

THE
MODERN TRAVELLER.

A

POPULAR DESCRIPTION,
GEOGRAPHICAL, HISTORICAL, AND TOPOGRAPHICAL,
OF THE
VARIOUS COUNTRIES OF THE GLOBE.

A F R I C A.

VOL. I.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR JAMES DUNCAN;
OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH; M. O.
AND R. M. TMS
1829

SL. 30
39/89

LONDON :
Printed by W. CLOWES,
Stamford-Street.

30823

CONTENTS

OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

GENERAL VIEW OF AFRICA.....	1
DISCOVERIES OF THE ANCIENTS	6
DISCOVERIES OF THE PORTUGUESE.....	12
FORMATION OF THE ROYAL AFRICAN COMPANY	27
DIVISIONS OF AFRICA, ANCIENT AND MODERN..	29
TRIPOLI	32
HISTORY OF TRIPOLI	50
ROUTE FROM TRIPOLI TO BENGAZI ..	58
LEBIDA.....	61
BENGAZI (<i>Berenice</i>)	90
FROM BENGAZI TO CYRENE	109
TEUCHIRA.....	111
PTOLEMETA.....	114
CYRENE	124
HISTORY OF CYRENE	149
APOLLONIA	159
DERNA	164
MARMARICA, THE	182
CHARACTER AND CUSTOMS OF THE ARABS OF	
BARCA	185
TUNIS	204
RUINS OF CARTHAGE	224
HISTORY OF CARTHAGE	229
FROM TUNIS TO JERBA	240
SUSA	248
KAIRWAN	257
BIZERTA.....	263
TABARCA ..	273
ALGIERS, KINGDOM OF	276
BONA (<i>Hippo Regius</i>)	277
LA CALA ..	280

	PAGE
CONSTANTINA	283
ALGIERS, CITY OF	296
BOMBARDMENT OF ALGIERS BY THE BRITISH FLEET UNDER ADMIRAL LORD EXMOUTH....	298
CONSTITUTION OF THE ALGERINE GOVERNMENT	303
TREATMENT OF THE CHRISTIAN SLAVES	309
PROVINCE OF TLEMSAN ..	324
SHERSHELL (<i>Julia Cæsarea</i>)	325
ORAN	336
TLEMSAN (or TREMESEN).....	337
DESCRIPTION OF THE NUMIDIAN ATLAS	340
MOROCCO, HISTORY OF	345
———— BOUNDARIES AND PHYSICAL GEO- GRAPHY	348
TERRITORIAL SUBDIVISIONS	354
TANGIER	355
TETUAN	360
LARACHE.....	363
SALLEE.....	367

DIRECTIONS FOR PLACING THE PLATES.

MAP OF AFRICA.....	<i>to face the Title.</i>
TRIUMPHAL ARCH AT TRIPOLI.....	36
TOMBS AT CYRENE.....	124
CITY OF ALGIERS	296

AUTHORITIES.

- Adams's Narrative of a Residence at Timbuctoo, 4to. 1816.
Ali Bey's Travels in Morocco, &c., 2 vols. 4to. 1816.
Barrow's Travels into the Interior of Southern Africa, 2 vols. 4to. 1806.
Beaver's African Memoranda, 4to. 1805.
Beechey's Expedition to explore the Coast of Africa, 4to. 1828.
Blaquiere's Letters from the Mediterranean, 2 vols. 8vo. 1813.
Bosman's Description of the Coast of Guinea, 1813. In Pinkerton's Collection, vol. xvi.
Bowdich's Mission to Ashantee, 4to. 1829.
Browne's, W. G., Travels in Africa, &c., 4to. 1799.
Burchell's Travels in the Interior of Southern Africa, 2 vols. 4to. 1822 and 1824.
Campbell's Travels in South Africa, 2 vols. 8vo. 1822.
Chateaubriand's Travels in Greece and Barbary, 2 vols. 8vo. 1812.
Clapperton's Journal of a Second Expedition, 4to. 1829.
Dalzel's History of Dahomey, 8vo. 1796.
D'Anville's Compendium of Ancient Geography, 2 vols. Lond. 1810.
Della Cella's Travels in Barbary, by Aufrere, 8vo. 1822.
Denham and Clapperton's Travels and Discoveries, 2 vols. 8vo. 3d. ed. 1828.
Dupuis's Journal of a Residence in Ashantee, 4to. 1824.
Golberry's Travels in Africa, by Mudford, 2 vols. 12mo. 1803.
Gray's Travels in Western Africa, 8vo. 1825.
Horneman's Travels from Cairo to Mourzouk, 4to. 1802.
Hutton's Voyage to Africa, 8vo. 1821.
Jackson's Account of the Empire of Morocco, 2d edit. 4to. 1811.
————— Timbuctoo and Houssa, 8vo. 1820.
Jowett's Christian Researches in Syria, &c. 8vo. 1825.
Keatinge's Travels in Europe and Africa, 2 vols. 4to. 1816.
Kilham's (Mrs.) Specimens of African Languages spoken in the Colony of Sierra Leone, 12mo. 1821.
Laing's Travels in the Tunannee, Kooranko, and Soolima Countries, 8vo, 1825.
Latrobe's Journal of a Visit to South Africa, 4to. 1818,

AUTHORITIES.

- Lee's Travels of Ibn Batuta, 4to. 1829.
Lempriere's Tour through Morocco, 3d edition, 8vo. 1813.
Letters written during a Residence at Tripoli, 8vo. 2 vols.
Lyon's Travels in Northern Africa, 4to. 1821.
Mac Gill's Account of Tunis, 8vo. 1826.
Malte Brun's Geography, 8vo. Edinb.
Meredith's Account of the Gold Coast, 8vo. 1812.
Mollien's Travels in the Interior of Africa, 4to. 1820.
Pacho's Voyage dans la Marmarique, &c, 4to. Parts i. to iii.
Paris, 1828.
Pananti's Narrative of a Residence in Algiers, 4to. 1818.
Park's Travels in the Interior Districts of Africa, 2 vols. 4to
1816.
Philip's Researches in South Africa, 2 vols. 8vo. 1828.
Pitt's Faithful Account of the Religion, &c., of the Mahometans,
12mo.
Rennell's Geographical System of Herodotus examined, &c. 4to.
1800.
Riley's Loss of the American Brig Commerce, &c. 4to. 1817.
Salame's Expedition to Algiers, 8vo. 1819.
Shaw's Travels in Barbary, 4to. 2d edition. London. 1757.
Thompson's Travels in Southern Africa. 2 vols. 8vo. 1827.
Tuckey's Narrative of an Expedition to explore the Zaire or
Congo, 4to. 1818.
Windhus's Journey to Mequinez. In Pinkerton's Coll., vol. xv.
-

HARRA K. MITRA.

THE
MODERN TRAVELLER,

&c. &c.

AFRICA.

[The third or southern division of the Old Continent : extending from lat. 37° N. to 35° S., and from long. 18° W. to 51° E. : bounded, N., by the Mediterranean ; E. by the Red Sea and the Indian Ocean ; S. and W. by the Atlantic.]

AFRICA, that vast peninsula, the coasts of which have been circumnavigated by the ships of Europe for more than three centuries, still presents to the eye of science, as regards its interior recesses, a blank in geography,—a physical, and not less a moral problem,—a dark and bewildering mystery. The spirit of enterprise has opened the way for civilization through the primeval forests of the American continent, has traversed the boundless steppes of the South, and planted cities in the heart of the Andes. But the rivers of Africa have hitherto afforded no inlet to its central regions ; and the fiery deserts which extend from Egypt to the Atlantic, have proved a barrier against the march of conquest or of civilization, more impassable than the frozen wilds of Siberia or the Himalaya itself.

The inhospitable coasts, the arid surface, and deadly climate of the greater part of the African countries, account in some degree, though not alto-

gether, for their having been the last portion of the world to receive the arts and laws of civilized Europe. Extending 5000 miles in length, and about 4600 at its greatest breadth, it presents an area of nearly 13,430,000 square miles, unbroken by any estuary or inland sea, and intersected by few long or easily navigated rivers.* All its known chains of mountains are of moderate height, rising in terraces, down which the waters find their way in cataracts, not through deep ravines and fertile valleys. Owing to this configuration, its high table-lands are without streams; while, in the lower countries, the rivers, when swelled by the rains, spread into floods and periodical lakes, or lose themselves in marshes. Malte Brun describes Africa, agreeably to this view of the probable structure of the unknown interior, as one immense flat mountain, rising on all sides from the sea by terraces; an opinion favoured by the absence of those narrow, pointed promontories in which other continents terminate, and of those long chains of islands, which are, in fact, submarine prolongations of mountain chains extending across the main land. In Africa, nothing similar appears. With the exception of the Canary Islands near the north-western extremity, a sea clear of islands washes a coast marked by an even, unnotched line. The great island of Madagascar, on the east, is not a prolongation of the continent, but follows a direction parallel to that of the coast. It is not impossible, however, remarks M. Malte Brun, that, in the centre of Africa, there may be lofty table-lands like that of Quito, or valleys like that of Cashmeer, where, as in those two happy regions, spring holds a perpetual reign.

* Malte Brun, vol. iv. p. 2.

In regard to its population, as well as its geographical character, Africa naturally divides itself into two great portions, north and south of the mountains of Kong and the *Jebel al Komr*, which give rise to the waters of the Senegal, the Niger, and the Nile. To the north of this line, Africa is ruled, and partially occupied, by foreign races, who have taken possession of all the fertile districts, and driven the aboriginal population into the mountains and deserts of the Interior. Here, the Mohammedan creed maintains its ascendancy. South of this line, we find Africa entirely peopled with the negro race, who alone seem capable of sustaining the fiery climate, by means of a redundant physical energy scarcely compatible with the full development of the intellectual powers of man. This is Central Africa,—a region, as has been eloquently remarked, “distinguished from all others by its productions and climate; by the simplicity, and yet barbarian magnificence of its states; by the mildness and yet the diabolical ferocity of its inhabitants; and peculiarly by the darker nature of its superstitions,—the magical rites which have struck with awe strangers in all ages, and which present something inexplicable and even appalling to enlightened Europeans. The Evil Principle here seems to reign with less of limitation, and, in recesses inaccessible to white men, still to enchant and delude the nations. The common and characteristic mark of their superstition is, the system of *Fetiches*, by which an individual appropriates to himself some casual object as divine, and which, with respect to him, by this process becomes deified, and exerts a peculiar fatality over his fortune.....The barbarism of Africa may be attributed (in part) to its great fertility, which enables its inhabitants to live without care, but chiefly to its

imperviousness. Every petty state is so surrounded with natural barriers, that it is isolated from the rest; and though it may be overrun and wasted, and part of its inhabitants carried into captivity, it has never been made to form a constituent part of one large consolidated empire; and thus, smaller states become dependent without being incorporated. The whole region is still more inaccessible on a grand scale, than the petty states are in miniature; and while the rest of the earth has become trite from the frequency of visitors, it still retains part of the mystery which hung over the primitive and untrod-den world."*

Proceeding southward, the negro features and complexion gradually give way to the characteristics of the Caffre race, who occupy all the eastern coast, and who, together with the Betjouana and Hottentot tribes, form the population of Southern Africa.

It is to the first of these regions that the name of Africa properly belongs; that appellation having originally been employed by the ancients to designate the fertile territory comprised in the modern kingdoms of Tunis and Tripoli, which, down to the twelfth century, retained the name of Africa Proper.† Like the name

* Douglas's Hints on Missions, pp. 43, 44; 52, 53.

† Mr. Murray remarks, that the coast of Libya "was called Africa, or *Southland*, expressive of its relative position to Greece." (vol. i. p. 5.) He gives no authority for this doubtful etymology. D'Anville remarks, that the part of Africa distinguished by that name, was that which lay nearest to Italy and Sicily. The "*creber procellis Africanus*" of Virgil was a south-wester. With regard to the etymology of the name, Bochart derives it from a Punic word signifying ears of corn; and it is certain, that the character of high fertility attached to the *Africa Propria* of the ancients. Accordingly, this "arid nursery of lions" (*leonum arida nutrix*) was represented under the emblem of a woman crowned with ears of corn, or holding them in her hand. Calmet fancifully deduced

Asia,—originally applied to the peninsula of which Caria formed the western extremity,—the appellation was gradually extended to the whole continent. In this sense, it is used by Herodotus, who remarks, that Egypt did not belong to either Asia or Africa : the Nile being generally viewed, even in the time of Strabo, as the boundary of the two continents. The term Libya was sometimes used in the same extensive acceptation, but it more commonly denoted exclusively the maritime district between the Greater Syrtis and Egypt.*

The natives of Africa are divided by Herodotus into two races, the Africans and the Ethiopians one possessing the northern, the other, the southern part. “By these nations,” remarks Major Rennell, “are evidently intended the Moors and the Negroes, which two classes are as distinct at the present day as in ancient times, and apparently have not greatly varied their ancient limits; although the Negroes may, in many instances, have received new masters from among the Moors. The common boundary of the Africans and Ethiopians in ancient times, may be placed at the southern border of the Great Desert. Hanno found the Ethiopians in possession of the western coast about the parallel of 19°. At present, the Negroes are not found higher up than the Senegal river, or about 17°, and that only in the inland parts.”† Nothing can be more indeterminate, how-

the name from the Hebrew *ophar*, dust; while his Editor prefers to derive it from *phreka*, to break off; conjectures equally destitute of plausibility.

* Herodotus states, that Libya begins where Egypt ends. See Rennell, pp. 410, 11. Murray, vol. i. p. 5. Shaw, vol. i. pp. 115, 150. The word is supposed to be derived from the Hebrew לִבְיָה *æstus*, because the inhabitants (the *Lubim* of the Old Testament) were placed under a burning sky. See Schleusner and Calmet.

† Rennell, pp. 427, 8. When the Portuguese first explored the western coast in 1446, the tribes or nations of the *Assanhagi* (Zep-

ever, than the terms Ethiopia and Ethiopian; and it is certain, that many distinct races were included under the latter denomination. The Ethiopia of ancient geography bordered northward upon Egypt, comprising the modern divisions of Nubia, Sennaar, and Abyssinia; while the true Nigritia, or Black country, lies far southward and westward. Under the term African also, several tribes must have been comprehended, differing both in language and in physical character.*

The whole of Africa, except where it is joined to Asia, was known to be surrounded with the sea; but of its general figure and its extension towards the south, the ancients had no accurate knowledge. There is strong reason, however, to believe, that, at an era anterior to the earliest records of history, the circumnavigation of Africa was accomplished by the Phenicians in the service of Pharaoh Necho. Herodotus, to whom we are indebted for the knowledge of this interesting fact, speaking of the peninsular figure of

hagi) and the Jalofs were separated by the Senegal or river of Sanhaga; the former being to the north, the latter to the south. The *Assanhagi*, the *Sanhagæ* of Edrisi and Abulfeda, would seem to be the *Melano-Getuli* (Black Getulians) of Ptolemy; of whom the *Daræ*, who have left their name to Darah, (separated from Morocco by a part of Mount Atlas,) were probably a branch. They appear to have extended from Mauritania to the Senegal, called by Ptolemy, *Daradus*. D'Anville supposes them to have been a Mauritanian race. "Concerning the situation of the *Hesperii Æthiopes*, or Western Ethiopians," he says, "it may be remarked, that the *Maures* being in possession of all that the Desert comprehends, and as far as the Senegal, it is from this river the population of the negro races may be said to commence."—D'Anville, vol. ii. pp. 220—8.

* Ptolemy and Pliny even distinguish a race by the name of White Ethiopians. The Macrobian Ethiops of Herodotus, are supposed by Major Rennell to have been Abyssinians. See, on this subject, *MOD. TRAV., Egypt*, vol. ii. pp. 360, 1,

Africa, says : " The first person who has proved this, was, as far, as we are able to judge, Necho, king of Egypt. When he had desisted from his attempt to join by a canal the Nile with the Arabian Gulf, he despatched some vessels under the conduct of Phenicians, with directions to pass by the Columns of Hercules, and after penetrating the northern ocean, to return to Egypt. These Phenicians, taking their course from the Red Sea, entered into the Southern Ocean. On the approach of autumn, they landed in Libya, and planted some corn in the place where they happened to find themselves : when this was ripe, and they had cut it down, they again departed. Having thus consumed two years, they, in the third, passed the Columns of Hercules, and returned to Egypt. Their relation may obtain attention from others, but to me it seems incredible, for they affirmed, that, having sailed round Africa, they had the sun on their right hand. Thus was Africa for the first time known." *

• In that rude stage of the art of navigation, however, the knowledge of a passage by the Southern Ocean, was as unavailable for any mercantile or prac-

* Rennell, p. 682. The report which Herodotus thought so strange as to throw discredit on the whole relation, namely, that, in passing round Africa, the navigators had the sun to the right, affords to us, it has been well remarked, the strongest presumption in favour of its truth ; while it illustrates the accuracy and caution of the Father of History. Gosselin and Vincent have laboured to prove, that the voyage was altogether beyond any means which navigation at that era could command ; but the learned arguments of Rennell throw upon the tradition a strong aspect of probability. In fact, the obscure knowledge of the peninsular figure of Africa, appears to have been derived entirely from the Phenicians. See Rennell, pp. 672—718. Murray, vol. i. pp. 10—11. The date of this first circumnavigation of Africa is supposed to be about 600 B.C.

tical purposes, as the discovery of a north-west passage to us. The precarious and tardy nature of the voyage, as well as the great expense attending it, would necessarily preclude its being made the channel of a regular commerce; nor was there any sufficient inducement for repeating the attempt, as the articles of merchandize most in request were to be had much nearer home. Exaggerated representations, moreover, of the frightful coast and of the stormy and boundless ocean into which it projected, would naturally concur in intimidating future adventurers. Accordingly, we are informed by the same historian, that Sataspes, a Persian nobleman who was condemned by Xerxes to be crucified, had his sentence commuted for the task of sailing round the African continent. He made the attempt from the west, passing the Columns of Hercules, and sailing southward along the western coast for several months; till, baffled probably by the adverse winds and currents, or finding himself carried out into an immense and apparently boundless sea, he in despair abandoned the enterprise as impracticable, and returned by way of the Straits to Egypt; upon which, the disappointed monarch ordered the original sentence to be executed upon him.*

These attempts to circumnavigate Africa, were made under the direction of the most powerful monarchs of the age: the next was undertaken by a private adventurer. Eudoxus, a native of Cyzicus, having, by his nautical skill and geographical science, recommended himself to the notice of the sovereign of

* Rennell, p. 716. "This reminds us," remarks the learned Geographer, "of the fate of Sir Walter Raleigh." It is said, however, that Sataspes avoided his fate, by making his escape from the court of Xerxes to Samos.—Murray, vol. i. p. 12.

Egypt, Euergetes, was entrusted with the command of an expedition by sea to India. He conducted it with success; returned laden with wealth; and was again sent out by the Egyptian monarch. In this second voyage, he was driven by adverse winds on the eastern coast of Africa, where, landing at several points, he carried on some trade with the natives. This circumstance, together with the sight of the prow of a wrecked vessel, said to have come from the westward, appears to have inspired him with an irresistible desire to perform the circuit of the continent. Conceiving himself slighted by Cleopatra, who had now succeeded to the throne of Egypt, Eudoxus repaired to the great commercial city of Cadiz, where the prospect of a new and unobstructed route to India could not fail to excite the liveliest interest. On his way from Alexandria, he touched at Marseilles and other ports of the Mediterranean, where he announced his intended enterprise, and invited the assistance of all who were disposed to join him. He was at length enabled to equip one large and two small vessels, well stored with provisions and merchandize, manned chiefly by volunteers, and carrying, moreover, a pompous train of artisans, physicians, and musical performers. The crew soon became unmanageable, and, wearied of navigating the open sea, insisted that Eudoxus should draw near the coast. The consequence was, that the ship struck upon a sand-bank, and could not be got off. The cargo, however, and part of the timber being washed on shore, Eudoxus was enabled to construct and fit out a new vessel on a smaller scale, with which he resumed his voyage. He soon after came to a part inhabited by nations speaking, as he imagined, the same language as those on the eastern coast. The smallness of his vessel

rendered it impracticable to proceed further, and he returned to Iberia, where his partial success gained him the means of fitting out a second expedition on a scale as large as the first. He now set sail with two vessels, one adapted for the open sea, the other for coasting. They were provided also with seed-corn and utensils of agriculture, with the view of raising a harvest on the voyage, in the manner reported to have been done by the Phenicians. At this point, unfortunately, the narrative of Strabo stops short, leaving us totally in the dark as to the result. Pomponius Mela tells us, on the alleged authority of Cornelius Nepos, that Eudoxus actually made the circuit of Africa, adding some particulars of the most fabulous description respecting the nations whom he saw. But no dependence can be placed on this doubtful authority; whereas the narrative of Strabo bears every mark of authenticity.*

These are the only instances on record, in which the circumnavigation of Africa was either performed or attempted by the ancients. Other voyages were, however, undertaken with a view to the exploration of certain parts of its unknown coasts. The most memorable is that performed along the western coast by Hanno, about 570 years before the Christian era. The Carthaginians fitted out this expedition with a view partly to colonization and partly to discovery. The armament consisted of sixty ships, of fifty oars each, on board of which were embarked persons of both sexes to the number of 30,000. After two days' sail from the Pillars of Hercules, they founded in the midst of an extensive plain, the city of Thymiaterium. In two days more, they came to a wooded promontory,

* Murray, vol. i., pp. 13—17.

and, after sailing round a bay, founded successively four other cities. They then passed the mouth of a great river, called the *Lixus*, flowing from lofty mountains inhabited by inhospitable Ethiopians, who lived in caves. Thence they proceeded for three days along a desert coast to a small island, to which they gave the name of Kerne, and where they founded another colony; and afterwards sailed southward along the coast, till their further progress was arrested by the failure of provisions. With regard to the extent of coast actually explored by this expedition, the brief and indistinct narrative affords ample room for learned speculation and controversy. According to Major Rennell, the island of Kerne is the modern Arguin, the *Lixus* is the Senegal, and the voyage extended a little beyond Sierra Leone. M. Gosselin, on the other hand, contends, that the whole course was along the coast of Morocco; that the *Lixus* was the modern Lucos, Kerne was Fedala, and the voyage extended little beyond Cape Non. Some of the details, Mr. Murray remarks, particularly those relating to the *Lixus*, appear strongly to support M. Gosselin's hypothesis. But the whole narrative is surely irreconcilable with such an opinion. At a much later period, this part of the coast excited the curiosity of the Roman conquerors. Polybius, the celebrated historian, was sent out by Scipio on an exploratory voyage in the same direction; but, from the meagre account preserved by Pliny, M. Gosselin infers, that the Roman navigator did not sail quite so far as the Carthaginian had done.*

From this period, the spirit of discovery and maritime enterprise declined, till it seemed to become

* Murray, vol. i. pp. 17-21. Rennell, § 26. D'Anville, vol. ii. pp. 222-228.

altogether extinct in the darkness and lethargy of the middle ages. Even the invaluable discovery of the mariner's compass at the commencement of the thirteenth century, which "opened to man the dominion of the sea, and put him in full possession of the earth,"—had little immediate effect in emboldening navigators to venture into unfrequented seas. "The first appearance of a bolder spirit," Dr. Robertson remarks, "may be dated from the voyages of the Spaniards to the Canary or Fortunate Islands. By what accident they were led to the discovery of those small isles, which lie nearly 500 miles from the Spanish coast, and above 150 miles from the coast of Africa, contemporary writers have not explained. But, about the middle of the fourteenth century, the people of all the different kingdoms into which Spain was then divided, were accustomed to make piratical excursions thither, in order to plunder the inhabitants, or to carry them off as slaves."* It does not appear, however, that this event had any important influence on the progress of discovery; and it was not till the following century, that the dormant spirit of enterprise burst forth afresh with the energy of an insatiable passion. "The glory of leading the way in this new career, was reserved for Portugal, one of the smallest and least powerful of the European kingdoms. Various circumstances prompted the Portuguese to exert their activity in this new direction, and enabled them to accomplish undertakings apparently superior to the natural force of their monarchy. The kings of Portugal, having driven the Moors out of their domi-

* Clement VI., by virtue of the right claimed by the holy see to dispose of all countries possessed by infidels, erected those isles into a kingdom in the year 1344, and it was long held as a fief of the crown of Castile.—Robertson's *America*, ch. i.

nions, had acquired power as well as glory by the success of their arms against the infidels. By their victories over them, they had extended the royal authority beyond the narrow limits within which it was originally circumscribed. They had the command of the national force, could rouse it to act with united vigour; and, after the expulsion of the Moors, could employ it without dread of interruption by any domestic enemy. By the perpetual hostilities carried on for several centuries against the Mohammedans, the martial and adventurous spirit which distinguished all the European nations during the middle ages, was improved and heightened among the Portuguese. A fierce civil war towards the close of the fourteenth century, occasioned by a disputed succession, augmented the military ardour of the nation, and formed or called forth men of such active and daring genius as are fit for bold undertakings. The situation of the kingdom, bounded on every side by the dominions of a more powerful neighbour, did not afford free scope to the activity of the Portuguese by land, as the strength of their monarchy was no match for that of Castile. But Portugal was a maritime state, in which there were many commodious harbours; the people had begun to make some progress in the knowledge and practice of navigation; and the sea was open to them, presenting the only field of enterprise in which they could distinguish themselves.*

When, in 1412, John I. sent forth a few vessels to explore the western shore of Africa, while he prepared a great armament to attack the Moors of Barbary, the art of navigation was still very imperfect; nor had the Portuguese ever ventured to sail beyond Cape Non.

* Robertson.

The vessels sent on this voyage of discovery were the first in modern times to double that formidable cape, till then the *ne plus ultra* of geographical knowledge; and they proceeded 160 miles beyond it, to Cape Bojador. Its rocky cliffs, stretching out into the Atlantic, appeared still more formidable than the promontory they had passed; and the Portuguese commander, not daring to sail round it, returned to Lisbon, "more satisfied," says Robertson, "with having advanced so far, than ashamed of having ventured no further." Inconsiderable as this voyage was, it served to stimulate the nascent passion for discovery; and this was still further increased by the fortunate issue of the king's expedition against the Moors. But what most powerfully contributed to give impulse and direction to the national ardour, was the enlightened enthusiasm with which Prince Henry of Portugal * espoused the interests of science and the prosecution of nautical discovery. In order to pursue his splendid projects without interruption, he fixed his residence at Sagres, near Cape St. Vincent, where the prospect of the open Atlantic continually invited his thoughts to their favourite theme. His first effort was upon a small scale. He fitted out a single ship, the command of which was entrusted to two gentlemen of his household, who volunteered their services, with instructions to use their utmost efforts to double Cape Bojador, and thence to steer southward. According to the mode of navigation which still prevailed, they held their course along the shore; and by following that direction, they must have encountered almost

* He was the fourth son of Joam I., by Philippa of Lancaster, sister of our Henry IV.; and his splendid abilities are said to have been united to a rare combination of patriotism, private virtue, chivalrous valour, and enlarged philanthropy.

insuperable difficulties in the attempt to pass the Cape. Their want of skill was, however, compensated by a fortunate accident. A sudden squall of wind drove them out to sea, and, when they expected every moment to perish, landed them on an unknown island, which, from their happy escape, they named Porto Santo. They returned to Portugal with the good tidings, and were received with the applause due to fortunate adventurers. The next year, Prince Henry sent out three ships to take possession of the new island. A fixed spot on the horizon towards the south, resembling a small black cloud, soon attracted the attention of the settlers; and the conjecture suggested itself, that it might be land. Steering towards it, they arrived at a considerable island, uninhabited and covered with wood, which, on that account, they called Madeira. Prince Henry immediately improved the discovery by colonizing the island. Having procured slips of the vine from Cyprus, and plants of the sugar-cane from Sicily, he introduced the cultivation of these productions into the new country; and the sugar and wine of Madeira soon became articles of some importance in the commerce of Portugal. Nor was this the only result of the discovery. By their voyages to Madeira, the Portuguese became accustomed to a bolder navigation; and at length, in 1433, one of Prince Henry's captains, by venturing out into the open sea, succeeded in doubling Cape Bojador, which had till then been regarded as impassable. "This successful voyage, which the ignorance of the age placed on a level with the most famous exploits recorded in history, opened a new sphere to navigation, as it discovered the vast continent of Africa still washed by the Atlantic ocean, and stretching towards the south. Part of this was soon explored; the Portu-

guese advanced within the tropics, and, in the space of a few years, they discovered the river Senegal, and all the coast extending from Cape Blanco to Cape de Verd." Their brilliant success excited the spirit of emulation. Many Venetians and Genoese entered into the Portuguese service, to acquire a more extensive knowledge of their profession in this new school of navigation. Private merchants formed companies with a view to search for unknown countries. The Cape de Verd islands and the Azores were successively discovered about the year 1449. Yet, notwithstanding all their improvements and successes, the Portuguese had not advanced, at the death of Prince Henry in 1463, within five degrees of the equinoctial line; and after the continued exertions of half a century, scarcely 1500 miles of the African coast had been explored. It was not till 1471, that their navigators ventured to cross the line; when, to their astonishment, they found that region of the torrid zone which had been supposed to be scorched with intolerable heat, to be not only habitable, but populous and fertile.

So long as the naval career of the Portuguese extended along the shores of the Sahara, and they saw nothing before them but "a wild expanse of lifeless sand and sky," no temptation presented itself to form a permanent settlement.* But, after passing Cape Blanco, the coast began to improve in appearance; and when they came to the fertile shores of the Senegal and the Gambia, and saw the ivory and gold brought down from the interior, those regions began to excite the lust of conquest. An undertaking of this description was, however, beyond the force of any

* Yet, to this part of the coast, M. Gosselin supposes the Carthaginian colonies to have been confined,

expedition that had yet sailed from Portugal. Nunes Tristao, in attempting to ascend a small river near the Rio Grande, was attacked by the negroes, and fell with a number of his men in the affray. An insular position appeared therefore the most eligible for a first settlement ; and with this view, Arguin was fixed upon. *

Soon after this establishment had been formed, an important event took place, which afforded a favourable opportunity and pretext for laying the foundations of the Portuguese empire in Africa. Bemoy, a prince of the Jaloofs, arrived at Arguin as a suppliant for foreign aid in recovering his dominions from a more powerful competitor or usurper. He was received with open arms, and being sent forward by the governor to Lisbon, was treated at that court with royal honours. The Portuguese chronicles are lavish in describing the astonishment of the barbarian prince at the exhibition of European magnificence. He, in his turn, gave a splendid description of the cities and internal traffic of Western Africa. What more particularly inflamed the pious zeal of the Christian monarch, was the information, that, far to the east of Tombuctoo, there was a territory inhabited by a people who were neither Moors nor Pagans, but who, in many of their customs, resembled the Christians. It was immediately inferred, that this could be no other than the kingdom of the mysterious personage known in Europe under the uncouth appellation of Prester John, who, on the vague reports of the early travellers, was believed to reign over some remote part of the East, and whose name had hitherto formed a Will of the Wisp to the Portuguese in their career of discovery. It was now explained to Bemoy, that, if he ex-
any aid from the pious monarch
submit to the rite of bapti

decent preliminary instructions, he was admitted on the 3d of November, 1489. "On the same day, says the historian (De Barros), that he received this eternal honour, he was admitted also to the temporal honour of arms of nobility, which consisted of a cross of gold in a vermillion field, with the quarters of Portugal on the border. He then did homage to the King, as his liege lord, for all the lands which he should gain by his aid; and also to the Pope, in the person of his commissary, according to the form usually adopted by Catholic princes.....Meantime, the Portuguese court were busily employed in equipping a fleet which, under the shew of establishing Bemoy in his native dominions, might establish their own power on the fertile banks of the Senegal. The armament consisted of twenty caravels well armed and equipped, and having on board a large proportion of land troops with materials for building a fortress. The command was given to Pero Vaz d'Acunha, while Alvaro, a brother of the order of Dominicans, was sent with a body of monks for the purpose of converting the natives to the Christian faith. With this armament, Pero Vaz entered the Senegal, and began the erection of the intended fort. But some misunderstanding arose between him and the African prince.....and the Portuguese commander stabbed Bemoy to the heart on board his own vessel."

This disastrous circumstance, together with a pestilential disorder which made its appearance among the troops, led to the abandonment of the design of building the fort; but the armament was ordered to remain in the river, while embassies were sent to the most powerful of the neighbouring states. Among

these are mentioned the kings of Tongubutu (Tombuctoo) and Tucuirol, a Mandingo chief named Mandimansa, and a king of the Foulhas, with all of whom an amicable intercourse was established. In the account given by the Portuguese writers of the successes of their countrymen, some empty boasting may be suspected to have mingled; but, remarks Mr. Murray, "the great Portuguese population which the English and French found established along the banks of the Senegal and the Gambia, clearly attests the substantial truth of their narration. The French, in penetrating into Bambouk, found a mixture of Portuguese words in the language of that country, which confirmed the statement of the natives, that it had once been invaded and conquered by Portugal."

Meanwhile, the progress of discovery was proceeding rapidly in another direction. The fort of Mina upon the Gold Coast had been established as the centre of the Portuguese power, and as the point whence all further advances were to be made. Availing himself of the papal grant made to the crown of Portugal, on the application of Prince Henry, of all the lands which should be discovered by the Portuguese from Cape Bojador to the Indies inclusive,*—the reigning monarch (John II.) no longer hesitated to add to his other titles that of Lord of Guinea; and directions were given to the naval commanders, in the event of discovering any new line of coast, to raise a pillar of stone bearing the royal arms in an escutcheon, and surmounted with the cross. The first who set out

* "Extravagant as this donation, comprehending such a large portion of the habitable globe, would now appear even in Catholic countries, no person," remarks Robertson, "in the fifteenth century, doubted that the Pope in the plenitude of his apostolic power had a right to confer it."

from Fort Mina, to plant these ensigns of dominion in yet undiscovered regions, was Diego Cam. He advanced to the mouth of the Zaire or Congo, which he ascended, and having opened a communication by signs with the natives, he adopted a bold expedient for turning his discovery to advantage. Understanding that the king of the country resided at the distance of several days' journey inland, he determined to send a certain number of his men with presents for the prince. At the same time, he encouraged the visits of the natives on board his vessel; and at a moment when several of the principal men were on board, he suddenly weighed anchor and sailed for Portugal. He intimated, by signs, to their countrymen on shore, that he would return in the space of fifteen moons, and that, in the interval, he left as hostages, those of his own people who had gone on the embassy and not returned. With these living trophies of his discovery, Diego presented himself to the Portuguese monarch; and the pains bestowed upon the Africans during the voyage, enabled them to gratify still further the royal curiosity. As the appointed period for his return approached, Diego again set sail for the Congo, where he arrived in safety; and great was his joy to find that his countrymen whom he had left behind, had been treated in the most hospitable manner during his absence. He now sailed forward 200 leagues along the coast of Congo, and on his return, paid a visit in person to the sable monarch of the country, who loaded him with honours, and ultimately professed himself a convert to the Christian faith. Diego returned bearing presents of ivory for his sovereign, and accompanied by two young Africans of distinction, who were sent to be instructed and baptised. After they had spent two years in Europe, they were sent back in the year 1490,

under charge of an ambassador and a body of missionaries. On the 29th of April, they reached the capital of Congo ; and four days after, the first stone was laid, under sanction of the king, of a Christian church. On the same day, the royal convert was baptised, with all his nobles and a hundred thousand of his subjects.

Nothing could be more auspicious than this first establishment of the Roman Catholic faith in Congo. But when, after these ceremonial preliminaries, the missionaries proceeded to enforce upon their sable disciples the necessity of some moral restrictions in the matter of polygamy, the monarch, in disgust, renounced a creed so intolerable, and returned with all his nobles to paganism. Amid the general relapse, his eldest son alone remained firm ; and the worthy fathers managed so well, with the aid of the Apostle St. James and a numerous cavalry of angels, that the old king soon died, and the Christian prince was, by a miraculous victory over hosts of his heathen countrymen, left undisputed master of the throne. Thus much is certain, that the districts to the south of the Congo continued during more than two centuries to profess a nominal Christianity ; and that by the successive bodies of missionaries subsequently sent out on the spiritual errand by the Court of Rome, a political authority was sometimes exercised, almost paramount to that of the sovereigns.*

Having thus acquired a footing in Congo, the Portuguese formed a series of establishments along the coast, and even up some of the rivers, whence the missionaries penetrated into Congo, and even into re-

* Murray, vol. I. pp. 62—75.—A spirited analysis of the narratives published by several of these Missionaries, is given by the learned Editor. Those of Fathers Carli and Merolla are reprinted in vol. xvi. of Pinkerton's Collection of Travels.

gions still further inland, explored by no other European. An expedition under Fernando del Po had, in the mean time, explored the coast of Benin; and the name of its commander was given to the large island at the mouth of the Rio Formosa. Here also the work of conversion went forward; and a factory and church were established. While these discoveries and successes were followed up with so much spirit, as the means of extending the Portuguese power and commerce in Africa, the great design of prosecuting the circumnavigation of the continent was not lost sight of by the sagacious monarch. His fleets had now advanced 1500 miles beyond the line, where, for the first time, the Portuguese beheld the stars of another hemisphere. As they proceeded southward, they had found, that the continent, instead of extending in breadth, according to the geography of Ptolemy, appeared to contract and to bend eastward. This circumstance seemed to impart credibility to the exploded accounts of the early Phenician voyagers; and it gave birth to the hope, that, by following the same route, they might reach the shores of that country, the commerce of which has enriched every nation that has successively monopolized it. "The conduct of a voyage for this purpose, the most arduous and important which the Portuguese had ever projected, was committed to Bartholomew Diaz, an officer whose sagacity, experience, and fortitude, rendered him equal to the undertaking. He stretched boldly towards the south, and proceeding beyond the utmost limits to which his countrymen had hitherto advanced, discovered nearly a thousand miles of new country. Neither the danger to which he was exposed by a succession of violent tempests in unknown seas, and by the frequent mutinies of his crew, nor the calamities of famine, which

he suffered from losing his store-ship, could deter him from prosecuting his enterprise. In recompence of his labours and perseverance, he at last descried that lofty promontory which bounds Africa to the south. But to descry it, was all that he had in his power to accomplish. The violence of the winds, the shattered condition of his ships, and the turbulent spirit of his sailors, compelled him to return, after a voyage of sixteen months, in which he discovered a far greater extent of country than any former navigator. Diaz had called the promontory which terminated his voyage, *Cabo Tormentoso*, the Stormy Cape ; but the king, his master, as he now entertained no doubt of having found the long-desired route to India, gave it a name more inviting and of better omen, The Cape of Good Hope.”*

The discoveries of Diaz, in concurrence with the information brought home by an envoy whom the Portuguese monarch had despatched overland by way of Egypt in search of the kingdom of Prester John,—left scarcely the shadow of a doubt with respect to the practicability of sailing from Europe to India. But the vast length and appalling dangers of the voyage, had intimidated the Portuguese mariners to such a degree, that it required all the influence and authority of the monarch to reconcile their minds to a renewal of the perilous adventure. The Venetians had, however, begun to be disquieted with the apprehension of losing the monopoly of the Indian trade, and the Portuguese already enjoyed, in imagination, the wealth of the East, when the attention of Europe was suddenly turned to the splendid discovery of a new world in the western hemisphere.

In Feb. 1493, Columbus arrived in Lisbon on his

return from his first memorable voyage, in which he imagined that he had reached India by a western course ; an error which has been perpetuated in the appellation of the West Indies. The success of Columbus, and jealousy of the nation in whose service he had found that employment which the Court of Lisbon had meanly and unwisely refused him, now excited among the Portuguese a general emulation to surpass his achievements. Emanuel, who inherited the enterprising genius of his predecessors, recurred to the grand scheme of a passage to the Indies by circumnavigating Africa ; and soon after his accession, a small squadron was equipped for the adventurous voyage, the command of which was entrusted to the accomplished Vasco de Gama. The time chosen for his departure was the most improper season of the year. He set sail from Lisbon on the 9th of July 1497, and standing towards the south, had for four months to struggle against contrary winds, before he could reach the Cape of Good Hope. There, their violence began to abate, and in an interval of calm weather, Gama doubled that formidable promontory, and directed his course north-eastward along the coast, touching at several ports, till, after various adventures, he came to anchor before the city of Melinda. Several vessels from India were found in that port ; and under the conduct of a Mohammedan pilot, Gama pursued his voyage, and arrived at Calicut, May 2, 1498. Not being provided with the means of opening any advantageous commerce with the natives, and satisfied with having been the first to ascertain the practicability of the voyage, De Gama hastened back to Portugal, and landed at Lisbon Sept. 14, 1499 ; two years, two months, and five days from the time he left that port.*

* Robertson.—The transport from Alexandria to Musiris, ac-

No sooner had the Portuguese monarch assumed the title of Lord of Guinea, than he claimed a right of prohibiting the other European powers to land or to traffic on any part of the African continent. As this exorbitant pretension was sanctioned by the authority of the Court of Rome, he hesitated not to maintain it by force of arms ; and, for some time, it appears to have been tacitly recognized. In 1481, a movement was made in England, for the purpose of obtaining a share in the African trade. John Tintam and William Fabian are stated to have been employed in equipping a fleet for the coast of Guinea, at the command of the Duke of Medina Sidonia. Alarmed at this intelligence, the king of Portugal (John II.) immediately despatched an envoy to Edward IV., to represent to the English court his sovereign claims as Lord of Guinea, and to urge the request, that no man should be allowed throughout the English dominions " to arm or set forth ships to Ginnee ;" also, that his Majesty would " dissolve a certain fleet" equipped for that purpose. The demand was complied with ; and down to the close of the sixteenth century, the merchants of London imported from Lisbon the rich productions of the East. The first efforts of British navigators, prosecuted for a long series of years, had for their object to discover a new passage to India by the northern ocean.* It was not till fleet after fleet had returned shattered in the impracticable attempt to make way through the polar ice, that they began to

ording to the course discovered by Hippalus, and which for 1400 years formed the best known communication between the East and the West,—occupied about ninety-four days. The average length of the voyage from Portsmouth to Madras, is between three and four months.

* See *Mod. Trav. India*, vol. ii. p. 5.

inquire, why the safe and easy passage round the Cape should be interdicted to British vessels. So early as 1551 and 1552, a Captain Windham had made two successful voyages to the coast of Barbary; and in 1553, a company of London merchants equipped "two goodly ships," with a crew of 140 men, to prosecute, in defiance of the Portuguese, trade and discovery in Guinea. The first voyage, owing to the flagrant misconduct of Windham, had a fatal and disastrous issue; but a second enterprise, under Captain Lok, was more successful; and between 1554 and 1566, repeated voyages to Guinea were undertaken by British navigators.* Towards the close of the century, the English merchants began to attempt the formation of establishments on the central rivers of Africa. In 1588, Queen Elizabeth granted a patent to certain rich merchants of Exeter, to carry on the trade of the Senegal and the Gambia. The Portuguese appear to have been by this time entirely driven from the Senegal, as the English navigators in 1591, heard of only one individual of that nation residing on its banks. But on the Gambia, they were established in great numbers, and they appeared to view the arrival of the English with great jealousy. Some French vessels from Dieppe about this time visited both rivers.†

In the mean time (A.D. 1580), Sir Francis Drake had executed the bold project of crossing the Pacific and regaining England by the Cape of Good Hope; performing with ease the navigation of which the Portuguese had spread such terrific accounts, and "exhibiting to the wondering eyes of his countrymen, the

* The voyages of Windham, Lok, Towrson, Baker, and Fenner, are given by Hakluyt; and brief abstracts by Murray, vol. i. pp. 145—164.

† Murray, vol. I. p. 165.

first English ship, and the second in the world, that had circumnavigated the globe." The first voyage to India performed by an English ship, was accomplished, although with difficulty and disaster, by Lancaster in 1591; and on the last day of the sixteenth century, the first English East India Company was instituted by royal charter.*

Early in the seventeenth century, an unbounded spirit of enterprise appears to have been excited among the British merchants, by vague reports of an African *El Dorado*. In 1618, a Company was formed in London for the express purpose of penetrating to the country of gold and to Tombuctoo; for that celebrated city was already known as the centre of the commerce and imaginary splendour of Interior Africa. George Thompson, a Barbary merchant, to whom was entrusted the command of the first adventure, ascended the Gambia as far as Tenda; a point much beyond what any European had before reached. He was killed, as is supposed, in an affray with his own party; and on this ground, he has been styled "the first martyr" (more properly the first victim) in the cause of African discovery. Captain Jobson, in 1620, reached the same point, but did not push his discoveries further.

A long period now elapsed, without any fresh effort being made to penetrate, by this channel, into the heart of Africa. The civil wars drew off the attention of the nation from foreign enterprise; and after the Restoration, the India trade became the favourite object of the English merchants. It was not till about the year 1723, that the spirit of discovery revived. The Duke of Chandos, then director of the Royal African Company, finding that the profits of the establish-

* Mod. Trav., India, vol. II. pp. 5—10.

ments fell short of the expenditure, conceived the hope of retrieving its affairs by the discovery of new and lucrative branches of commerce. Accordingly, Capt. Bartholomew Stibbs was despatched with orders to navigate the Gambia as high as possible ; but he was unable to penetrate beyond Tenda ; and several other attempts appear to have stopped short very nearly at the same point, where the shallows and sand-banks oppose all further navigation.

The year 1788 constitutes a new era in the annals of African discovery. Hitherto, motives of interest had alone guided the spirit of enterprise ; but an association was now formed, consisting of men eminent for rank and wealth, and still more distinguished by their zeal in the cause of science and humanity, the object of which was to promote the discovery of the Interior of Africa, with a view to the advancement of geographical knowledge.* The names of Ledyard, Lucas, Houghton, Park, Horneman, and Burckhardt, sufficiently attest the value and importance of the well-directed efforts of this Association. The results of the discoveries made by those enterprising travellers, will be given in the description of the countries they traversed. Here, therefore, we suspend our brief outline of the general progress of African discovery, as what remains to be told will best assume the form of personal adventure.

In the present state of our knowledge, the following Table may serve to indicate with sufficient correctness, the chief divisions, ancient and modern, of the African Continent.

* The first committee (chosen by ballot) was composed of Lord Rawdon (Marquis of Hastings), the Bishop of Llandaff (Watson), Sir Joseph Banks, Mr. Beaufoy, and Mr. Stewart.

I. BARBARY, OR MOORISH AFRICA.

<i>Modern Names.</i>	<i>Ancient Names.</i>
1. Morocco	{ Mauritania Propria (or Tingitana).
2. Algiers	
3. Tunis	{ Numidia, Mauritania Cæsariensis.
4. Tripoli	
5. Fezzan	{ Africa Propria, or Carthage.
6. Barca	
7. Sahara, or the Desert	Phazania. Garamanta.
	Cyrenaica Marmarica.
	Gætulia, Lybia Interior.

II. NILOTIC COUNTRIES.

1. Egypt Proper	Ægyptus.
2. Nubia	{ Æthiopia supra Ægyptum.
3. Dongola	
4. Sennaar	
5. Abyssinia	Æthiopia Superior.

III. EASTERN NIGRITIA.

1. Kordofan	{ Æthiopia Interior.
2. Dar Foor	
3. Dar el Abiad, or Shillook Country	
4. Dar Kulla	
5. Dar Cauga or Fittre	{ Nigritia.
6. Dar Saley (or Sheleh), Borgoo, or Waday	
7. Baghirme, or Begarni	
8. Bornou, or Kanem	
9. Mandara	

IV. WESTERN NIGRITIA

1. Houssa	
2. Timbuctoo	
3. Massina	
4. Beeroo	
5. Ludamar (Welled Omar) . .	{ Nigritia.
6. Kaarta	
7. Bambarra	
8. Melli, or Foolaloo	
9. Magho, or Maha Country . .	
10. Killinga, or Borgoo	
11. Nyffee	
12. Yacoba, or Yakoo	

V. SENEGAMBRA

1. Yolof Country
2. Fouta Toro
3. Fouta Bondoo
4. Kajaaga or Galam . .
5. Bambook } Hesperii Æthiopes.
6. Kasson
7. Mandingo Country . .
8. Jallonkadoo
9. Fouta Jallon

VI. GUINEA PROPER, OR UPPER GUINEA.

i. MARITIME.

1. Sierra Leone Territory . .
2. Liberia or Grain Coast . .
3. Ivory Coast
4. Gold Coast
5. Slave Coast, or Whidah, &c.
6. Benin and Waree
7. Calabar
8. Biafra
9. Calbongos } Hesperii Æthiopes.
10. Gaboon

ii. INTERIOR.

1. Kooranko
2. Kong
3. Dagomba
4. Sarem, Ghamau, or Buntakoo :
5. Ghunja or Ashantee . . .
6. Dahomey
7. Eyeo or Yarriba

VII. CONGO, ANGOLA COAST, OR LOWER GUINEA.

1. Loango
 2. Congo
 3. Angola, or Dongo . .
 4. Benguela
 5. Matumba
- } Unknown to the Ancients.

VIII. SOUTHERN AFRICA.

1. Cape Colony or British Africa.
 - (1) The Cape.
 - (2) Zwartland, or Western Coast.
 - (3) Intra-montane districts, comprising the Bokkevelde, Bosheveld, &c.
 - (4) Southern Coast.

- (5) Kannaland.
- (6) Kamnasiland.
- (7) Langekloof.
- (8) Albany.
- (9) The Great Karroo.
- (10) Eastern district, including the Tarka.
- (11) Transmontane, including Nieuwveld, Further Rog-
geveld, &c. to the Northern boundary of the Colony.
- 2. Cisarlepine, or Bushmans' country.
- 3. Caffraria Proper.
- 4. Griqua Country.
- 5. Little Namaqualand.
- 6. Great Namaqualand.
- 7. Korana, or Koraqualand.
- 8. Bichuana-land.
- 9. Karrikarri country.
- 10. Damaras.

IX. MOZAMBIQUE.

- | | |
|--|--------------|
| 1. Inhambane..... | } Agizymba ? |
| 2. Sabla | |
| 3. Botonga or Sofala | |
| 4. Monomotapa, Mocaranga, or Zambesia. | |
| 5. Mozambique Proper | |

X. ZANGUEBARZingis.

XI. AJANAzania, or Barbaria.

XII. ADELAromata.

XIII. Unexplored Regions of the Gallas, Eevis,
Maravies, Jagas, Bororos, Mounimigians,
and Gingirians.

To Egypt, Nubia, and Abyssinia, a separate portion of our work has been devoted. In proceeding to describe what is known of the remaining portions of this mysterious continent, we shall begin with Tripoli,—the state with which we have the most friendly relations, and which has been considered as the most eligible starting-point from which to commence the prosecution of discoveries in the Interior.

TRIPOLI.

THE state of Tripoli (properly so called) comprises that part of Africa Proper extending, north of Fezzan, between the Gulf of Sidra (the Greater Syrtis) and that of Gabes (the Smaller Syrtis).^{*} It appears to have acquired the name of Tripolis, as a distinct district or province of the western empire, on account of its containing the three cities of Leptis, Oea, and Sabrata, probably about the middle of the first century. As in other cases, the name subsequently became common to the district and its capital. Sabrata, still called Sabart, is the *Tripoli Vecchio* of the Mediterranean navigators, and seems to have been the capital at the time of the first Arabian invasion. Its inhabitants, on the destruction of that place, took refuge in the city now called New Tripoli, which is thought to occupy the site of Oea, and has absorbed the population of the other two. †

The modern town of Tripoli (by the natives called *Tarables*) has been built on a foundation of rock, washed on two sides by the sea, while, southward and westward, it has a large sandy plain partially cultivated. It stands in latitude 32° 54' N., longitude 13° 10' 27" E. ‡ “Previously to entering the Bay,”

^{*} So called from *σῦρμα*, *traho*, *quod naves attractas mergant*. Sidra seems to be a corruption of Syrtis.

† D'Anville, vol. ii. p. 189. Malte Brun, vol. iv. p. 178. Beechey, pp. 24—32. That Tripolis was properly the name of the district, not of the city, is rendered probable by the use of similar words,—Pentapolis, applied to Cyrenaica, and Decapolis, a district of Palestine. The Syrian and the Arcadian Tripolis had probably the same origin.

‡ According to Capt. Beechey. Mr. Blaquiere makes its position

says the Author of the amusing "Letters written during a Residence at Tripoli," * "the country is rendered picturesque by various tints of beautiful verdure. No object whatever seems to interrupt the evenness of the soil, which is of a light colour, almost white, and interspersed with long avenues of trees; for such is the appearance of the numerous palms, planted in regular rows, and kept in the finest order. Their immense branches, coarse when near, are neat and distinct at a distance. The land lying low and very level, the naked stems of these trees are scarcely seen, and the plantations of dates seem to extend for many miles in luxuriant woods and groves. On a nearer view, they present a more straggling appearance, and afford neither shelter nor shade from the burning atmosphere which surrounds them. The whole town appears in a semi-circle, some time before reaching the harbour's mouth. The extreme whiteness of the square, flat buildings, covered with lime, which in this climate encounters the sun's fiercest rays, is very striking. The baths form clusters of cupolas, very large, to the number of eight or ten, crowded together in different parts of the town. The mosques have in general a small plantation of Indian figs and date-trees growing close to them, which, at a distance, appearing to be so many rich gardens, give the whole city, in the eyes of a European, an aspect truly novel and pleasing. On entering the harbour, the town begins to discover dilapidations from the destructive hand of time, large

to be, lat. $32^{\circ} 54'$ N., long. $13^{\circ} 18'$ E. All Bey says, that he ascertained the latitude to be $32^{\circ} 56' 39''$; the longitude, $11^{\circ} 8' 30''$ E. of Paris.

* Commonly called Tully's Memoirs, but really written by a Sister-in-law of the British Consul.

hills of rubbish" appearing in various parts of it. The castle or royal palace in which the Bashaw resides, is at the east end, within the walls, with a dock-yard adjoining. This castle is very ancient, and is enclosed by a high strong wall: it has lost all symmetry on the inside, from the innumerable additions made to contain the different branches of the royal family; for there is scarcely an instance of any of the blood-royal, as far as the Bashaw's great grandchildren, living without the castle walls. These buildings have increased it, by degrees, to a little irregular town." *

The form of the town itself is very irregular. The high thick walls which encompass it, seem to have been very strong, but are now falling fast to ruin. Wherever any part of the old work is seen through the mud and fragments of stone with which it has been unskilfully repaired, it appears to be solid and good. "The walls are provided with ramparts, on which are planted a number of guns, quite sufficient," says Capt. Beechey, "to make themselves tolerably respected, were it not that the impertinent interference of rust, and the occasional want of carriages for the guns, might contribute to prevent their effect..... Appearances, however, are by no means disregarded, and the surface of his Highness's castle displays a bright coating of plaster and whitewash over the unseemly patchwork beneath it. The city walls and ramparts are for the most part disguised under a cloak of the same gay material; and the whole together, viewed under an African sun, and contrasted with the deep blue of an African sky, assumes, we may even say, a brilliant appearance. It must, however, be

* Tully, vol. I. pp. 1-3.

confessed, that this is much improved by distance."* The town is much smaller than either Algiers or Tunis. Its greatest length, Captain Beechey says, may be about 1360 yards, and its extreme breadth about 1000 yards. In the sixteenth century, according to Leo Africanus, its houses and bazars were esteemed handsome, compared with those of Tunis; and its streets, though narrow, are double the width of those of either Tunis or Algiers. The architecture of none of the public buildings, however, appeared to Capt. Beechey at all striking or admirable; † and "the rude and dilapidated masses of mud and stone, or more frequently, perhaps, of mud only, dignified by the appellation of houses," are not recommended by either taste or convenience. The town is, moreover, so uneven with accumulated rubbish, on which they often build without removing it, that the thresholds of some of the street-doors are on a level with the terraces or tops of houses not far distant. Merchandize is usually carried on the backs of camels and mules; and the dust they raise in the dry, sandy streets is intolerable.‡

* Beechey, pp. 13, 14.

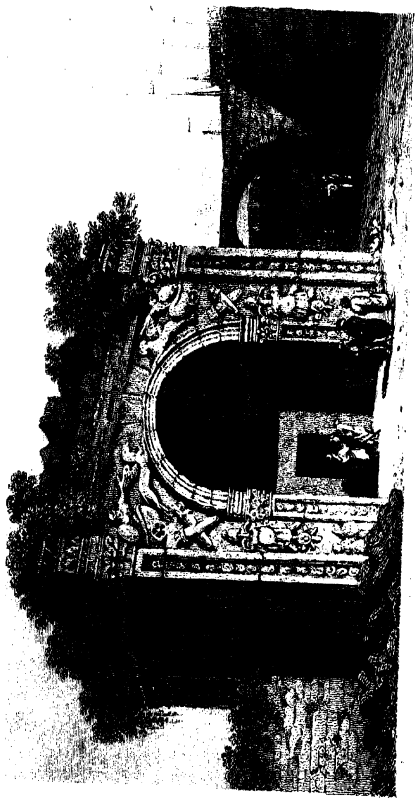
† In the Tully Letters, however, the exterior of the great mosque is described as extremely handsome. Mr. Blaquiere speaks of it as a very elegant structure; and Ali Bey's account is still more at variance with Capt. Beechey's. "Tripoli," he says, "contains six mosques of the first rank, with minarets, and six smaller ones. The great mosque is magnificent and of a handsome architecture. The roof, composed of small cupolas, is supported by sixteen elegant Doric columns, of a fine grey marble, which are said to have been taken in a Christian vessel. This building, as well as others of the same kind, is by far superior to those of Morocco. They are of a majestic elevation, and have lofty galleries for the singers like European churches.... The worship is plainer and more mystical at Morocco; here, it is complicated and pompous."—Ali Bey, vol. i. pp. 286, 7. The town itself is described as much handsomer than any in the kingdom of Morocco.

‡ Tully, vol. i. p. 9. Beechey, p. 14. Mr. Blaquiere gives a

Here and there are a few remains of tessellated pavement, some of which appear evidently to be Roman; and some fragments of columns and entablatures may be seen built into the walls of modern structures. But the only ancient remain of any consequence is a triumphal arch near the Marine or sea gate, the arches of which have been built up, and it is now used as a storehouse. An inscription, still perfect, states it to have been erected A.D. 164, in honour of the Emperors Marcus Aurelius Antoninus and Lucius Aurelius Verus. This arch, which "is thought by all good judges," we are told, "to be handsomer than any in Italy," is now half sunk in the sands. It is built of blocks of marble, extremely large, without cement, and has been ornamented with warlike trophies and other carvings in relief. The ceiling also is beautifully sculptured; but a few parts only are in sufficient preservation to show the original beauty of the workmanship.* To the eastward of the town, on a

much more favourable description of the place. "In point of tranquillity and cleanliness," he says, "Tripoly might be taken as a model by some European towns in the Mediterranean. Though it possesses neither the elegance nor the regularity of Valetta, you never hear of acts of violence being committed in the streets, and robberies are altogether unknown. This is the result of a well-regulated police, for which all the towns of Barbary are very remarkable; for, independent of a nightly patrol, there is a guard stationed in each street, who is responsible for whatever may occur in it of an improper nature. There is besides, always a number of persons kept for the express purpose of sweeping the town; a precaution of the greatest utility, and to which, among others, we may attribute the health generally enjoyed by the inhabitants.... The caravanserais, mosques, and houses of the different consuls and higher classes, are usually built of stone, and regularly white-washed twice a year. The dwellings of the lower orders are fabricated of earth, small stones, and mortar."

* Lyon, p. 18. Tully, vol. i. p. 16; vol. ii. p. 58. Ali Bey, vol. i. p. 242.



tract of rocky and elevated ground, is the ancient cemetery, where the researches of the British Consul, Mr. Warrington, have brought to light some interesting objects, particularly "several large sepulchral urns of glass." *

The harbour is formed by a long reef of rocks, running out in a north-easterly direction, and by other reefs to the eastward of these, affording together a very good shelter. In the deepest part, however, there is little more than five or six fathoms' water. At the extremity of a rocky projection to the northward, forming part of the first-mentioned reef, are two batteries called the New Fort and the Spanish; and westward of these, on an insulated rock, is a circular one, called the French Fort. Besides these, there are two others on the beach to the eastward, which, with the New and Spanish forts, would prove of considerable annoyance to hostile vessels entering the harbour. These forts are in better condition than the walls and ramparts.†

The domestic manners and customs of the inhabitants of this Moorish city, have been minutely described by a female writer who had the opportunities of a Ten Years' Residence for personal observation. Entertaining, however, as might be the detail, the habits of the Tripolitans differ so little, in any essential respects, from those of other Moslems,

* Beechey, p. 15.

† *Ib.* p. 16. "The harbour of Tripoly, though not very spacious, is perfectly safe, and capable of containing a large fleet of merchant-ships. Small frigates, whose draught of water does not exceed eighteen feet, may also ride there in perfect safety."—Blaquiere, vol. i. p. 23. The reef might, it is added, be converted, at a very trifling expense, into a capital pier; "which, together with the construction of a light-house, would render the port uncommonly good."

that we can afford but little space for the description.* In 1785, Tripoli was supposed to contain 14,000 inhabitants, less than half the population of Tunis. In that year, a dreadful visitation of the plague carried off, within six weeks, "two-fifths of the Moors, half of the Jews, and nine-tenths of the Christians, who could not procure the conveniences necessary for a quarantine." Before that year, the town had not been visited by the plague for seventy years, the burning deserts which surround the country defending it in general against the importation of the pestilence.† When it does appear, its ravages are the more fatal, inasmuch as the winter, being very mild, scarcely checks the contagion. Its precursor, in this instance, was a dreadful famine, occasioned by several years of drought, ‡ which raged during the last six months of the year 1784, when numbers died of starvation. In the mean time, the plague had broken out at Tunis; and in the beginning of May, it had spread to Tripoli.

* The Letters were written in the years 1783—1793, and are chiefly occupied with the narration of the circumstances which occurred at Tripoli during that period. Under Ali Bashaw, the sovereign then reigning, Tripoli enjoyed for upwards of thirty years a mild government. "Moorish families slept unmolested in the open air on their terraces;" and "Christians, to whom the highest respect was paid by the Moors on all occasions, lived happy with the natives, and safer than in any other part of Barbary."

† "Infected caravans which set off for this city, are completely cleansed by the dry, parching heat of a hot land-wind, which generally occurs during the length of sands they pass before they reach Tripoli."—Tully, vol. I. p. 211.

‡ "The place is at present in so dreadful a state of famine," writes the Author of the Tully Letters, "that it is become horrid to walk or ride out, on account of the starved objects that continually die in the streets. They are grinding down the bark of the date-tree to support the cattle, asses, camels, and mules; the horses, however, will not touch it."—Letters, vol. I. p. 141. Many of the inhabitants fled to Tunis, where the plague was then raging, to avoid starving in the famine.

Between two and three hundred corpses were carried out of the town in a day; and within two months, it was computed that 3000 persons had died. Towards the end of August, its violence had abated; but in December, the deaths increased from four a day to fifteen.* It was not till June 1786, that it was deemed prudent to terminate the quarantine in which the Consul's house had been placed for upwards of twelve months; during which the Bashaw's officers of state, all his best generals, and all the children of the Bey, his eldest son, had been swept off by the pestilence.†

The country in the immediate neighbourhood of the city is naturally fertile; but, as the harvest depends entirely upon the rains, the supply is very precarious. "A few years ago," says this Writer, "the barley here grew so favourably, that it produced in return three times as much as in any part of Europe. Such quantities of it were exported, that

* The ignorant manner in which the Moors treat their sick, together with the neglect of prudent precautions, greatly contributed to the mortality. "I believe it to be often doubtful," says the Writer, "whether the patient dies of the malady he labours under, or by the hand of those attending on him,"—that is, by the remedies administered.

† Tully, vol. i. pp. 179, 186, 218. "The city of Tripoli, after the plague, exhibited an appearance awfully striking. In some of the houses were found the last victims that had perished in them.... while in others, children were wandering about deserted, without a friend belonging to them. The town was almost depopulated, and rarely two people walked together."—*Ib.*, p. 268. The depopulation was, however, in part temporary, as numbers of Jews and others who had the opportunity of escape, had fled to Leghorn and Tunis. In 1805, the population was estimated by Ali Bey at between twelve and fifteen thousand souls. In 1811, Mr. Blaquiere supposed it not to exceed 25,000; which, if approaching to correctness, indicates a great increase. According to this Writer, no visitation of plague had occurred since that of 1785; and he represents the climate throughout Tripoli as very salubrious.

Tripoli was enriched by its sale; but the failure of rain has left the country for several years without one good harvest.....There have not been more than one or two good harvests for thirty years." Of its natural fertility, however, evidence was afforded by the corn-wells or caverns on each side of one of the streets, in which grain was formerly laid up for exportation; and "they say, it will keep in them perfectly good for a hundred years."* The rains, when they occur, fall incessantly for many days and nights, and then cease suddenly: not a drop more descends for several months together. There are no rivers near; and no other soft water is to be had in the country, than that which is preserved in the tanks. There are, however, innumerable wells; and fresh water is found every where near the surface, but it is brackish and ill-flavoured.† Part of the sandy plain to the south-eastward is, indeed, occasionally flooded by the sea during the prevalence of strong northerly gales; and there is a tract of marshy ground to the westward of the town, between the sea and the cultivated lands, which is converted by the rains into a salt-lake, but is dry the greater part of the year. To the southward, the soil is sandy, and its level is supposed by Captain Beechey to have been raised by the sands thrown up by the sea. It appears, however, to have lost no degree of its ancient fertility; and any change that has taken place, must be attributed either to an alteration in the seasons and the more precarious occurrence of the rains, or to the discouragement of agriculture and a neglect of the practicable means of

* Tully, vol. i. pp. 103, 141.

† *Ibid.*, vol. i. p. 53. Mr. Blaquiere states, that the Bashaw had, for political reasons, "destroyed an aqueduct which formerly conveyed an abundant supply from a spring outside the walls."

irrigation.* In the gardens at a short distance from Tripoli, the fig-tree, (both the Indian and the Turkish,) the orange, the citron, and the lime, flourish luxuriantly. There are also "delightful olive woods," in which, "when the fruit is ripe, it is inconvenient to walk, on account of the olives continually falling loaded with oil;" and near them are marble reservoirs to receive the produce. The country yields also "several sorts of fine plums, and some very high-flavoured sweet grapes, which, if cultivated in sufficient quantities, would render this country rich in vineyards." There are also two sorts of apricots, one remarkable for its size and flavour; excellent water-melons, and other coarser fruit; and the date-tree, which here attains a height of nearly 100 feet, bears clusters weighing from twenty to thirty pounds.†

* See Beechey, p. 17. The assertion of Leo Africanus, that the lands which ought to be cultivated are all covered with water, owing to the gradual advance of the sea, is shewn by Captain B. to be at utter variance with the topography of the surrounding country, as the higher grounds must always have been above the reach of the floods. The Author of the Tully Letters thus describes the plain. "The *Pianura* at present (September) looks remarkably rich and pleasant; but, the greatest part of the year, it is a sea of sand, shifting from place to place, with occasionally a mud covering, and small patches of ground that have been sown, yet looking as if they had been burned with fire, owing to the extreme power of the sun, which leaves the stubble perfectly black. It just now makes a very different appearance. It is for the present a rich field or little country of corn, every corner of it being sown with *bishna*, Indian wheat, and barley. The Indian wheat grows here from five to six feet high, and forms the most delightful alleys to walk in, where the sand is not too loose.".... "The barley here yields twice as much as it does in Europe."—Vol. I. pp. 48, 103.

† The dates of Tripoli differ materially, Mr. Blaquiere says, from those of Egypt, Fezzan, and the rest of Barbary, being much more luxuriant. "They are of a yellow, brown, green, black, and red colour: the latter are termed horse-dates, and are given as food to that animal, while the stones are consigned to the camels,"—Blaquiere, vol. I, p. 39.

AFRICA.

In May, the Arabian jasmine and the violet cover the gardens, which then present an almost impenetrable wood of aromatic trees and shrubs. Such is the account given by the Fair Resident, of this portion of the African territory. To complete the picture, "the people," she says, "may here be said to walk upon gold. The precious ore is sifted for on the sea-shore, and taken up in very small quantities; but whole veins of this rich metal are found inland as they approach to Fezzan. When it is found on the coast, (which it is at several parts near Tripoli,) the people gather up handfuls of it, put it into a wooden bowl, and wash it with several waters, till all the gold remains at the bottom. The rich sediment is tied in little bits of rags, of about the size of a small nut, and brought in that state to Tripoli. These small parcels are known by the name of *metagalls*; each of them is worth exactly a Venetian sequin. The merchants melt a certain number of them into bars or ingots."*

"On approaching the coast of Tripoly," says Mr. Blaquiere, "and being first met by an extensive waste of sand, which is occasionally relieved only by a cluster of date-trees, the traveller cannot be induced to believe that he is in the neighbourhood of a most fertile region, producing every necessary of life, and many valuable articles of commercial speculation. Such is, however, the case. The exports are as follow: wool, of an excellent quality; senna and several other drugs; madder-root; barilla; hides; goat and sheep skins dressed; salt; *trona* (an article resembling borax, and used by the Tripolines in all their dyes;

* Tully, vol. i. pp. 104—108; 56. To the fidelity and accuracy of this Writer's account, Captain Lyon, as well as Captain Beechey, bears the most unequivocal testimony,

AFRICA

many Moors mix this alkali with their snuff and tobacco); ostrich-feathers; gold dust; ivory; gum; dried fruit and dates; lotus-beans; * *cassob-venene*; † saffron; bullocks, sheep, and poultry. ‡ . . . A more fertile and luxuriant country than that which is seen in the immediate neighbourhood of the city, cannot be imagined. Leaving the gate on the land-side, the prospect on every hand is extremely gratifying. Country-houses, extensive pleasure-gardens, groves of orange-trees, and innumerable fountains, together with the incessant progress of vegetation, form an assemblage of rural beauty here, which is rarely to be met with. The fairy scene does not, however, reach more than five miles inland; when nothing but an immeasurable waste of sand is presented, to the eye, and forms a striking contrast with the cultivated fields to the edges of which it approaches. It should be observed, that *a want of industry and of proper encouragement from the government, are the only reasons why more of the desert is not cultivated and en-*

* “The lotus-tree, on the fruit of which the savage *Iotophagi* of antiquity were said to exist, abounds in the *Meshea*, and is lofty and umbrageous: the fruit is contained in a pod not unlike that of the tamarind and, when ripe, is sweet and nutritious.” Great quantities of this fruit are brought from the island of Jerbi, supposed to be the *Meninx* of the ancients. Shaw says, the *lotus arbor* is the *seedra* of the Arabs; that it is a species of *ziziphus* or *jufob*, and that the fruit tastes something like gingerbread. When fresh, it is of a bright yellow.—Shaw, vol. i. p. 263.

† The cassob-seed, Mr. Blaquiere says, yields a most nutritive flour, and forms a principal part of the people's diet; it is contained in a spike about three inches in length, which grows on the top of a reed about three feet in height; the seed is of a light lead colour.

‡ During the war, Malta drew from Tripoli large supplies of cattle and other live stock. Owing to the small quantity of animal food consumed by the natives, an almost unlimited exportation is admitted. There is also a fine breed of horses and mules.

closed; as, in a very short space of time, the places which are now covered with sand, would become highly productive. There is probably no country on earth so highly favoured by nature as this is, in respect to a rapid succession of the crops. The rains generally begin after gathering the dates, towards October; in the beginning of which month, the Arabs plough and sow their grounds. In December and January, the weather becomes dry and extremely pleasant, like our spring in England. In the beginning of April, the market before Tripoly is abundantly stocked with cattle, poultry, and vegetables of every kind. Towards June, almonds, figs, apples, pears, plums, peaches, nectarines, grapes, and melons are in season, and incredibly abundant. The fruit of Tripoly generally possesses an exquisite flavour..... Cotton has been cultivated very successfully by various individuals; but, owing to a want of encouragement, does not form an article of export.... Formerly a considerable quantity of raw silk formed one of the exports; but its cultivation has latterly been neglected. The mulberry-tree is, however, to be found near the town in great numbers, so that this valuable article may at any time become a staple commodity of the country. To the foregoing may be added the castor-tree, found in the vicinity of Tanjoura, where a great deal of that oil is made annually; it has not as yet, however, been exported in any quantity. On the coast, fish of every kind are most abundant; but, with the exception of a few boats employed from the capital, fishing does not form a part of public industry.” *

The population of Tripoli is of a very motley cha-

* Blaquiere, vol. i. pp. 38, 39; 27, 28; 37; 40; 39.—Olive oil is also exported.—Tully, vol. i. p. 343,

factor, comprising Moors, Turks, Jews, Arabs, Mamlouks (renegadoes or purchased slaves from Georgia or Circassia), Maltese, Franks, * and Negroes. Mamlouks enjoy the highest offices; and the Bashaw's daughters are not permitted to marry any others.† The Jews, who have three synagogues, and occupy a distinct quarter (*Zanga tel Yahood*), are by far better treated than in Morocco and other parts of Barbary. They amounted, in 1805, according to Ali Bey, to about two thousand, of whom thirty might be considered wealthy. They dress like the Moham-medans, with this distinction, that their caps and slippers must be black, and their turbans blue. Although exposed occasionally to insult and oppression, they contrive to engross all the trade and places of profit. A kind of bad Italian is generally spoken by the inhabitants of the town, so that Christians have little difficulty in transacting business.‡ “Above forty *Christian slaves*, all Italians,” Ali Bey says,

* Ali Bey found at Tripoli, a French merchant, a Spanish ship-builder, a physician from Malta, and a Swiss watchmaker. The Roman Catholics had a chapel, served by four regulars. Mr. Blaquiere says, there are a few French, Maltese, and Spanish families.

† The admiral of the fleet in 1811, Mourad Reis, was a Scotch mamlouk. His original name was Peter Lysle; and in 1794, he was mate of an English ship which used to frequent the port. Accused of plundering part of the cargo, he took refuge in the castle, and turned Moslem, upon which he was soon advanced to a high command in the Tripoline navy. He afterwards distinguished himself as a pirate. Although enjoying the empty title of first admiral, “Poor Peter,” Mr. Blaquiere says, “was no longer an object of consideration with any party. The *Kaya* or grand judge was a Russian renegade, to whom the Bashaw had given one of his sisters in marriage.”

‡ The Arabic spoken at Tripoli is at the same time supposed by European adepts, Mr. Blaquiere says, to be the purest known on the whole coast: “the Tripolines consider it as infinitely superior to that of their Tunisian neighbours.”

“do the service of the palace ;” and “the Pasha himself speaks Italian, which the Moors account a sin.*” The Christian slaves, he tells us, are well treated : “they are permitted to serve any body, on condition of giving part of the profits to Government.” Shiploads of unfortunate blacks are frequently brought to Tripoli ; and there is a distinct bazar, where both men and women are exposed for sale. The greater number are bought for re-exportation to other parts,†—whether by Jewish, Moorish, or Frank merchants, does not appear.

The most extraordinary personages in Tripoli are the Maraboots or Mohammedan fakeers, who rival in fanaticism and roguery any of the Hindoo yogies. In the Interior, Capt. Lyon says, “persons of this order deem it requisite to keep up the outward shew of sanctity, and to abstain from proscribed liquors, from profane language, and from licentious intrigue. In Tripoli, such forbearance is deemed unnecessary. “The Maraboots there are of two classes ; idiots, who are allowed to say and do whatever they please ; and men possessed of all their senses, who, by juggling and performing many bold and disgusting tricks, establish to themselves the exclusive right of being the greatest rogues and nuisances to be met with. There are mosques in which these people assemble every Friday afternoon, and where they eat snakes, scorpions, &c., affecting to be inspired, and committing the greatest extravagancies.” Once a year, they celebrate, with barbarous ceremonies, a festival which lasts three days. During this period, they parade the

* Ali Bey, vol. i. pp. 234, 5. Ali Bey was a Spaniard, and might not like to admit the fact, that Spanish as well as Maltese and Genoese slaves were in the Pasha's service. See Tully, vol. i. p. 59.

† Tully, vol. i. p. 12, 328.

streets in frantic processions, which recall the wildest orgies of paganism. No Christians or Jews can then, with any safety, make their appearance; as they would, if once in the power of these wretches, be instantly torn to pieces. Wherever they even shew themselves, on their terraces or from windows, they are sure of being saluted with a volley of missiles. Capt. Lybn, however, being in the dress of the country, resolved to witness the whole of the ceremonies, and, with his dragoman, made his way to the mosque from which the procession was to set out. "I certainly felt," he says, "that my situation was a very dangerous one; but, being resolved on the attempt, and telling the man to follow me closely, I dashed in with the crowd, and succeeded in getting near the saints, who, with dishevelled hair, were rapidly turning round, and working themselves into a most alarming state of frenzy. A band of barbarous music was playing to them, while several men were constantly employed in sprinkling them with rose-water. Had I been discovered, my life would have been in great jeopardy; but, fortunately, I was able to keep my countenance, and to pass unnoticed; and when the performers were sufficiently inspired, I sallied out with them, and followed through the streets. One had a large nail run through his face from one cheek to the other, and all had bitten their tongues in so violent a manner, as to cause blood and saliva to flow copiously. They were half naked, at intervals uttering short groans and howls; and as they proceeded, (sometimes three or four abreast, leaning on each other,) they threw their heads backwards and forwards with a quick motion, which caused the blood to rise in their faces, and their eyes to project from the sockets to a frightful degree. Their long black hair, which grew from the crown

of the head, (the other parts being closely shaven,) was continually waving to and fro, owing to the motion of the head. One or two, who were the most furious, and who continually attempted to run at the crowd, were held by a man on each side, by means of a rope or a handkerchief tied round the middle. As we passed through one of the streets, a party of Maltese and other Christians were discovered on a terrace, and were instantly assailed with showers of stones. I observed that whenever the Marāboots passed the House of a Christian, they affected to be ungovernable, and endeavoured to get near it, pretending they made the discovery by smelling out unbelievers. After following for an hour or two, during which I witnessed the most horrible and revolting scenes, I returned home; when, to my great amusement, I learned that a rumour prevailed of my having been attacked and very ill-treated; and that I had, in defending myself, stabbed a Marāboot, and run away, no one knew whither. I was happy to be enabled in person to contradict these reports, and to prove that I had escaped not only unhurt, but unobserved. There were two parties who traversed the town; but, from their being of opposite sects, and at war with each other, it was so arranged, that they should take different routes. That which I did not see, was the superior one, and took its departure from under the walls of the castle. It was headed by a man named Mohammed, who had been much at our house, going on errands, and attending our horses. I did not until afterwards know he was so celebrated a character. Before the time of the procession, he was confined in a dungeon, in consequence of becoming very furious. When all was in readiness for the ceremony, the Bashaw took

his station in the balcony overlooking the arsenal, and this man was set at liberty ; when he rushed on an ass, and with one thrust pushed his hand into the animal's side, from which he tore its bowels, and began to devour them. Many eat dogs and other animals ; and on that day, a little Jew boy was killed in the street, either by the Maraboots or their followers.

“ As the power of taking up serpents and scorpions is supposed to constitute a Maraboot, I determined on acquiring that honourable title. Mr. Ritchie bought some snakes, which we all learned to handle ; and I soon found out an effectual way of taking up the largest scorpions without the slightest chance of being stung. However, in order to observe the ceremonies practised by these pretended saints, I sent a servant in search of one of the most celebrated, under pretence of wishing myself to become a Maraboot. This fellow went through numberless prayers and ceremonies, spitting in my hands, taking rose-water in his mouth, and sprinkling my face with it, reciting occasional prayers, and then washing his own mouth and hands in rose-water. After bottling up this sacred fluid, he told me to drink it on a particular day, which he named, and I should then be as highly gifted as himself ; thus concluding his instructions, which, of course, I did not think myself bound to observe.”*

The general character of the Tripolines is far from good. “ Drunkenness,” says Captain Lyon, “ is more common in Tripoli, than even in most towns in England. There are public wine-houses, at the doors of which the Moors sit and drink without any scruple ; and the *saldanah*, or place of guard, is seldom without a few drunkards. The greater part of the better sort of people also drink very hard ; but their favourite

* Lyon, pp. 9—12.

beverage is *resolia*, an Italian cordial ; and it is not uncommon for visitors, when making calls, to give unequivocal hints that a little rum would be well received.* A separate quarter is assigned to the courtezans (*xanga tel ghaub*), who are very numerous. "There is probably no country on earth," says Mr. Blaquiere, "where the inhabitants are more inclined to be vicious ; yet, such is the promptitude with which justice is administered, that crimes bear but a small proportion to those of European countries. I have been unable to discover any of those good qualities that can be put in contrast with their well known attributes of revenge, avarice, treachery, and deceit, which predominate alike in the prince and the peasant." Yet, in no part of Barbary, we are told, has civilization made so great progress, and in no place is so much respect paid to Christians, even their religious ceremonies being here treated with the utmost respect. Nay, Mr. Blaquiere adds, that their sensual passions "are infinitely better regulated than those of any other people on the coast of Barbary ;" and upon the whole, it would seem, that Tripoli presents by no means an unfavourable specimen either of the Moorish character or of the Barbary governments.†

The ancient history of Tripoli may be given in a few words. After the destruction of Carthage, this country became a Roman province. As the Roman power de-

* Lyon, p. 13. Mr. Blaquiere states, that the sale of spirits and wine is a monopoly of the Bashaw's, by whom it is farmed. In the absence of rum or brandy, the favourite beverage, he says, is the fermented juice of the date, called *lakby*. This branch of the revenue amounted, in 1805, to 100,000 francs.

† Blaquiere, vol. i. pp. 62, 64, 72. "In honour to the Bashaw's character," says this Writer, "I ought to add, that he punishes in a most dreadful manner," a crime for which the Tunisians are notorious, but which is scarcely known at Tripoli.

clined in Africa, the boundary of civilized manners and cultivated land was insensibly contracted. In the reign of Valentinian, the Tripolitan cities were, for the first time, obliged to shut their gates against a hostile invasion of the savages of Getulia; and finding themselves unprotected by the venal commander to whom the protection of Africa was entrusted, they joined the rebellious standard of a Moor. The insurrection was suppressed by the ability of Theodosius, the Roman general. Seventy years after, Count Boniface, in an evil hour, invited the alliance of the king of the Vandals, to support him in his revolt against an ungrateful court. The wandering Moors and the persecuted Donatists hailed the alliance of the enemies of Rome; and Boniface repented too late of his guilty error. "On a sudden," says Gibbon, "the seven fruitful provinces from Tangier to Tripoli were overwhelmed by the invasion of the Vandals, whose destructive rage has, perhaps, been exaggerated by popular animosity, religious zeal, and extravagant declamation." Carthage for some time resisted the force of the invaders, but was at length taken by surprise, A.D. 439,—585 years after the destruction of the city and republic by the younger Scipio.* The valour and abilities of Belisarius, in the reign of Justinian (A.D. 533), recovered Africa for the Romans; but a furious sedition soon rekindled the flames of war. "Successive inroads had reduced the province of Africa to one third of the measure of Italy; yet, the Roman emperors continued to reign above a century over Carthage and the fruitful coast of the Mediterranean. But the victories and the losses of Justinian were alike pernicious to mankind; and such was the desolation of Africa, that, in many parts, a stranger might wander whole days without meeting

* Gibbon, ch. 25, 33.

the face either of a friend or an enemy. The nation of the Vandals had disappeared : they once amounted to a hundred and sixty thousand warriors, without including the children, the women, and the slaves. Their numbers were infinitely surpassed by the number of the Moorish families extirpated in a relentless war ; and the same destruction was retaliated on the Romans and their allies, who perished by the climate, their mutual quarrels, and the rage of the barbarians. When Procopius first landed, he admired the populousness of the cities and the country, strenuously exercised in the labours of commerce and agriculture. In less than twenty years, that busy scene was converted into a silent solitude ; the wealthy citizens escaped to Sicily and Constantinople ; and the secret historian has confidently affirmed, that five millions were consumed by the wars and government of the Emperor Justinian.*

The conquest of Africa was first attempted by the Mohammedans under the Khalif Omar. Crossing the deserts of Barca, the invaders pitched their tents before the walls of Tripoli ; but its fortifications resisted their first assaults. The imperial prefect who advanced to its relief, was defeated in a general action, and slain ; and the opulent town of Sufetula fell into the hands of the Saracens. After a campaign of fifteen months, the conquerors returned to Egypt with their plunder and captives ; and their further conquests in the west were suspended for nearly twenty years. Their second invasion of Africa in the khalifate of Moawiyah, was invited by the Christians, who groaned under the exactions of their Byzantine masters, and the ecclesiastical tyranny of the patriarch of Carthage.

* Gibbon, ch. 43,

The first lieutenant of Moawiyah is stated to have defeated an army of 30,000 Greeks, and to have swept away 80,000 captives, enriching with their spoils the bold adventurers of Syria and Egypt. But the title of conqueror of Africa, we are told, is more justly due to his successor Akbah. "He marched from Damascus at the head of ten thousand of the bravest Arabs; and the genuine force of the Moslems was enlarged by the doubtful aid and conversion of many thousand barbarians. He plunged into the heart of the country, traversed the wilderness in which his successors erected the splendid capitals of Fez and Morocco, and at length penetrated to the verge of the Atlantic and the great desert." With a view to secure the permanence of his conquests, he laid the foundations of Kairoan, about 50 miles S. of Tunis, which afterwards became the seat of Saracenic learning as well as empire, and still holds the second rank in the kingdom of Tunis. But the new colony was shaken by the repeated defeats which Akbar and his successor received from the Greek generals; and the conquest of Africa was delayed by the civil discord of the Arabians. The interior provinces were alternately won and lost by the Saracens, but the coast still remained in the hands of the Greeks; till, in the year 698, a decisive victory obtained by the Governor of Egypt near Utica, drove the Greeks to their ships; and what yet remained of the colony of Dido and Cæsar was delivered to the flames. The Arabians were not yet, however, masters of the country. The Moors or Berbers of the interior provinces maintained, under their queen Cahina, a fierce resistance; and the Saracens again retired to the confines of Egypt. The Barbarians are said to have now adopted the savage policy of laying waste the country from Tangier to Tripoli, cutting down the

fruit trees, and converting a fertile and populous garden into a desert. The general of the Saracens was again welcomed by the more civilized inhabitants as the deliverer of the country, and Africa was finally reduced to a province of the Mohammedan empire.* "Within fifty years after the expulsion of the Greeks, a lieutenant of Africa informed the Khalif, that the tribute of the infidels was abolished by their conversion ;" and by about the middle of the twelfth century, "the worship of Christ and the succession of pastors were abolished along the coast of Barbary, and in the kingdoms of Cordova and Seville, Valentia and Granada."†

On the division and dissolution of the Khalifate, the African province was split into the independent kingdoms of Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli ; and the history of the sixteenth century exhibits the strange occurrence of the Emperor of Germany landing in Africa as the ally of the Moorish king of Tunis, who had implored his assistance against the famous Greek pirate, Barbaressa or Red-beard. Tripoli was given by the Emperor to the Knights of Rhodes, on their expulsion from that island by the Turks in 1522. They held this city, however, but a short time ; being driven from it, in 1551, by the Turkish corsair, Dragoot Rais, under whom Tripoli became the secure resort of most of the corsairs who roved under Turkish colours, whence they continually made attacks and descents upon the opposite shores of the Mediterranean. After

* "The number of the rebels may be presumed from that of 300,000 captives, 60,000 of whom, the caliph's fifth, were sold for the profit of the public treasury : 30,000 of the Barbarian youth were enlisted in the troops ; and . . . with the religion, the Africans were proud to adopt the language, name, and origin of Arabs."—Gibbon.

† Gibbon, ch. 11.

the death of Dragoot, the Porte continued to send governors to Tripoli under the titles of sanjak and bashaw; and the castle was garrisoned by Turkish troops, while the Moors under their Bey (or Prince) inhabited the city. At length, in the year 1714, Hamet Bashaw, a native of Caramania, having contrived to massacre the whole of the garrison,* took the reins of government into his own hands, and established the present Moorish dynasty. He also carried his arms into the Interior, and succeeded in making the sultan of Fezzan his tributary, as well as in reducing the hitherto untractable mountaineers of Gharian and Mesulata. Although Tripoli was thus rescued from the rapacity of the Turkish governors, its bashaws still recognized by a tribute the supremacy of the Grand Signior, in return for which they obtained the sanction of the imperial firmaun. The son and grandson of Hamet peacefully succeeded to his power; but the last days of the latter were embittered by dissensions among his sons, and by the rebellion of Sidy Yusuf, who contrived, in 1795, to make himself master of Tripoli. His character, which is stained with the imputation of fratricide, is represented by Mr. Blaquiere as exhibiting an odious assemblage of the darkest qualities of the Moor. Of the present state of the country, however, Captain Beechey (our latest authority)

* In the Tully letters, it is stated, that Hamet had previously obtained from the Porte his nomination as Pasha, in addition to his being already Bey of Tripoli. "At his palace not far from the town, he gave a superb entertainment, and invited all the chiefs of the Turks to partake of it. Three hundred of these unfortunate victims were strangled, one by one, as they entered the skiff or hall.... Next day, the Turks who remained in the city were found murdered in all parts."—Tully, vol. i. p. 69. The present Pasha of Egypt adopted a similar way of ridding himself of the Mamlooks.—See Mod. Trav. Egypt, vol. i. p. 157.

gives a rather favourable description. Tripoly, he says, "appears to be making some advances towards civilisation, and is beginning to feel the good effects which result from a state of security and tranquillity. Indeed, when we reflect upon its deplorable condition at the accession of Sidi Yusuf, and look back upon the horrors of civil discord and contention to which it had been for more than eight years exposed,—impoverished at the same time by indiscriminate extortion and plunder, and subjected during the period of these heavy calamities to the dreadful effects of famine and plague,—we may venture to assert, that the present state of Tripoly is far better than might have been expected. It is now secure under the protection of an established government; property is respected, and commerce is improving; its markets are well supplied, its manufactures are encouraged, and its population appears to be increasing. A considerable portion of the revenue of Tripoly was formerly drawn from the plunder obtained by her corsairs; and, a very lucrative branch of her commerce consisted in the traffic of slaves. The humane interference and the decisive measures of England have contributed to check, if not quite to abolish, these execrable sources of profit. Piracy, so far at least as we were able to learn, has been wholly superseded by commerce; and when the Tripolines find that it is more to their interest to give up their traffic in human kind, than to continue it, we may hope to see this also relinquished."* Judging from the conduct of the most highly civilized among Christian nations, this must be a period too remote to come within the reach of calculation. Humanity, as this Writer adds, "has not often been found to weigh very

* Beechey, pp. 22, 23.

heavy against the scale in which interest has been opposed to it."

The coast of Tripoli extends from the island of Jerbi to Cape Razatina, a line of about 800 miles in length. Its extent inland is very irregular, owing to the frequent interruption of the desert. The two districts of Mesulata and Gharian are comprehended in an extensive tract of mountainous country S.E. of the capital; they are wholly peopled by Arabs. Ali Bey estimates the total population of the whole kingdom of Tripoli at only two millions of inhabitants. Of the eastern district, comprising the ancient Pentapolis, we are fortunately enabled, by the recent researches of Captain Beechey and his brother, to give a very complete description. No portion of the earth, at one time so well known, the site of populous cities and the centre of an active commerce, had sunk into such complete neglect and oblivion, as the great range of coast between Tripoli and Egypt, extending to more than a third part of the length of the Mediterranean. In 1817, Captain Smyth, while engaged in an official survey of the northern coast of Africa, availed himself of the opportunity to obtain much incidental information concerning the state of the Greater Syrtis and the Cyrenaica, which, on his return, was communicated to the Admiralty; and it was consequently determined by the British Government to direct the prosecution of the survey from Tripoli to Derna. The task was entrusted to Capt. Beechey, assisted by Mr. Tyndall, a young officer in the naval service, and Mr. Henry Beechey as artist and antiquary. The survey was accomplished in the years 1821 and 1822; and of the interesting result, we are now to attempt a rapid abstract.

FROM TRIPOLI TO BENGAZI.

On the 5th of November, 1821, the party left Tripoli under the escort of an Arab shekh, who presided over the district of Syrt, named Shekh Mahommed el Dubbah,* and who was to conduct the Europeans as far as Bengazi. There, they were to be consigned to the Shekh of Barca, whose authority extends as far as Bomba. Besides the Shekh, they were attended by three Europeans, who acted as interpreters and servants, a *tohaous* (janissary) belonging to the Bashaw, five Bedouin Arabs, and three Arabs of Tripoli to look after the horses, making altogether eighteen.† After passing through the *Messeah* (the cultivated district in the neighbourhood of the capital) and along the large salt marsh, then covered with water, they entered the scattered villages of Tagiura.‡ They are surrounded with gardens, yielding abundant crops of corn, fruit, and vegetables, and shaded by thickly planted date-trees and olive-trees. After quitting these cultivated grounds, which appear to have extended at one time further eastward, the traveller is left to pursue his course as his experience or compass may direct, there being no indication of any tract in the sandy plain before him. Keeping along the sea-shore, our Travellers skirted a bay, the head of which receives a small stream of pure water, called *Wady*

* That is, the hyena; a surname which this old Maraboot had acquired from his daring exploits in early life as a robber in the district of Syrt.

† Including the exploring party, viz. Capt. and Mr. Beechey, Mr. Tyndall, Mr. Campbell, surgeon, and Lieut. Coffin.

‡ "Tagiura contains about 3000 inhabitants, chiefly Moors and Jews, whose houses are dispersed in groupes over the plain, and who are engaged in agriculture and the manufacture of coarse camlets and mats of palm-tree leaves."—Della Cella, p. 18.

Ramleh or *Rummel* (sandy ravine), flowing from the mountains to the southward. On the border of this stream, they halted for the night. Early in the next day's journey, they crossed the *Wady'm Seyd*, a somewhat smaller stream, and entered upon the extensive plain of Jumarr. In this part, it was found impossible to keep near the coast, the sands being so soft, that the horses sank up to their saddle-girths. The plain of Jumarr appeared to present an excellent soil; yet, a small part only was under cultivation, and few Arab tents were to be seen. The Gharian range is here about seven miles from the coast, and several large ravines are formed by the torrents from the mountains. The travellers pitched their tents at a place called Guadigmata (*Wady Gamata*?), where they found a small Arab encampment.

In the next day's route, the country became gradually hilly, the road being frequently intersected by ravines. They halted at Sidy Abdellati, so called from a celebrated Marabout, whose tomb, surrounded with gardens and date-trees, stands conspicuous on the banks of one of these *wadys*. The country about it was every where well cultivated, the wells are numerous, and the hills were covered with sheep and goats. The remains of some strongly built quadrangular forts, occupying the heights which command the road, sufficiently indicate this to have been an ancient military station. About the tomb of the Marabout, there are frequent traces of building, and the tomb itself is constructed with the fragments of more ancient edifices, while the beach and its neighbourhood are strewn with a quantity of pottery and glass.

After leaving this place, the road led through the valley of Selin to a tolerably wide stream, called Neg-gazi, which, winding between the hills, gave an un-

usual interest to the view. After continuing for a short time along its banks, it ascended a ridge of hills, branching off from the Terhoona range (a branch of the Gharian), and extending to the sea. This is the eastern boundary of the great plain of Jumarr. From the summit of the ridge, several remains of what appeared to be towers, were seen conspicuously situated on the peaks to the northward, forming apparently a line of posts. The valleys are capable of the highest degree of cultivation, and vines and olive-trees were flourishing most luxuriantly between patches of corn-land and garden; but the Arabs very partially avail themselves of the fertile soil. On descending the eastern side of the range, several ruins of forts and tombs were seen on either side, with remains of ancient wells. A fertile tract of high ground, covered with green turf and clusters of olive-trees, separates the plain of Lebida from the valley at the eastern foot of the range. From this elevation, the whole plain is seen stretching down in a gentle slope to the sea. "A more beautiful scene," says Mr. Beechey, "can scarcely be witnessed. Thick groves of olive and date-trees are seen rising above the villages which are scattered over its surface; and the intermediate spaces are either covered with the most luxuriant turf, or rich with abundant crops of grain." *

* The route from Tripoli to Lebida, as described in Blaquiere's Letters, appears to be somewhat different, and probably more circuitous. After passing Tajoura, and "crossing what the Arabs denominate the five rivers" (or *wadys*), you arrive at the base of the Mesurata mountains, and, turning to the left, pass through the villages of Lagarta, Maraboot, and Sidi Benger, leaving those of Tumbrak and Saleen to the westward.—Blaquiere, vol. i. p. 18. Of the intermediate tract of coast, a short account is given by Capt. Smyth. The first principal point E. of Tripoli, is Ras al Amra, where there is a small boat-cove resembling an ancient

LEBIDA.

THE present appearance of the ruins of this once renowned city, is thus described.

“The city of Leptis Magna appears to have been comprehended within little more than a square half-mile of ground. It was situated close to the sea, on the banks of a ravine now called Wady Lebda, which might probably in the rainy season have assumed the appearance of a river. When we passed through the place, it was, however, nothing more than a small stream, although too deep in some parts to be easily forded; and it is probably dry, or nearly so, in the summer. The inadequacy of this supply to the consumption of the city, may be inferred from the remains of an aqueduct communicating with the Cinyphus, still existing in unconnected portions, in the space between the town and that river. At the back of the town are several large mounds of earth, thrown up in the form of banks, which are supposed to have been raised for the purpose of turning off the water which might occasionally have threatened it from the hills, and which the slope of the ground from the hills to the sea may possibly have rendered very necessary.

cothon, with the ruins of several baths with ~~disseminated~~ pavements. Beyond this is another small port, formed by a point of land between the wadys of Benzbarra and Abdellata, whence the produce of the country is shipped off in summer. The mouth of the Abdellata forms a picturesque cove, and on its left bank, a little inland, is a troglodytic village excavated in the sand-stone rock: many of the caverns, being furnished with doors, are used, instead of the usual *matamores*, as granaries. In the vicinity of the Ganema river, frequent vestiges of antiquity announce the approach to a place once more prosperous; and in the valley of Seyd-n-Alli are remains of some Roman fortifications, called by the Moors the Seven Towers, which Capt. S. supposes to be the site of Quintilliana.—Beechey, pp. 72, 3.

The quantity of alluvial soil brought down the wady above mentioned by the winter torrents, have, together with the accumulation of sand from the beach, nearly effaced all traces of the port and *cothon* of Leptis Magna, which does not, indeed, appear to have been at any time very capacious. The actual remains of the city are still sufficient to be somewhat imposing; but they are for the most part so deeply buried under the sand which ten centuries of neglect have allowed to accumulate about them, that plans of them could not be obtained without very extensive excavations. The style of the buildings is universally Roman; and they are more remarkable for the regularity and solidity of their construction, than for any great appearance of good taste employed in their embellishment. A great part of the city has been constructed with brick; and the material which has been used in the instances here alluded to, maintains remarkably well the high character which Roman brick has so deservedly acquired. The remains of the *stadium* are perhaps the most interesting, in speaking of the buildings which have been constructed with stone. They have been partially excavated by Captain Smyth, together with some other buildings; but the task of clearing them entirely would be too Herculean for limited means, and the same may be observed with respect to other parts of Leptis Magna in general."

Captain Smyth first visited Leptis in May 1816; at which period the ruins had a very interesting appearance. His object was, to examine into the practicability of embarking the numerous columns lying on its sands, which the Bashaw of Tripoli had offered to his Britannic Majesty. When he returned, in January 1817, with a vessel adapted for their reception, he was surprised to find, that many of the most valuable

columns which had been standing in the preceding May, had either been removed or broken and mutilated. Upon inquiry, he learned that the report of his intention to carry them off, had spread an alarm among the Arabs, who had long been accustomed to use these ruins as a quarry which supplied them with mill-stones; and they had, in the interval, been busily employed in breaking up the columns to secure a permanent supply. Captain Smyth, however, commenced the work of excavation near the centre of the ancient city; when he had soon the mortification of perceiving, that other barbarians had preceded the Arabs in the work of destruction, instigated either by iconoclastic zeal or by vindictive feeling. From whatever cause it had proceeded, the destruction appeared to have been complete. Most of the statues were found either broken to pieces or chipped into shapeless masses. The arabesque ornaments had been defaced, the acanthus-leaves and volutes knocked off the fallen capitals, and even part of the pavements torn up, the massy shafts of the columns alone remaining entire.* An extensive necropolis was opened, but with little success. There were neither vases nor lachrymatories, but only a coarse species of *amphoræ* and some *pateræ*; with a few coins, neither rare nor handsome, mostly brass, and principally of Severus, ~~Ep~~apientus, Alexander, Julia Mammea, Balbus, and Gordianus Pius. A number of intaglios of poor execution, were picked up in different parts, as also some very common Carthaginian medals, but nothing indicating high antiquity or tasteful skill. The excavations were persevered in

* Had "the furious bigotry of the Carthaginian bishops" led to the demolition of these pagan monuments, it is not at all likely that the columns would have been destroyed, although the statues might have been broken to pieces.

for eighteen days, when, having explored the principal basilica, a triumphal arch, a circus, a peristyleum, and several minor structures, without any better result, Captain S. determined to desist.

In the course of the excavation, he had an opportunity of observing, that the period of the principal grandeur of the city must have been posterior to the Augustan age, and when taste was on the decline. Several of the mutilated colossal statues are in the very worst style of the Lower Empire. "There are also," continues Captain Smyth, "many evidences of the city having been occupied after its first and violent destruction, several of the walls and towers being built of various architectural fragments, confusedly heaped together. Although there are several exceedingly fine brick edifices, most of the walls, arcades, and public buildings are composed of massy blocks of free-stone and conglomerate, in layers, without cement, or at most with very little. The temples were constructed in a style of the utmost grandeur, adorned with immense columns of the most valuable granites and marbles, the shafts of which consisted of a single piece. Most of these noble ornaments were of the Corinthian order; but I also saw several enormous masses of architecture, ornamented with triglyphs, and two or three cymatiform capitals, which led me to suppose that a Doric temple of anterior date had existed there. On a triple plinth near them, I observed a species of *soete*, used in some of these structures as the base of a column, with part of the walls of the cella, surrounded with a columnar peristyle. The city was encompassed by strong walls of solid masonry, pierced with magnificent gates, and was ornamented with spacious porticoes, sufficient portions of which still remain to prove their former splendour. It was

divided from its principal suburb to the east by a river, the mouth of which, forming a spacious basin, was the *cothon*, defended, at its narrow entrance, by two stout fortifications: branching out from them, may be observed, under water, the remains of two large moles. On the banks of this river, the bed of which is still occupied by a rivulet, are various ruins of aqueducts, and some large reservoirs in excellent preservation. Between the principal cisterns and the torrent to the westward of Leptis, some artificial mounds are constructed across the plain, by which the winter rains were conducted to the reservoirs, and carried clear of the city. On the east bank of the river are remains of a galley-port, and numerous baths, adjacent to a circus, formerly ornamented with obelisks and columns, and above which are vestiges of a theatre. Indeed, the whole plain, from the Mergip hills to the Cinyphus (now the river *Kháhan*), exhibits unequivocal proofs of its former population and opulence.”*

Leptis Magna was founded by the Phenicians, and ranked next to Carthage and Utica among their maritime cities. Under the Romans, it was signalized, as Sallust informs us, by its fidelity and obedience. On the occupation of Africa by the Vandals, its fortifications appear to have been destroyed; but they were probably restored under Justinian, when the city became the residence of the prefect Sergius. Here, he was invested by the hostile Moors (*Levataë*), and was

* Beechey, pp. 74—78. No works of art were recovered, and Captain Smyth was obliged to content himself with carrying off some architectural fragments and thirty-seven shafts, now in the court of the British Museum. Three fine Cipolline columns of great magnitude and extreme beauty, it was found impracticable to bring off. A few of the fine granite pillars were taken away, a century ago, to ornament a palace of Louis XIV.

ultimately compelled to withdraw to Carthage. The city was finally demolished by the Saracens; after which, it appears to have been wholly abandoned, and its remains, according to Leo Africanus, were employed in the construction of the modern Tripoli. "It must always afford matter for surprise," Captain Beechey remarks, "to those who are acquainted with this beautiful and highly productive country, how Tripoly could ever have been selected in preference to Lebida, as the metropolis of the Regency. Placed in the midst of sand, on the borders of an extensive desert, and situated almost at the extremity of the country in which it stands, Tripoly appears to enjoy scarcely any particular local advantage beyond the possession of its port; while Lebida seems to unite in one beautiful spot, all the advantages of plenty, convenience, and security. It is probable that the harbour and strong walls of Tripoly were the principal causes of its adoption as the capital; and the sums of money which would be necessary to rebuild and fortify Lebida, might have been considered as more than equivalent to its local recommendations, by a people who seldom look beyond the present. But Lebida, once occupied, would be a much stronger post than Tripoly could ever be made; and the good sense of the ancients was conspicuously manifested in its selection as a principal town." *

The *Wady el-Khahan*, or Cinyphus, which flows about nine miles to the eastward of Lebida, was found to possess more pretensions to the name of a river, than any stream which had hitherto been seen. The remains of the aqueduct by which its waters were conveyed to the city, are by the side of the road, about

* Beechey, p. 51.

a mile and a half from its mouth. Here may still be observed the same sedgy marshes that anciently characterized this spot, and gave occasion for the construction of the causey still existing, which is mentioned by Strabo as having been built by the Carthaginians. The morass is extremely dangerous to cross without a guide; and two of the exploring party who were unprovided with one, experienced much difficulty in traversing a small quicksand between the marsh and the sea. There is another part of this quicksand, more to the eastward, which it was found impossible to cross: the horses, in attempting it, sank up to the saddle-girths. The exhalations which rise from the marsh are very unwholesome; yet, it abounds with game of all sorts. At its north-eastern extremity is the promontory called Tabia Point. "The region of the Cinyphus," adds Mr. Beechey, "has still the same peculiarities which it has been stated to possess by Herodotus. There we still find the rich and dark-coloured soil and the abundance of water which he mentions; but every thing degenerates in the hand of the Arab, and the produce of the present day bears no proportion to that which the historian has recorded. The lands in the neighbourhood of Zeliten and Mesurata are the only places cultivated to the eastward of the Cinyphus." *

* Beechey, p. 71. "The extensive plain which, about an hour's march from the Cinyphus, stretches out to the east as far as Cape Mesurata, is abundantly productive, and appears to have been the most populous part of Libya in the time of Herodotus, who compares it, in exuberant fertility, to that of the country round Babylon, the richest soil at that time known, and yielding thirty for one. This extraordinary degree of fruitfulness is not owing to the industry of the inhabitants, but proceeds from the generous nature of the soil, spontaneously covered with palm and olive-trees, which there require no sort of cultivation. Upon this plain are three large villages called Siften, inhabited by Jews and Marabouts.

The village of Zeliten (or Zleetun), where the Travellers halted, contains from 300 to 500 souls ; and the district to which it gives name, extending from the Wady el Khahan to Selin, comprises no fewer than fifteen villages with 10,000 inhabitants. A very considerable proportion of the population of Zeliten are Jews, and the manufactures of the place are chiefly in their hands. " We found them," says Capt. Beechey, " uniformly civil, obliging and industrious ; and, though much persecuted by the Mohammedan inhabitants, they appear to support their ill fortune contentedly." The houses are built of mud mixed with rough stones, and roofed with mats and palm-branches. Each village is surrounded with its plantations of date-trees and olives, the surplus produce of which, together with the straw mats and earthen jars manufactured by the villagers, are disposed of to Bedouin traders. Near Zeliten are some springs of very good water. The port is an insignificant cove. The many ruins which exist in the vicinity, and the frequent appearance of hewn stones and marble shafts " protruding through the mud walls of the hovels, decidedly mark it out as an ancient site,—“ probably the *Cin-sternæ Oppidum* of Ptolemy.”* Among the sand-

The latter have so increased and multiplied, that the whole country is thickly strewed with their little churches ; and the Jews are in such subjection to them, that, besides the performance of the lowest menial offices, they are in various ways fleeced of their gains by the Marabouts, and exposed to every species of extortion and indignity.... The vestiges of the ancient dwellers upon this luxuriant tract are frequently observable in the fragments with which the modern huts are constructed, and in the ruins of old towers in which some of the Marabouts have contrived to perch themselves.”—Della Cella, pp. 37, 8.

* Della Cella places Cisterne at another ancient site. " Among the sands near the sea, and about eight hours distant from Cape Mesurata," he says, " are the remains of an ancient town called

hills which almost surround the village, are several imperfect ground-plans. Near the beach is the tomb of a Marabout, Sidy Abd-el-Salam; "a really handsome mosque, ornamented with minarets and neat cupolas, and white-washed all over." * Two markets are held here weekly; one on a Friday in front of the castle, the other on a Tuesday near the Marabout's tomb. Judging from the number of drunken men to be seen at the market, *lakbi* appears to be pretty generally a favourite beverage.

On leaving Zeliten, the route enters upon an extensive plain, overrun for the most part with squills and brushwood. Two roads cross it; one to Mesurata, the other to Beni-leed: the former was preferred as nearer the sea; and at sunset, the Travellers arrived at Selin. The next evening, they reached the little village of Zoúia, and on the day following, by a circuitous route, Mesurata, the capital of the district. This is the last town on the eastern boundary of the cultivated districts, where the plain of Barbary is abruptly succeeded by the awful and desolate expanse of the Syrtis.

Orir by the Moors; consisting of such fragments of walls, ruins of houses, pieces of marble, and shattered mosaic pavements, as prove it to have been once a handsome town. Its site corresponds to that of the *Cisterne* of Ptolemy, situated between Cape Trieron (the Cephalus of Strabo) and the pools of the Ciniphus." Capt. Beechey admits this; but, supposing the *Orir* of Della Cella to be Selin, (in which he is probably wrong,) he thinks Zeliten more adapted than that place, for the site of a city.

* The descendants of this saint, Capt. Lyon says, who are called *Waled el Shekh* (sons of the Shekh or Elder), are much respected, and "think themselves authorized to be the most impudent begging set of people in the whole Regency. "Few Marabouts have a mosque for a mausoleum: their tombs are, in general, small, insulated buildings, with a single cupola, usually placed on an eminence.

“The town of Mesurata,” Capt. Beechey says, “is built with tolerable regularity ; its streets cross each other at right angles ; and near the centre stands the market-place, which, like most others in this country, is half occupied by a pool of green and stinking water. The houses are only one story high, and are built with rough stones and mud ; the roofs are flat and formed with slight rafters, covered with mats and a quantity of sea-weed, over which is laid a thick coat of mud, smoothed and beat down very carefully. They are fortunate who can mix a little lime with the mud which forms the outer part of their roof ; for, without this addition, it is wholly incapable of resisting the heavy rains which assail it in winter, and a thick muddy stream never fails to find its way through the numerous mazes of sea-weed and matting to the luckless inhabitants below ; the white-washed walls are, in consequence, usually marked with long streaks of this penetrating fluid, and present a singularly variegated appearance.* The greater part of the town has been built upon a hard rocky incrustation, about two feet in thickness ; the soil beneath is soft and sandy, and, being easily removed, is excavated by the Arabs into storehouses for their corn and dry provisions. Some of these have, in the course of time, fallen in, and the streets are in such places not very passable.

“The extent of the district of Mesurata, according to the report of its Shekh, is from Selin to Sooleb, a

* Della Cella says, their houses fall to pieces before the rainy season is over. “Diseases of the eyes, rheumatism, and dysentery are the general and natural consequences of the damp vapours to which the inhabitants are exposed ; and to this cause of sickness may be added another, arising from their total ignorance of the use and benefit of lime, though living upon a calcareous soil,”

place in the Syrtis, two days distant to the southward of the town. It consists of the villages of Ghara, Zouia, Zoroog, Gusser Hamed, Gezir, &c., and is said to contain 14,000 inhabitants, including those of the town of Mesurata: the population of the five villages which we have just named, amounts to about 1250 persons, supposing the estimate of the Shekh to be correct. The gardens, which extend from Zouia to Marábüt Bushaifa, produce dates, olives, melons, pomegranates, pumpkins, carrots, onions, turnips, radishes, and a little tobacco and cotton; the palma Christi also, we frequently observed in this neighbourhood. Many of the gardens are raised from six to eight feet above the road, and are enclosed by mud walls, or by fences of the prickly pear and wild aloe. The dates, which are of several kinds, are in great abundance, and the olives yield a plentiful supply of oil. These, with barley, which is also very abundant, are carried to various markets for sale: for the home consumption of the place consists chiefly of dates and *dúrrah*, and the greater part of the barley is exported. The principal manufactures of Mesurata are, carpets, the colours of which are very brilliant, straw mats, sacks of goats' hair, and earthen jars.* The market is, in general, well supplied with meat, vegetables, the fruits of the country, oil, manteca, and salt: the latter is procured from some very extensive marshes a few miles to the southward of the town.

* "Caravans go from Mesurata to Fezzan and Vadel, with cotton goods, camlets, carpets, and a large assortment of Venetian coloured glass beads, the richest and most valued ornaments of the beauties of Tombuctoo; and at Vadel, they meet the caravans of negroes, who convey those articles to Tombuctoo, and bring gold dust, ivory, and slaves."—Della Cella, p. 43.

"We were unable to discover any remains of antiquity at Mesurata ; but its remarkable position, between the fertile regions of the Cinyphus and the barren, dreary wastes of the Greater Syrtis, cannot fail to make it an object of more than common interest to those who witness the singular contrast. From the high range of sand-hills, between the town and the sea, an excellent idea may be formed of this striking peculiarity of situation ; and we often toiled up their steep and yielding sides, to enjoy the singularity of the prospect. At the foot of these masses, to the southward and to the westward, are the varied and cultivated lands of Mesurata : there are seen endless groves of palm-trees and olives, among which are scattered numerous villages and gardens, rich tracts of corn-land, flocks of sheep and goats, and every where a moving and busy population. To the south-eastward, a tenantless and desolate waste, without a single object rising from its surface, lies stretched in one long, unbroken line, as far as the eye can range. Not a single tree or shrub is on that side to be seen ; not a single house or tent, not a single human being or animal of any description. In fact, the effect of the Greater Syrtis, from this place, is that of a dreary moor,—a wide tract of level, waste land,—without any thing to distinguish one part of it from another, but the windings of a marsh, which threads its dark surface, and is lost in different parts of the unbroken horizon."*

The town of Mesurata is about two miles to the southward of the cape of the same name, the *Cephalus Promontorium* of Strabo. It is under the government of an Aga, whose military command extends over the whole province ; and he can raise, Della Cella states,

* Beechey, pp. 89, 90 ; 106, 7.

800 horsemen and as many infantry.* During the reign of the late Bashaw, Mesurata was in a very disturbed state. The inhabitants, exasperated by the outrages committed by Sidi Yusuf, the Bashaw's younger son, refused to receive him as governor, although they professed their readiness to accept of any other that might be sent to them.† Through the influence of the Shekh, they were at length reduced to obedience. The Aga, as the immediate organ of the Bashaw's will, unites in his own person all the judiciary and legislative powers; "if, indeed," adds Della Cella, "such appellation can be bestowed upon an authority uncontrolled either by equity, reason, custom, or public opinion."

Two days before the exploring party left Mesurata for the Syrtis, a strong *scirocco* wind set in, and brought such myriads of locusts, that the air was literally darkened by them. The inhabitants remained out all night, keeping up a continued shouting and firing of muskets and pistols, to prevent their settling on the cultivated lands. Other hands were busily employed in collecting the locusts which had been beaten down, and carrying them off in baskets as an article of food: many asses, heavily laden with these insects, were driven into the town and neighbouring villages. Owing to these precautions, the mischief occasioned by these formidable invaders was inconsiderable.‡

The desolate region upon which the route now

* "As these levies are subject to the Aga's caprice, and made without due regard to the number of the inhabitants, no accurate estimate can be formed of the real state of the population."

† Tully, vol. II. pp. 125, 127, 145.

‡ Pliny states, that, in the Cyrenaica, there was a law compelling the inhabitants, every third year, to wage a regular war against the locusts, by seeking out their nests.

entered, is an immense marsh, enclosing a series of pools or shallow lagoons, which occasionally communicate with the sea : it extends in length, from Mesurata to Sooleb, little less than forty miles, and in breadth, from nine miles to fifteen. In the time of Strabo, this marsh appears to have assumed the appearance of a lake with islands ; and there was a naval station at the point of communication with the Gulf, of which there are obscure traces in the remains of a long quay or causey, about nine miles from Mesurata, extending 330 paces inland. During the rains, the greater number of the pools, many of which are some miles in extent, unite and form still larger sheets of water ; and the morass then becomes very dangerous, if not altogether impassable. Indeed, from the alternate *laminæ* of salt and alluvial deposit, as well as from the numerous small shells which cover its surface, it is evident that it is still, at times, wholly inundated by the sea.*

" Our guides," says Capt. Beechey, " were always desirous that we should not deviate from the track, and were constantly representing to us the danger there was of sinking, with all the usual hyperbole of Arab description. As we suspected, however, that they only made difficulties in order to save themselves the trouble of attending us in our excursions, we paid but little attention to their observations, and continued

* Like the maritime lagoons which border the Egyptian Delta, this marsh seems to have been originally a gulf. The coast, though now above the level of the marsh, is a low strip of sand, which has apparently been formed by the strong current and northeasterly winds. The formation of this bank would convert the gulf into a lake ; and the accumulation of mud and sediment raising the bed of the lake, while the embankment continued to rise, would transform the lake into a marsh.—See MOD. TRAV., Egypt, vol. I. pp. 44—6.

to cross the marsh, whenever our duties rendered it necessary that we should examine either the coast or the country beyond it; taking no other precautions than those of keeping in such places as appeared to offer the firmest footing. The crusted surface occasionally gave way under our horses' feet, and discovered hollow spaces of various depth underneath, at the bottom of which appeared water; but, as none of our party ever sank in very deeply, we concluded that these hollows were too trifling to be dangerous, till experience at length convinced us, that a portion of truth was mixed up with the exaggerated accounts of our guides..... We were afterwards surprised, not only at our numerous escapes, but at our want of penetration in not having sooner perceived the danger to which the nature of the marsh had exposed us. As two of our party were making their way across to something which bore the appearance of a ruin, the ground suddenly gave way beneath the feet of the foremost horse, and discovered a hollow of 10 or 12 feet in depth, at the bottom of which appeared water. The animal, who was galloping at the time, feeling the insecurity of his footing, sprang violently forward with all the energy of terror, and, by this sudden exertion, saved himself and his rider from destruction; for it would not have been possible to extricate either from such a place, had there even been more persons at hand to attempt it. The ground continued to crack and break away for some distance further, as the horse galloped on from the hole; and a large aperture was soon formed in the crusted surface of the marsh, as the pieces fell in one after another. The whole extent of the danger was not at first perceived by the rider who had so narrowly escaped; but the person who was following, saw the chasm which had been made,

and wheeling his horse round in another direction, was just in time to avoid plunging into it. As this accident occurred near the middle of the marsh, it was difficult to decide upon the best path to be pursued, the surface being every where in appearance the same ; but, in order that the weight might be more equally divided, both riders dismounted, and continued to lead their horses till they reached a firmer place. This was, however, no easy matter ; as the poor animals were so terrified with their repeated stumbles, that they could with difficulty be pulled along, and they trembled so violently as to be almost incapable of keeping their legs ; for the surface frequently cracked, and partially gave way in places which appeared to be secure, and the parties were so often obliged to alter their direction, that they almost despaired of being able to bring off their horses. After much winding and turning, this was, however, at length effected, and both horses and riders were heartily glad to find themselves once more on firm ground. Nothing was said to our guides of this accident, but it served to convince us that their apprehensions of the marsh were not groundless ; and we afterwards took the precaution of dismounting, when we had occasion to cross any part which was considered to be dangerous. We found, on examination, that many hollow spaces of considerable depth and extent existed in various parts of the marsh ; and that the crust of salt and mud which covered them was sometimes not more than two inches, or an inch and a half, in thickness." *

Independently of their apparent depth and consequent danger, the water at the bottom of these chasms, was usually several feet deep ; and the deposite of

* Beechey, pp. 127--9.

and below this, made the whole a formidable quagmire, from which escape would be nearly impossible. In that part of the marsh surrounding the *Gusser el Jebha* (Jebha's castle), the ground being unequal, no saline crust has been formed; but the pits are often not less effectually concealed by the rank herbage, reeds, and brushwood; and the Travellers were indebted to the sagacity of their horses, which obstinately refused to quit the winding-path, more than to their own sagacity, for their preservation. Many insulated spots, both of earth and sand, are conspicuous in different parts of the marsh, most of which are "honoured with a name." The road either winds along their margin, or, when necessary, traverses them for greater security. The first of these little islands, or oases, lies out of the track, at the distance of seven or eight miles from the coast: it is called *Towergah*, and has a village with a considerable plantation of date-trees. Sooleb, at the southern limit of the great marsh or lake, presents some tolerable pasturage, and its dreary wilds are consequently enlivened by flocks and herds, the property of several Arab shekhs, tended chiefly by negro slaves who dwell in scattered tents. The only water, however, is bitter, brackish, and stinking. In fact, the marsh does not wholly terminate here: having contracted itself, in passing this place, to the width of two or three miles, it again expands, extending southward along the coast as far as Giraff, and occupying altogether a space of 101 miles in length.*

* About ten miles S. of the mausoleum of the Maraboot Bushalfa, which gives name to the bay that it overlooks, there is a sandy elevation bearing the name of *Aarar*, which is remarkable as possessing a tall and solitary date-tree, the only one to be met with on the coast of Syrtis, a tract of more than 400 miles. The whole coast

The party reached Giraff on the 11th of December, (the ninth day from Mesurata,) and pitched their tents upon some sand-hills, bordering a wide expanse of plain covered with low brushwood. The journey across the marsh had been monotonous in the extreme. "No objects," says the Writer, "had appeared to enliven the scene, and no sounds were heard but the voices of our own camel-drivers, [and the tiresome, unvaried songs of our Arab escort, which] usually consisted of no more than three or four words, repeated eternally without any change of tone, and apparently without the consciousness of the performers themselves. The only sounds which broke in upon the stillness of the night, were the prayers of our friend the *Dubbah*, as he chanted them at intervals in a low and drowsy tone, and the howlings of his namesakes (the hyenas), who prowled about the tents, occasionally mingled with the shrill cries of the jackals." The noxious qualities of the night air in these swampy regions, were occasionally severely felt; and in many parts of the marsh, a very offensive smell was perceived.

A little beyond Giraff, is a small ravine called *Wady Ghəbaiba*, the banks of which present the only cultivation in the neighbourhood; but the ground now begins to undulate, and is covered with pasturage; and at Zaffran, the luxury of sweet water was again obtained,—the first that had been met with since leaving Mesurata.* Zaffran has evidently been a mi-

continues very low till eastward of Giraff, when it alters its character; the shore becomes rocky, the land gets more hilly, and is covered with vegetation.

* The horses and camels had necessarily been put upon short allowance even of the bad water, and for the last four days had been without any, which they had felt severely. Their breath-

litary station, and it has a little port,—“the first which occurs eastward from the *Cephalas Promontorium*,” but it is now nearly filled up with sand. At this place, (supposed to be the *Aspis* of Strabo, and the *Asna* of Edrisi,) a chain of fortified posts commences, which extends through the whole of the *Syrtis*, and into the *Cyrenaica*. The forts are of a quadrangular form, capable of holding from 50 to 100 men, and are usually built over springs of water. They have neither gate, window, nor other opening,* except at the top, to which the garrison and those who fled to them for protection, must have gained access by ladders. The greater number of them are supposed to have been erected by the Romans under the emperors. When the empire was at its greatest extent, the demand for soldiers pressed upon its resources; and the harassing service of the frontier required that every practicable provision should be made for the security and comfort of the troops to whom it was confided.* The immediate design of these forts, however, seems to have been, to maintain an open communication between the eastern and western parts of the province; in order to which, it was necessary to guard the watering-places, and to provide depôts strong enough to resist the sudden and unskilful attacks of the barbarians.†

particularly that of the camels, became extremely heated and offensive. The camel has been known to go as long as ten days without drinking, but it suffers from an abstinence of three or four.

* “With regard to Egypt, Africa, and Spain, as they were far removed from any important scene of war, a single legion (supposed to amount, with its attendant auxiliaries, to about 12,500 men) maintained the domestic tranquillity of those great provinces.”—Gibbon.

† Both Applan and Diodorus, in passages cited by Capt. Beechey, mention the practice of erecting castles (*σχυρα*) near the watering

The general appearance of Zaffran is not unpleasant. Though bare of trees, the hills covered with verdure and overspread with a variety of flowers,* the flocks scattered over the higher grounds, and the partial cultivation of the valleys, give to the country a cheerful aspect.† It furnishes large supplies of corn, wool, and *manteca*. The inhabitants of Zaffran, as of all the other parts of the Syrtis, are Bedouins; “for there is not a single inhabited town or village between Mesurata and Bengazi.” “We found them,” says Captain Beechey, “hospitable and obliging; and never entered one of their tents without receiving a cordial reception: their simple fare of milk and dates was always freely offered, and our horses were regaled with a feed of corn.‡ Fresh milk

places; a precaution rendered necessary by the barbarous policy, so often had recourse to in order to repel invasion, of filling up the wells or poisoning them.

* No traces could be perceived of the plant, properly so called, which appears to have given name to the place; but the whole neighbourhood was overspread with a species of crocus, “from which saffron might very possibly be extracted.” The place, doubtless, takes its name from the flower. The saffron of the Gharlan mountains is described by Leo Africanus as the best in the world.

† The appearance of the beach in the neighbourhood of Zaffran, is described as very singular and formidable. “Had we not ourselves beheld the extraordinary scene which it presented, we should scarcely have believed it possible that the force of the sea could, under any circumstances, have raised the large blocks of stone which are piled up on this part of the coast. Heaps of sand and sea-weed are thrown up with these blocks; and the roar and confusion which a moderate gale of wind here occasions, are such as, in other places, will seldom be found to accompany the most violent weather. Sallust seems to allude to the powerful action of the surf: *Nam ubi mare magnum esse et sævire ventis copit, limum, arenamque, et saxa ingentia fluctus trahunt.* (Bell. Jugurth., p. 78)” — Beechey, p. 162, 3.

‡ The corn is deposited, as is usual in Northern Africa, in cisterns or subterranean granaries. Varrø asserts, that wheat thus pre-

was not always to be had, but they were never without a good supply of *léban* (butter-milk), which a long day's hard riding through a country without roads, and under the influence of an African sun, made infinitely more palatable than will easily be imagined by those who can spare it for their pigs. "We were often much amused, on these occasions, with the surprise which our appearance created, and at the contest between ill-repressed curiosity and the respect which our Arab friends were desirous of shewing to their guests. This struggle generally lasted till we had finished our repast, and our hosts would then begin to draw a little nearer to the mats which they had spread upon the ground for our seats; the women to examine our dress more minutely, and the men to handle our sabres and fire-arms. The white linen of which our turbans and under garments were composed, excited the greatest admiration in the former, while our double-barrelled guns, and pocket-pistols, with stop-locks, were the objects of attraction to the latter. In a very short time, the reserve of both sexes would begin to wear away very rapidly, and the whole family of our host would crowd round us indiscriminately, each trying to be heard above the other: one question after another poured in upon us from all sides, and either nobody waited for an answer, or the answer was given by half a dozen of the family at once, each expressing a different opinion from that of his neighbour. At length, when no satisfactory conclusion could be formed upon the subject of their inquiry, they would wait to have the question formally answered by ourselves; and the real

served, will keep for fifty years, and millet for more than a hundred. Caesar alludes to the same ancient mode of preserving the produce of Africa.

use of every object which excited their curiosity, was generally so different from all those which they had assigned to it, that the whole party, then waiting in silent expectation for the result, would burst out all at once into the loudest exclamations of surprise, and sometimes into fits of laughter, which laid them rolling on the ground, and left them scarcely strength to rise when we got up to take our leave. Among the numerous objects of attraction, our compass, telescopes, and watches excited universal admiration; and the reason why the hands of the latter should move round of themselves, and why the needle of the compass should always turn to the northward, must have been canvassed among them for many months afterwards. Why a man or a camel could be seen distinctly through a tube, when they could scarcely be seen at all, at the same distance, without it, will afford equal matter for speculation; and the next European who may visit the tents of our friends, will probably hear an account of these wonders so much disfigured by misrepresentation, and so much exaggerated by the enthusiasm of Arab fancy, as will lead him to doubt whether they ever saw what they are describing, or to believe that they are telling him some whimsical story which has no better foundation than those of the Thousand and One Nights, or the description of a Mahomedan paradise.

“We found the men of Zaffran active, healthy, and well made; the women pretty and well behaved. The dress of the former consists merely of a coarse *baracan*, with a red cap, and sandals of camel's hide. The women wear a loose cotton shirt under the *baracan*, and, instead of the sandals, were furnished with laced boots. They had as usual a profusion of rude ornaments and charms to avert the evil eye, and were not at all anxious

to keep their faces veiled or to avoid the society of strangers. A small looking-glass and a few strings of beads were received with delight by the fairer part of this community; and a knife with a few flints and some powder, were accepted very thankfully by the men.*

The route from Zaffran to Medinet Sultan, lies through the same description of pastoral country, which becomes gradually higher, and in the valleys is well cultivated. Besides numerous flocks of sheep and goats, some oxen and camels were seen; and in all parts were found hares, plovers, quails, curlews, wild ducks, a few snipes, and numerous jackals: the latter were, indeed, throughout the journey, constant companions.

Medinet Sultan has been an important military position, and its situation appears to answer very nearly to that of the city of Sort, the ancient capital of this district.† There are remains of several strongly built quadrangular forts, with foundations of strong walls communicating with them. Within one inclosure is a subterranean granary, which has been lined with rough stones, and coated with excellent cement, still in a very perfect state. About two miles S. E. of this station, are decided remains of an ancient city, from which it probably takes its name. A number of the wells and tanks are in very good preservation, but the buildings were found in so ruinous a state as to

* Beechey, pp. 165—168.

† The name of Sort or Sert is not known to the Arabs as applying to any city or ancient site, but is employed to designate the tract of country which begins at Sooleb and extends to Barca. The modern name of the ruins, *Medina* or *Medinet Sultan* (the city, or the royal city), which has evidently superseded the more distinctive appellation, indicates this to have been the chief place in the Syrtic region.

render it impossible to make out a plan of them without previous excavation. At Medinet Sultan, there is a sandy bay, in which boats might find shelter with particular winds ; and a lake commences here, apparently deep, which communicates with the sea in two places, and extends along the coast to the eastward. The stony nature of the beach, running out into dangerous shallows, renders a passage through the channels now impracticable for vessels of any kind ; but it may formerly have allowed of the entrance of small craft. A great many flamingoes were seen upon the lake, with several coveys of snipes and curlews.

The route continued to traverse low and marshy ground to Nehim, the next halting place ; and then skirted the edge of another marsh, which extends for several miles parallel with the beach, from which it is separated by sand-hills. The same dreary alternation of lake and swamp, according as the coast rises into sand-hills or sinks to the marshy level, continued with little interruption during several successive stages. At Wady Shegga, there are remains of some strong forts, and obscure traces of a small town ; and about two miles to the eastward, a high cliff projects very remarkably into the sea, upon which has been built a strong fortress of hewn stones. It commands, on both sides, an extensive view over the sea, and overlooks many remains of building scattered about the plain at the back of it. A great quantity of broken pottery was found at this place ; and red earthen jars were observed protruding through the sides of the cliff where it had fallen away. The floor and two sides of a chamber (or reservoir ?) coated with excellent cement, were noticed in the side of the cliff near the sea : the other parts had fallen away with the rock, and were scattered in ruin on the beach, which was thickly

strewn with remains of the fortress. At the foot of the eminence is a ravine, which seems to be the bed of a considerable torrent. The mountains, here running parallel with the beach, approach so closely to the sea, that the intervening plain might, by means of this ravine, be easily defended; and traces of strong walls are visible on both sides of it, which have extended from the sea to the foot of the hills, forming a very effectual barrier. This site seems to merit the more particular description, being so well adapted, in the opinion of Capt. Beechey, both by nature and art, for the establishment of a boundary line, that he is strongly inclined to fix here the site of the Castle of Euphrantes, which defended the frontier of Cyrene under the Ptolemies. Its modern name is Bengewád.* Some large mounds of sand and rubbish, through which occasionally appear parts of the walls and ground-plans of houses, about five miles further, and three-quarters of a mile inland, are conjectured to mark the site of the trading frontier town of Charax. There is no doubt, it is remarked, that the greater part of this tract has been formerly inhabited.

Soon after passing the above-mentioned mounds, the Travellers arrived at the wells of Hudia, which seems to take its name from a Jewish settlement. Here is seen a very remarkable hill, through which gypsum protrudes in almost every part, and terminating in a conical mound of pure gypsum, "so smooth as to have the appearance of ice." The diameter of the cone at its base is about 30 feet. The valleys between the hills are very fertile, and produce, among other flowers, a variety of wild geraniums, singularly

* For the arguments in support of this opinion, we must refer our readers to Beechey, pp. 189—91. Della Cella supposes the boundary to have been at Zafran.

mixed with a species of leak, which flourishes in great abundance. The water is collected in a hollow between the hills, and the 'wells' appear to be ponds.

A barren and rugged country now succeeds for two stages to the confines of Barca; and during the latter part of the way, no living creature was seen, with the exception of a hyena and a wild bull of a species called by the Arabs *bagrah-wash*, both of which fled at the approach of the party. Muktahr is the boundary of the districts of Syrt and Barca, the line being marked by small piles of loose stones. A road here branches off to some sulphur-mines called *Kebrît*, a day and a half to the southward, whence sulphur is brought on camels to Braiga, where vessels occasionally arrive to receive it. From this circumstance, the Gulf, in this part, is called by the Arabs, *Giun el Kebrît* (Sulphur Gulf). Near Muktahr is a remarkable table-hill, called *Jebel Allah*. The route now lay for a few miles along the edge of an extensive salt lake, and then crossed a ridge called *Jerîa*, to Sachreen, a place situated at the most southern point or bottom of the Syrtic Gulf. The aspect of this part of its shores, might seem well to harmonize with the horrors with which ancient superstition invested them.* Marsh, sand, and barren rocks alone meet the eye, without a trace of vegetation in any direction. The stillness of the night was not even broken by the howlings of the jackal and the hyena, who prowled about the tents of the Travellers in other parts of the Syrtis; and it seemed as if the barren waste had been deserted by every animated thing.

Contrary to every representation of the figure of this Gulf in modern charts, its southern termina-

* "In this neighbourhood was the cave of the formidable Lamia so much dreaded by the children of the ancients."

tion was found to be a shore very slightly indented, sweeping due east and west, without any appearance of either inlet or port.* It is remarkable, too, that the large tract of quicksand usually laid down in this part of the Gulf, was ascertained to have no existence; the sand-hills affording as good a footing as any dry sand can be supposed to present. The sand heaps are, moreover, confined to the beach. A chain of hills of solid stone, varying in height from 400 to 600 feet, runs E. and W. at a short distance from the coast; between which and the sand-hills, the plain, after passing the bottom of the Gulf, affords in many places an excellent pasturage. "So that, if we should consider the Syrtis in general as a large unbroken body of sand, which the ancients seem mostly to have done, we should certainly form a very wrong idea of the country in question." †

From Sachreen, the party proceeded for two hours along a very narrow path between a large marsh and the sand-hills on the coast; which, during the rains, must be impassable. They then again entered on a district of pasture-land; and on the next day, reached the port of Braiga. This has been a strongly fortified post. On the western point of the bay which constitutes the *mersa* (harbour), are the ruins of a Roman fort; and on the same high ground are other remains of building. The ground was, for some distance, strewn with fragments of pottery and glass; and a brass coin of Augustus Cæsar was found in a tolerable

* "The chart ascribed to Ptolemy, is the only one we are acquainted with, which approaches to something like the actual form of the coast; and every step which modern geographers have receded from this outline, has been a step further from the truth."

† Beechey, pp. 210—224. Lucan's description of the march of Cato across the burning sands of the Syrtis, is so exaggerated, Captain B. says, as to be almost wholly poetical.

state of preservation. Several heaps of sulphur lay on the beach, ready for embarkation. South-west of this point, there extends a large salt lake and marsh, below the level of the sea, with which it has at one time, probably, communicated ; in which case, the point on which the fort stands, may have been an island. Among the high sand-hills are some wells, the water of which is brackish, though several hundred feet above the level of the sea. Beyond them, to the southward, are some green hills, among which are ruins of several quadrangular forts. Braiga must certainly have been a station of some importance, and Captain Beechey suggests, that it may be the site of the Automala of Strabo.

After passing two interesting ruins of ancient forts, the party next halted at a bold, rocky promontory, called by the Arabs *Tabilba*, on which are remains of another castle. On a hill just above it, are the ruins of a very strong fortification, which was connected with the castle by a wall five feet in thickness, carried quite round the precipice on which it stood. This was defended, on the inland side, by a fosse thirty feet in width, excavated in the solid rock ; and the rubbish extracted formed a bank on the outer side. On the beach are remains of a wall, or quay, remarkably well constructed, as is proved by its having so long resisted the violence of the surf. The interior of the castle rock has been excavated into numerous galleries and chambers, which seem to have answered the purpose of barracks : some of these are spacious and very well finished, but the sea, which now washes through the exterior chambers, has destroyed their surface, and, in some instances, their foundation. In fact, the base of the rock, Captain Beechey says, is perforated like a honeycomb by the action of the sea, which now

washes through the hollows with a roar that must, in stormy weather, be tremendous. In one of the chambers were several indistinct Greek inscriptions, in the running-hand of the Greeks of the Roman empire, written in ink upon the walls,—possibly by prisoners. In other parts of the rock were excavated tombs, some of which were entered by a quadrangular well or shaft: they contained only a few scattered bones. “There can be no doubt,” it is added, “that great part of the rock has already been washed away, the sea having gained considerably on the land; and several wells are now observable some feet under water, which were of course originally above its level.” On each side of the promontory is a small sandy bay, neither of which at present affords any shelter for vessels, but from which the galleys of the ancients might have been easily drawn up on the beach; a mode of sheltering their vessels often adopted.

The next day, the party proceeded to some brackish wells called *Ain Agan*; a few miles from which, there is a remarkable hill called *Aalum Limarish*, overlooking an extensive tract: to the southward of this hill, a chain of lakes and swamps extends two days to the south-eastward. They communicate with the *wady* at *Ain Agan*, and may once have joined the sea. To seaward was observed an island about a mile in length, called *Gara*, and the Gulf is here beset with breakers. No object of any interest occurs along the coast between this point and *Bengazi*. Inland, however, there are many ruins of ancient forts, which become more numerous and considerable on advancing eastward. Tombs are occasionally found excavated in the neighbourhood of such forts as are built on a rocky soil: some of these were entered by wells; others by inclined planes like those in front of the Tombs of the

Kings at Thebes. After passing Carcora, (where are two coves that might serve for boats,) the country improves at every step, and the Travellers soon found themselves surrounded with extensive crops of barley and excellent pasturage, attended with a correspondent increase of population. A great part of the country in the last stage towards Bengazi, is encumbered with blocks of stone placed upright in long alleys, which are crossed at right angles by others, forming a complete labyrinth. "This peculiarity appears to be occasioned by the nature of the soil, which, although rich and excellent, is every where covered with a surface of stone of various thickness, which it is of course necessary to break up and remove, in order to cultivate the soil beneath. To move the blocks altogether from the ground, would be an endless labour; and they have accordingly been ranged in this manner, serving at the same time as boundaries to property, and as impediments to the approach of an enemy."

At length, on the 12th of January, after a journey of about five weeks from Tripoli, Capt. Beechey and his party reached Bengazi, which occupies the site of the ancient Berenice. Here, they took up their quarters for the rainy season, which commenced shortly after their arrival, and lasted till the beginning of March, accompanied with constant gales from the N. E. and N. W. "The state of the town during this period," says Capt. Beechey, "may truly be said to have been miserable; the houses, being chiefly put together with mud, were continually giving way, and falling; in and we were frequently apprised of occurrences of this nature, in our own immediate neighbourhood, by the shrieks and cries of women, whose families had been sufferers on some of these occasions.

"The streets, during a part of the time, were literally

converted into rivers; the market was without supplies, owing to the impossibility of driving cattle into the town; and the number of sheep and goats which perished in the neighbourhood of Bengazi, from the extreme inclemency of the weather, amounted (we were informed) to several thousands. For ourselves, we were fortunate in having one room in our house which was capable of resisting the rain, the terrace on its roof having been cemented by one of the Beys, who had occupied it a short time before; and this, we really believe, was the only room in the town, which could be fairly considered weather-proof. The courtyard round which our apartments were built, (if they may be dignified with so imposing an appellation,) assumed for a long time the appearance of a pond; and a narrow space was only left here and there on its borders, by which we could pass from one room to another.

“ From the state of our own house, which we have already said might be considered as the best in the town, the condition of other parts of Bengazi during the rains, may be in some measure imagined; although it will scarcely be possible for the inhabitants of civilized countries, unacquainted with the nature of Arab towns, to conceive half the wretchedness and the utter want of comfort which they present on similar occasions.

“ The houses of Bengazi are built after the usual manner of Arab buildings; that is to say, with rough and unequally shaped stones, put together with mud instead of mortar; they generally consist of a ground floor only, built round a square court-yard, which is exposed to the weather, and into which the doors of the chambers open, which seldom communicate with each other; the court is not paved, and in houses of more than ordinary consequence, there is sometimes

well in the centre. The roofs are flat, and are formed of rafters (chiefly of young pine-trees from the neighbouring forests), over which are laid mats ; and on these, there is generally a quantity of sea-weed, or other vegetable rubbish ; over the whole is spread a thick stratum of mud, which is beat down as hard as Arab laziness will admit of at the time when the terrace is made. They who can afford it (and there are very few so fortunate), spread a preparation of lime over the mud ; which, as the cement is usually well made, forms a surface impervious to the weather, while the coating remains in good condition. The rain which falls, is in these cases highly beneficial, since it is carried off by spouts into some general reservoir, or is collected in large earthen jars for the daily consumption of the house. By far the greater number of houses are, however, unprovided with any defence of this nature ; and if the precaution of beating down the mud, which forms the terrace, sufficiently hard to make the water run off, be not adopted at the commencement of the rains, it is more than probable, that the whole of the building so neglected will disappear before the season is over. As the religion and the laziness of an Arab equally prompt him to depend more upon the interference of Providence, than upon any exertions of his own, this precaution is often neglected ; and after having borne, with exemplary patience, all the dirt and inconvenience occasioned by the passage of the rain through the mud over his head, he is roused from his lethargy by the screams of his wife and children, alarmed, or badly wounded by the fall of the roof, or by some serious accident from a similar cause, by which he is a sufferer himself. Many persons were severely wounded at Bengazi in the winter during which we were confined there ; and it is

probable, that there are accidents in the town every year, occasioned by similar neglect.

“ When a house falls, it is generally left in a state of rubbish and ruin, and the survivors of the family remove to another spot without troubling themselves further about it : the consequence is, that the streets are often nearly blocked up by mounds of this nature, disposed in various parts of them ; which form, in the winter time, heaps of mud and mire, and, in the dry weather, scatter thick clouds of light dust in the faces and eyes of the passengers.

“ As these masses of rubbish also serve at the same time as general receptacles for the superfluities of the city, groupes of half-famished dogs and myriads of flies are invariably collected about them ; in the midst of which are seen lying very contentedly, or rolling about for diversion, swarms of little naked children, regardless of either, which one might almost fancy were actually produced by the fertilizing qualities of these heaps of putrid matter, as the monsters of old are asserted to have been from the slime and the mud of the Nile. There is, however, nothing singular or peculiar to Bengazi in the scene which we have just described ; for every Arab town and village will be found, more or less, to present to us a similar spectacle. Filth and dust, and swarms of insects of every description, must inevitably be the consequences of this continued neglect ; and we accordingly find that these several annoyances, together with the scattered groupes of lean dogs and naked children, form the principal characteristics (in the estimation of their European visitors) of these enviable places of abode. We say, in the opinion of the natives of Europe, because an Arab or a Moor sees nothing remarkable in any of the objects here alluded to, and would con-

sider it a mark of affectation or effeminacy, to be annoyed at any similar objects or inconveniences.

“ In addition to the nuisances already enumerated, the open spaces in Bengazi are usually ornamented by pools of stagnant, putrid water ; and that which is in the market-place, is rendered more particularly offensive, from the circumstance of its being the common receptacle of the offal and blood of the animals which are killed there, and which may truly be said to realize the words of the poet, in ‘ making the green one red.’ It may readily be imagined, that, in the heat of the summer, these places are not very wholesome ; and they are probably often the causes of fevers, especially during the prevalence of southerly winds. That these sinks of corruption should ever be bathing-places, will not perhaps be so easily conceived ; but they are nevertheless often used for such purpose ; and the children of the town will very frequently adjourn from the dust-heaps already described, to cool themselves (we cannot in conscience say to clean themselves) in the green and red pools here alluded to. With so many objects to attract and encourage them, it is not to be wondered at, that Bengazi is proverbial for flies ; and every part of the town, both within and without the houses, may truly be said to swarm with them. Among the various annoyances with which the place abounds, these are, perhaps, the most serious of any ; or, at all events, they are those from which it is least possible to escape ; there is, in fact, no chance of avoiding them ; they follow you every where from place to place, settle on every part of the arms, legs, and body, which the heat of the weather obliges you to leave uncovered ; creep obstinately into the corners of the eyes, and up the nostrils, into the hollows of the ears, and the corners of the mouth when it is closed,

and often fly down the throat, nearly choking you, when it is open ; at meals, every part of the dishes and their contents are covered as soon as they are produced, and every fluid becomes a trap for as many of these insects as can crowd themselves over its surface. In short, there is literally no riding or walking, no reading or writing, no eating or resting one's self, in any part of Bengazi in comfort for them ; and if, at night, they take up their accustomed position on the cieling, and give place to the fleas and mosquitos, the first dawn of morning finds them on the wing, and all alive to recommence their operations. They are at the same time so watchful, and so quick in their motions, that it is difficult to succeed in killing any of them. We often caught thirty or forty fleas in a morning, on turning down the bed-clothes, with a little attention, and as many during the day on different parts of our dress, particularly about the legs and ankles ; but the whole collection of flies which we could kill in a week, would scarcely amount to this number ; unless we except those which were caught in the traps which we were usually in the habit of setting for them. All hot climates are more or less subject to these nuisances, but it is probable, that no place on earth will be found to abound more in flies than Bengazi ; we might perhaps say, that few places could be mentioned where so many of them will at any time be observed.

“ The situation of Bengazi is, however, much better than so filthy a town may be said to deserve. It is built on the coast, close to the sea, at the extremity of a beautiful, fertile plain, extending itself to the foot of a long chain of mountains, about fourteen miles distant (in this part) to the south-eastward. Plentiful crops of corn and vegetables are afforded to the

town by the cultivated lands in the neighbourhood, and the supplies of beef and mutton are in general very regular and abundant. The harbour of Bengazi appears to have been formerly capable of containing good-sized vessels; and even in the recollection of some of the present inhabitants, the Bashaw's ships were accustomed to lie, where now only boats can be accommodated. At present, it can be entered only by small vessels, drawing seven or eight feet water, and that merely in moderate weather. It is well protected from the sea by reefs of rocks, between which the entrance is so narrow as to render a pilot necessary. There seems to be little doubt that the harbour originally communicated at all times with the lake to the southward of the town, as it does at the present day in the rainy season; but, owing to the accumulation of sand from the sea, and of alluvial deposite from the lake, the communication is now, during the summer months, wholly interrupted. At the entrance of the port is the castle of the Bey of Bengazi, constructed on the ruins of an ancient building, part of which is still visible at the base of the castle next the sea. The existing structure is built with small stones and mud, so slightly, that when the Adventure made its appearance before it, the Bey requested Captain Smyth would dispense with the usual salute, as he feared the concussion would otherwise bring down a part of the walls. Its form is square, with a round tower at each of three angles; the fourth, which fronts the entrance of the harbour, being occupied by a pile of building, appropriated to the harem of his excellency.

“ Besides the harem of the Bey, the castle contains the officers and *chaouses* of his household, and a numerous body of troops might be lodged within the limits of its walls. In time of trouble, it is the only

place to which he could retreat with safety; and it forms the only ornament and the only protection which the town of Bengazi possesses.

“ We were informed, that Bengazi contained about 2000 inhabitants, a large proportion of which were Jews and negro slaves; but the number of persons residing in the town is continually varying, owing to the circumstance of many persons removing to the country whenever the weather permits, where they establish themselves in tents, or in huts made of palm-branches and dhurra-stalks. The Jews of Bengazi are a persecuted race, but uniformly steady in their pursuit after riches: as is usually the case in Mahomedan countries, they are, with the few exceptions we shall presently mention, the principal merchants and tradesmen of the place; and their well-directed and unremitted industry alone enables them to meet the heavy exactions which are made upon their purses and property by the adherents to the religion of the Prophet. Their houses are generally cleaner and better furnished than those of most of the Mahomedans; and we never entered any of them without finding the whole family employed in some useful occupation. We found them invariably civil and obliging, and apparently contented with their condition; which proves how much habit will reconcile us to evils which, to those not inured to them, would be intolerable. The ‘fierce impatience’ which formerly characterized the Jews of the Cyrenaica, has disappeared with the probability of its being successfully exerted; and poverty is now almost the only evil to which they will not quietly submit. The trade of Bengazi is not, however, wholly confined to the Jews; for, besides the Bey himself, who may be considered as the first merchant, there are several other

very respectable Mahomedan traders. The bazar, notwithstanding, presents little more than the articles in greatest request among the Bedouins; amongst which may be seen bundles of rusty nails, horse-shoes, musket-balls, and large flints, which form the chief objects of their visits, and are exposed for sale, on boards, at the doors of a few of the most industrious Arab inhabitants of the town, and bargained for with as much seriousness and vehemence, as if they were the most costly goods.

“The produce of the interior consists chiefly of corn, wool, and manteca, with which the merchants freight the different foreign vessels that purposely touch at Bengazi. This is done in preference to employing the small vessels of the country; first, because the foreign vessels are much better navigated, and secondly, because in sailing under European colours, they are less liable to molestation from the Greeks. Besides these articles, oxen are well known to constitute a great portion of the trade of Bengazi; and many vessels are kept constantly employed in transporting them to Malta and other places during the summer months. If the wind prove favourable, and the passage be quickly made, the profits to all parties are great; but it sometimes happens that, from violent or contrary winds, or from the vessel being ill calculated for the cargo, and more frequently from there being too great a number of these poor animals crowded inconsiderately together, so many oxen die from thirst and suffocation, from bruises, and occasionally from drowning, as to render the profits of the voyage very trifling. The cattle are chiefly driven from the neighbourhood of Cyrene.”*

* Beechey, pp. 282—301.

Few traces of the ancient city remain above ground, although much might be brought to light by excavation. "When we reflect," remarks Capt. Beechey, "that Berenice flourished under Justinian, and that its walls underwent a thorough repair in the reign of that Emperor, it will be thought somewhat singular, that both the town and its walls should have disappeared so completely as they have done." Of the latter, scarcely a vestige remains above the surface of the plain; but the limits of the ancient city appear to be indicated by a salt-water lake to the southward of the town, while to the eastward, the ground is so low as to be frequently covered by the sea, which oozes through the sand heaped upon the beach. Very extensive remains of building are still found about Bengazi, at the depth of a foot or two below the surface of the plain. "Whenever a house is intended to be erected, the projector of it has nothing more to do, in order to obtain materials, than] to send a few men to excavate in the neighbourhood, and with them a camel, or two or three asses, to transport what has been dug up to the spot which has been fixed upon for the house. If the fragments which are found should prove too large for removal, which is generally the case, they are broken into smaller pieces, without the least hesitation or concern, till they are reduced to a convenient size for loading, and are afterwards broken again into still smaller pieces as occasion may require, on the place where the house is built. Many valuable remains of antiquity must have disappeared in this way; but it is probable, at the same time, that many still exist to reward the expense of excavation; and we have little doubt, that statues and inscriptions, numerous fragments of architecture, and good collections of coins and gems, might still be obtained

within the distance of half a mile round Bengazi. On the beach to the northward and to the north-eastward of the town, where a bank of twenty and thirty feet (more or less) is formed of the rubbish of one of the ancient cities, coins and gems are continually washed down in rainy weather; and the inhabitants of Bengazi repair in crowds to the beach, after storms, and sift the earth which falls away from the cliff, disposing of whatever they may find to the few Europeans of the place.”*

The quarries from which the city of Berenice (“and probably that of Hesperis also”) drew its materials, are found at no great distance, sunk down in the rock to a considerable depth. Capt. Beechey and his party flattered themselves that they should have found them full of excavated tombs; but there was no appearance of their having been applied to the purpose of sepulture. In one instance only, a large portion of rock had been shaped into a quadrangular form, to serve as a tomb. Besides these quarries, some very singular pits or chasms, of natural formation, were discovered in the neighbourhood. They consist of a level surface of excellent soil, several hundred feet in extent, enclosed within steep, and for the most part perpendicular sides of solid rock, rising sometimes to a height of 60 or 70 feet, or more, before they reach the level of the plain in which they are situated. The soil at the bottom of these chasms appears to have been washed down from the plain above, by the heavy rains, and is frequently cultivated by the Arabs; so that a person, on walking over the country

* Beechey, p. 316. An excellent collection of these remains has since been sold for 6000 dollars by a relation of the vice-consul of Bengazi.

where they exist, comes suddenly upon a beautiful orchard or garden, blooming in secret, and in the greatest luxuriance, at a considerable depth beneath his feet, and defended on all sides by walls of solid rocks, so as to be at first sight apparently inaccessible. "The effect of these secluded little spots, protected, as it were, from the intrusion of mankind by the steepness and depth of the barriers which enclose them, is singular and pleasing in the extreme. They reminded us," says Capt. B., "of some of those secluded retreats which we read of in fairy legends; and we could almost fancy ourselves, as we looked down upon them, in the situation of some of those favoured knights and princes, the heroes of our earlier days, who have been permitted to wander over the boundaries of reality, into regions shut out from the rest of mankind. It was impossible to walk round the edge of these precipices, looking every where for some part less abrupt than the rest, by which we might descend into the garden beneath, without calling to mind the description given by Scylax, of the far-famed garden of the Hesperides."

It has hitherto been supposed, that the Hesperian Gardens of the Ancients were nothing more than some of those verdant oases which stud the Libyan Desert, and which, from their concealed and inaccessible position, their unknown origin, and their striking contrast to the surrounding waste, might well suggest the idea of a terrestrial paradise, and become the types of the still fairer creations of poetic fable. It would really seem, however, that the first position of these Elysian groves, was at this extremity of the Cyrenaica; and that the original idea of the legend was taken from a subterranean garden of the above description. "This celebrated retreat is stated

by Scylax to have been an inclosed spot of two *stadia* each way, filled with thickly planted fruit-trees of various kinds, and inaccessible on all sides. It was situated at 620 *stadia* (50 geographical miles) from the port of Barce; and this agrees precisely with that of the places above described from Ptolemata. The testimony of Pliny is also very decided in fixing the site of the Hesperides in the neighbourhood of Berenice. 'Not far from the city' (Berenice) 'is the river Lethon and the sacred grove where the gardens of the Hesperides are said to be situated.'* The name, indeed, of Hesperides would induce us to place the Garden so called, in the vicinity of Bengazi; for the Hesperides were the early inhabitants of that part of the Cyrenaica, and Hesperia was the ancient name of Berenice.....We do not mean," adds Captain B., "to point out any *one* of these subterranean gardens as that which is described in the passage above quoted from Scylax; for we know of no one which will correspond, in point of extent, to the garden which that author has mentioned. All those which we saw, were considerably less than the fifth of a mile in diameter (the measurement given by Scylax); and the places of this nature which would best agree with the dimensions, are now filled with water sufficiently fresh to be drinkable, and take the form of romantic little lakes. Scarcely any two of the gardens we met with were, however, of the same depth or extent; and we have no reason to conclude that, because we saw none which were large enough to be fixed upon for the garden of the Hesperides, there is therefore no place of the dimensions required; particularly as the sin-

* Pliny, Nat. Hist., lib. v. c. 5. "Ptolemy also may be supposed to intend the same position, when he informs us, that the garden was to the westward of the people of Barca."

gular formation we allude to, continues to the foot of the Cyrenaic chain, which is fourteen miles distant, in the nearest part from Bengazi. When we consider that the places in question are all of them sunk below the surface of the soil, and the face of the country is overspread with brushwood, and no where perfectly level, it will not be thought extraordinary, if some of them should have escaped us in a diligent search.

“ It has been mentioned, that some of the chasms have assumed the form of lakes ; the sides of which are perpendicular, like those of the gardens, and the water in most of them appears to be very deep. In some of these lakes, the water rises nearly to the edge of the precipice which incloses them, and in others, is as much as 20 feet below it. They are, no doubt, much fuller after the rainy season, than at other times of the year, and the water is then sweeter than ordinary. Besides these, there are also several subterranean caves in the neighbourhood of Bengazi. One of these, at the depth of about 80 feet from the surface of the plain, contains a large body of fresh water, which is said to run very far into the bowels of the earth, or rather of the rock which overshadows it. On descending into this cave, we found that it widened out into a spacious chamber, the sides of which had evidently been, in many places, shaped with the chisel, and rose perpendicularly to a considerable height. Our progress was soon stopped, as we were advancing into the cave, by the body of water we have mentioned ; which, notwithstanding the lights we procured, was scarcely visible through the thick gloom which surrounded us. We found the water shallow at the edge, but it soon became gradually too deep to be practicable ; we were also unable to discover any end to it, and a stone thrown as far

as we could send it; fell into the water without striking. We had, however, seen enough to excite our curiosity very strongly, and we determined to return, at some early opportunity, with a boat and a good store of torches; intending to go as far along this subterranean stream as the height of the rock would allow us.

“ On mentioning our visit and our intentions to Bey Halil, he informed us, that he had himself paid a visit to the place, in company with a chaous of his suite; and that he had carried with him a small boat, in which he embarked with the chaous, and proceeded a considerable distance. They became, at length, afraid of not finding their way back, and put about to return as they came; having found (as he said) on sounding, that the depth of the water was in some parts as much as 30 feet. This account naturally made us more anxious than ever to put our intentions in execution; but no boat could then be found in the harbour, sufficiently small for our purpose, and we were obliged to defer our subterranean voyage; determining, however, that if we could not find a portable boat on our return from Cyrene, we would contrive to put together some pieces of timber, and prosecute our researches on a raft, after the example of Sinbad the sailor.”*

The unexpected manner in which their researches in the North of Africa were cut short, prevented their putting this project in execution, and the Lethæan stream retains the secret of its course. Mr. Beechey, unwilling to give up all the benefit of the incomplete discovery, indulges the romantic conjecture, that this subterranean river is the Lethe or Lathon of Strabo; and he supposes, that “ a small spring which runs into

* Beechey, pp. 319—328.

the lake near Bengazi, may be the re-appearance of the same river in the place so decidedly assigned to it" by that Geographer,—“the port of the Hesperides.”*

“The circumstance of finding a subterranean stream in this neighbourhood,” continues our ingenious Traveller, “between the mountains and the lake which joins the Harbour of Bengazi, would certainly appear to favour the conclusion, that the course of the stream was towards the lake; that is to say, from the higher ground to the lower. And although the mere discovery of a small stream of fresh water emptying itself into the lake here alluded to, does not by any means tend to confirm the existence of a communication between it and the subterranean stream in question; yet, there is no proof (at least, not that we are aware of), that one of these is not connected with the other. At the same time we may add, that if it were really ascertained that no connexion existed between the two, such a circumstance could not be considered as proving that the ancients did not suppose that they communicated. It was believed by the Greeks, (or, at any rate, it was asserted by them,) that the Alpheus communicated with the fountain of Arethusa, and that any thing thrown into the former at Elis, would re-appear on the waters of the latter in Sicily.

“Other instances might be mentioned of similar extravagancies, which are considered by the moderns as poetical inventions, and never received as historical facts. The disappearance of the Lathon, and its sub-

* In order, however, to identify the port with the lake, it is necessary either to suppose that *λιμνη* is the correct reading of the passage, or that the lake, which still communicates with the harbour, was originally deep enough to admit the vessels of the ancients.

sequent rise, might have been equally a poetical fiction. But when we find, in the country in which it was placed, a large body of water which actually loses itself, we are naturally led to believe one part of the assertion, and to seek to identify the actual subterranean stream with that which is said to have existed. On a reference to the authority of geographers and historians, we find a river called Lathon laid down very clearly in the place where this body of water is found ; and we remark, that the name which they apply to the river, signifies *hidden or concealed*. So far there is a probability, that the Lathon of the ancients, and the subterranean stream in the neighbourhood of Bengazi, may be one and the same river.

“ Again, we are told, on the authority of Strabo, that the Lathon discharged itself into the Harbour of the Hesperides ; and we find a small spring actually running into the lake which is connected with the harbour in question ; and which might, from the position of the subterranean spring between it and the mountains to the southward of it, have received at least a portion of the waters, which lose themselves in a place where the level is higher. When we find that the Lathon (or hidden stream) of Bengazi is *directly* between the mountains and the harbour, it becomes the more probable, that such a communication may have existed ; and whether the little spring which runs into the lake be a continuation of the Lathon or not, there appears to be quite sufficient reason for believing that the ancients might have imagined it was. If we consider how trifling are the existing remains of the Ilissus, the Simois, the Scamander, and other rivers to which we have been in the habit of attaching importance, we must not be surprised to find a celebrated stream dwindled down into

a very insignificant one. The changes which a lapse of nearly two thousand years may be supposed to have occasioned on the northern coast of Africa, are fully sufficient to have reduced the river Lathon to the spring which now flows into the Lake of Bengazi.

“The lake itself is salt, and, in the summer, is nearly dry; while the small stream in question takes its rise within a few yards of the lake, and running along a channel of inconsiderable breadth, bordered with reeds and rushes, might be mistaken by a common observer for an inroad of the lake into the sandy soil which bounds it. On tasting it, however, we found its waters to be fresh, and the current which is formed by its passage into the lake, is very evident on the slightest examination.”

Lucan places both his Lethe and his Hesperian Gardens in the neighbourhood of the Lesser Syrtis; and, in fact, they appear to have been continually retreating to the westward before the progress of knowledge. The scenery of poetic fiction was doubtless originally suggested by the phenomena of nature; and the Styx and the Lethe had a local existence not less real than Olympus and Castaly. But still, they were essentially visionary creations, the elements of which only were borrowed from the material world; and to attempt to fix their geographical position, is to take the latitude of the rainbow. The names of Hesperis and Berenice* have alike passed away from the scene of their ancient renown; and “the present inhabitants of the miserable dirty village, (for we can

* Berenice received that name in honour of the daughter of Magas, the queen of Ptolemy Philadelphus. The name is mentioned by Edrisi as still remaining in his time; but Capt. Beechey states, that it is wholly unknown to the modern Arabs. Yet, Bengazi may have some relation to it.

scarcely," says Capt. Beechey, "call it a town,) which has reared itself on the ruins of those cities, have no idea that Bengazi did not always occupy the place which it has usurped on the soil of the Hesperides. The Arab who now gathers his corn or his fruit in some one of those gardens so celebrated in the annals of antiquity, dreams of nothing whatever connected with it beyond the profits which he hopes for from its produce. He knows nothing of the stream or the properties of the Lethe; and the powerful influence of the River of Oblivion seems to have drowned at length even the recollection of itself."*

Bengazi is situated in lat. $32^{\circ} 7'$, long. $20^{\circ} 3'$. The extensive plain in which it stands, is bounded, southward, by the range of high land, on the summit of which Cyrene once stood so conspicuously; and the whole of the plain, from the foot of this range to the sea, is covered with vegetation. The soil no longer produces that variety of fruits which it yielded in the days of its ancient prosperity; but the palm and the fig-tree still flourish in great abundance; and there is a considerable proportion of cultivated land. It is not owing to any change in the land, but simply to neglect, that it is not as productive as ever. The sand itself, with a very little labour, is converted into a fertile soil.† The chief produce of the gardens are

* Beechey, p. 337.

† "The first care of the cultivator is to turn up the sand, and spread layers of faggots underneath: the sand is then replaced, and over it is sometimes spread a mixed *stratum* of sand and manure. Upon this the seeds are sown, and care is taken to keep the land irrigated by means of numerous wells of a few feet only in depth. Some of these are built round with rough stones, but the water is always brackish, and occasionally stinking, owing to the quantity of decayed roots and other vegetable matter with which they are suffered to be clogged. By the adoption of this short and simple process, the sand is soon rendered so productive, that the Arabs

melons and pumpkins, *melonzani* (egg-plants), cucumbers, *tomatas*, red and green pepper, and some few of the plants called *bamia*. Any one who had seen the place only in the summer time, Captain Beechey says, would scarcely recognise it as the same in the winter season, when covered with luxuriant vegetation.

FROM BENGAZI TO CYRENE.

ON the 17th of April, Capt. Beechey and his party left Bengazi, to prosecute their researches in the Cyrenaica. The road to Ptolemeta lies through a very fertile and beautiful country, a comparatively small portion of which, however, is under cultivation. It is described as "a plain thickly covered with wood and flowering shrubs, stretching from the sea to the foot of the mountains which form the northern limits of the Cyrenaica, and narrowing every mile as you advance towards Ptolemeta, where the mountains run down very close to the sea.* The sides of the mountains are also thickly clothed with wood, chiefly pine of various kinds, and the Phenician juniper (supposed by Della Cella to be the *thyon* of the ancients) is found in great quantities among the other shrubs. Ravines, the sides of which are equally covered with wood and verdure, cross the road very frequently in their course from the mountains to the sea; and most of these (as there is nothing like a bridge over any of them) must be nearly impassable in winter. The force with which

prefer cultivating it, to the trouble of clearing the rich soil beyond it, to the southward, of the broken stones and fragments of building with which it is thickly interspersed."—Beechey, p. 345.

* The space between this range and Bengazi, is about fourteen geographic miles; whereas, at Ptolemeta, the distance between the mountains and the sea is not more than a mile or a mile and a half; the whole length of the plain from Bengazi to Ptolemeta is fifty-seven geographic miles.

the water rushes down the ravines in the rainy season, is evident; the ground being furrowed and torn up in the beds of the torrents, and encumbered with trees and stones. Open spaces are occasionally met with in the woods, some of which are of considerable extent: these were, probably, once cultivated, but are now thickly covered with grasses of various kinds, among which we often observed a great proportion of oats, produced spontaneously. A species of wild artichoke is also very commonly found, which is eaten raw by the Arabs. Several towers of very solid construction are scattered over the plain."

At sunset on the second day, the party reached Birsis, distant thirty-one miles from Bengazi and seven from the site of Teuchira. This place, where there is usually an Arab encampment, is five or six miles from the Cyrenaic range, and about a mile and a half from the sea. A number of walls and fragments of building are all that remain above the soil, to indicate an ancient site; but, a little to the S. W. of Birsis, there are remains of building of a more decided character. Several arched door-ways and walls of houses are standing, to the height of from 10 to 12 feet above the present level. The site is much overgrown with high grass and shrubs, which harbour numerous serpents. The Arab name for the place is Mabny or Mably, which appears to be a corruption of Napoli or Neapolis; * the situation does not, however, entirely correspond to the position assigned by

* The M is frequently substituted by the Arabs in pronunciation for the N, and the B always for the P; the L and the N are also often confounded. T is pronounced as D, and K is turned into G. Thus, Napoli becomes Nably, or Mably, and even Mabny; Tripoli, Tarablis; Ptolemeta, Dolmeta; Cyrene, Grenna; and Pentapolis, Bentablis.

Ptolemy to the Libyan Neapolis.* The country here is highly productive wherever it is cultivated, and is agreeably diversified with shrubs and brushwood. The Arabs were found very hospitable and obliging.

TEUCHIRA.

Six miles to the N.E. of Birsis are found the remains of the ancient Teuchira (or Tauchira), one of the cities of the Pentapolis. Under the Ptolemys, its name was changed to Arsinoë, and subsequently, by Mark Antony, to Cleopatris; but its original appellation has survived the others, and it is still known to the Arabs under the name of Taucra. The remains are of a much more imposing nature, than any which the Travellers had hitherto beheld; consisting of walls of uncommon strength and thickness, a mile and a half in circuit, defended by six-and-twenty quadrangular towers, and entered by two strongly built gateways on the eastern and western sides. Part of the town is built upon a rising ground; part upon the level of the plain. A portion of it to the westward has been built round a quarry; and what appears to have been the citadel, is constructed on the edge of another quarry to the eastward, which considerably strengthens its position. Without the walls, on the east and west, are also very extensive quarries, which have been formed into sepulchres. In these, as well as on the inner part of the city walls, are numerous Greek inscriptions; but they consist almost entirely of names and dates, of different countries and periods. "The most interesting piece of information that we were enabled to derive from them," says Mr. Beechey,

* It seems to be the place identified by Della Cella with Adriano-polis.

“was the proof which they afford, of the Egyptian names of the months having been in general use in this part of the Cyrenaica.” Many of the tombs, and probably most of the earliest, are buried under drifted sand. None of those into which it was practicable to penetrate, were found to possess any particular interest. They appear to have been rude, compared with those of Egypt, and the inscriptions are for the most part very rudely cut. Most of the tombs consist of a single chamber, three sides of which are occupied with niches for the reception of as many bodies: some of the chambers have only two niches, or a single one opposite the entrance; and in others, rudely cut *columbaria*, as if for the reception of cinerary urns, are all that could be perceived. Not a trace of any bodies, not a bone, not a single remnant of linen, nor a fragment of any cinerary urn, was to be found. The Arabs, who occasionally use these excavations as places of shelter for themselves and their cattle, have apparently removed every thing of the kind. There appears to have been no difference in the mode of burial practised respectively by the Greeks and Romans of Teuchira, since many of the tombs have inscribed on them names belonging to both nations. There is one example of a painted tomb, in very bad taste. Mr. Beechey supposes, that most of them have been originally painted, and that what are now seen, are mere skeletons of the originals.*

Within the walls, nothing remains standing. The destruction of the city has been so complete, that it is scarcely any thing more than a confused heap of

* Beechey, pp. 371—4. An intermixture of Greek and Egyptian rites and customs was very common under the Ptolemys. Paintings in like manner occur in the Catacombs of Alexandria. See *Mod. Trav., Egypt*, vol. i. pp. 195—201.

ruins. It is evident, Mr. Beechey says, that Teuchira has been intentionally destroyed, and that the solidity of the walls has alone prevented their being confounded in the general wreck. They were repaired in the reign of the Emperor Justinian; and many of the stones employed in their restoration, have belonged to more ancient buildings, fragments of handsome cornices, friezes, and capitals, being seen built into them; and on some of the stones, are parts of Ptolemaic inscriptions. The original walls have evidently been constructed at a period when military architecture had attained great perfection, and Mr. Beechey thinks, that they may be referred to an epoch somewhat anterior to the Ptolemaic era.* On the north side, no part of the city wall is remaining, and it is probable that it has been undermined by the sea, which, as in other parts of the coast, has advanced beyond its original bounds. Although situated close to the sea, Teuchira has no port, the coast affording in this part no protection whatever for vessels.

Of the buildings contained within the walls, the plans of which are distinguishable, the most interesting are two Christian churches. Near that which is in the eastern quarter of the town, part of an entablature was found, in the worst taste of the Lower Empire; a circumstance which may lessen our regret at the destruction of the edifice to which it belonged. The streets appear to have crossed each other at right angles. In various parts, especially the north-eastern and south-western quarters, there are imposing re-

* Five ranges of massy blocks of stone, longitudinally placed, form the outer and inner surface; and these are crossed, at regular intervals, by a single block, the length of which is the thickness of the wall. Between the two longitudinal ranges is a space filled up with rubble and stone. Little or no cement has been used.

mains of fallen columns and entablatures. Outside of the walls also, to the westward, there are some interesting remains, among which was found a groupe in *alto-relievo*. Without excavation, however, it was found impossible to make out their plan. The enclosed area abounds in wells of excellent water, which are reserved by the Arabs for their summer consumption, being resorted to only when the more inland supplies are exhausted: at other times, Teuchira is uninhabited.*

PTOLEMETA.

THE road to Ptolemeta (distant from Teuchira about eighteen geographical miles) now leads along the sea-coast. The soil is excellent, and the country for the most part well cultivated, the wood being chiefly confined to the sides of the mountains and the ravines which cross the road. On approaching Ptolemeta, the attention is first arrested by a large and very lofty quadrangular mausoleum, built on a square base of solid rock, which has been insulated from the quarry in which it stands. This monument assumes the appearance of a lofty tower, and is seen from a considerable distance.† The next object that presents itself is an insulated gateway, originally connected with the walls, but now standing alone on an ele-

* Bruce has described Teuchira under the name of Ptolemeta. It is not clear what place he took for Arsinoë, where, he says, he found nothing interesting.

† Della Cella says, the tower is commonly reputed to be a royal mausoleum; and he conjectures that it was erected by Ptolemy Physcon, under whom he supposes that the name of the town was changed from Barca to Ptolemais. By whomsoever erected, however, it was not intended for the tomb of an individual, as it contains several rows of cells for the reception of the dead.

vated spot, overlooking the ancient city. On reaching the summit of the mound, the remains of Ptolemeta are seen stretched out in various parts of a beautiful plain, sloping from the mountains to the sea. It appears to have occupied an area of about a square mile; and a more agreeable position could not have been chosen on this part of the coast. The harbour has been formed chiefly by art, (one side only being sheltered by nature,) and the remains of the *cothon* are still conspicuous, though much encumbered with sand.

An amphitheatre and two theatres are still visible at Ptolemeta. The latter are close to the remains of a palace, of which three Ionic columns only are now standing: the interior court is still covered with tessellated pavement, and beneath it are very spacious arched reservoirs communicating with each other, and receiving air and light from the court-yard above. A Greek inscription, built into the basement of the columns, bears the names of Cleopatra and Ptolemy Philometor; and on another, turned upside down, occurs that of Arsinoë conjointly with Ptolemy and Berenice.* The amphitheatre has been partly excavated out of a large quarry, a small portion only being built, which could not be formed in the rock itself. Its form appears to have been round, the

* As Ptolemeta is unprovided with springs, the care of its reservoirs and aqueducts must have been an object of essential importance; and the reparation of them is recorded, among other acts of munificence performed at the command of Justinian, in the eulogy of that Emperor by Procopius. They have all been coated with an excellent cement, still, for the most part, very perfect; and occupy a square of about 100 feet. There are also remains of stone conduits leading into these cisterns from the mountains at the back of the town. They still afford a very copious supply to the Arabs in the neighbourhood, although no care is taken to lead the rain into them; and the water was found very cool and delicious.

diameter of the circle being about 250 feet. That of the larger theatre is 245 feet.

In the north-eastern quarter of the town, there are still standing the outer walls of a structure, of very large dimensions, but the plan of its interior is not sufficiently apparent to indicate its purpose. On its northern face are three large tablets bearing Greek inscriptions. To the westward and south-westward of this ruin, are many interesting remains of private dwellings, palaces, baths, &c. which require a great deal of excavation. Most of them appear to be Roman. The capitals and bases of some of the columns are very fanciful and overcharged with ornament; and the shafts of some small columns are spiral and formed of coloured marbles. They may be probably ascribed to the reign of Justinian, under whose politic munificence the city of the Ptolemys, was restored to a transient prosperity. "There ~~is~~ nothing at Ptolemeta," says Mr. Beechey, "which is not either Greek or Roman.....It appears to us, that by far the greater part of the buildings now remaining, have been constructed after the place became a Roman colony, and that there are none to which a higher antiquity can be assigned, (with the exception of some of the tombs,) than the period at which the country was occupied by the Ptolemys."

"The ravines which form the eastern and western boundaries of Ptolemeta," continues Mr. Beechey, "(particularly that to the eastward,) are wild and romantic in the extreme; and one might imagine one's self transported, in winding along them, to the beautiful secluded valleys of Switzerland and Savoy. It is true, that, in the Cyrenaica, nature is on a less extended scale; but it appears in a form not less captivating on that account; and

we will venture to say, that if a person who had travelled in those countries should be suddenly dropped into the eastern valley of Ptolemeta, without being told where he was, he would certainly suspect himself to be in one of them. He would never for a moment dream of being in Africa,—that parched and barren region of desert monotony, so horrid in European estimation. For our own parts, we shall never forget the delight which we experienced at every new turn of the valley, as fresh objects of interest presented themselves to our view on either side of this enchanting retreat.....The eastern valley rises gradually from the sea, winding through forests of pines and flowering shrubs, which thicken as the sides of the mountain become higher and more abrupt; till it loses itself in the precipitous part of the range which bounds it to the southward, and which presents a dark barrier of thickly planted pines, shooting up into the blue sky. The windings of the valley greatly add to its beauty, and the scenery increases in interest at every turn, in tracing it up towards the mountains in which it loses itself. Sometimes the path is impeded by trees which throw their branches across it, leaving only a narrow passage beneath; and sometimes, on emerging from this dark and difficult approach, a broad sweep of verdant lawn will suddenly present itself, fenced in, apparently, on all sides, by high walls of various-coloured pines rising one above another, in all the grandeur of uniformity. On reaching the opposite end of this verdant amphitheatre, a new scene presents itself, before unsuspected; and the rambler, bewildered with variety, finds himself incapable of deciding which pleases him most. Among the trees which clothe the sides of the mountains, are many handsome stone sarcophagi of Greek and Roman work-

manship, all of which, however, had been opened; and among them, seats of the same material were occasionally observed to have been placed.....

“ The position of the town was remarkably well chosen. In its front was the sea ; and on either side, a ravine, along which are still seen traces of fortification, secured its flanks against any sudden attack ; while the only passes by which it could be approached from the high ridge of mountains to the southward, were defended by strong barriers drawn completely across them. Two bridges appear to have been thrown across each of the ravines, one of which is tolerably perfect. The town sloped down gradually from the high ground which forms the foot of the mountains at its back, and which sheltered it from the southerly winds ; and it must consequently have enjoyed the full benefit of the cool northern breezes. In fact, there is no place on the coast of Northern Africa, between Ptolemeta and Tripoly, which can be at all compared with the former, for beauty, convenience, and security of position, Lebida alone excepted. We are, however, informed, that the town suffered at one time so severely from want of water, that the inhabitants were obliged to relinquish their houses, and disperse themselves about the country in different directions.

“ The greater part of the town, on our first visit to it, was thickly overgrown with wild marigolds and camomile, to a height of four and five feet ; and patches of corn were here and there growing equally within the city walls. The solitude of the place was unbroken by animals of any description ; except a small number of jackals and hyenas, which strayed down, after sunset, in search of water, and a few owls and bats, which started out from the ruins as we disturbed them by our approach.....The exuberant vegetation was

not less a source of inconvenience than of regret, for we were obliged to wade through it up to our arm-pits in making our way to the different buildings. A very different scene presented itself on our return from Cyrene, when the summer heat had begun to exert its influence. Not a leaf or a stalk remained, and the prevailing colour of the place which we had left a bright green, had been succeeded by a dusky brown. The corn had been cut and carried,* leaving scarcely any traces of its having been formerly growing; and the ruins were left exposed in all their naked desolation, glaring on the eye of the spectator."†

The party left Ptolemeta for Cyrene on the 27th of April, taking the route leading up to the high table-land of Merge. They soon began to ascend a most romantic ravine, a little to the westward of Ptolemeta, the craggy sides of which were thickly clothed with the pine, the olive, the myrtle, arbutus, and laurestinus, and many other handsome flowering shrubs, a variety of wild roses, white and red, clusters of the most luxuriant honeysuckle, diffusing a rich fragrance, and quantities of rosemary and juniper. The only road was a steep and narrow pathway, skirting the bed of the torrent below. In about an hour, they reached the summit of the first hill, where a wild-looking, dark-featured Arab, the first person they had met with, presented to them some honey in the comb from the neighbouring mountains. From the crest of the pass, a view was obtained of a broad sweep of open country, comprising a rich and varied succession of hill and valley, fading into the blue horizon. The open tracts

* "After sowing the corn, the Arabs leave it to enjoy the advantages of the winter rains, and never return to it till it comes to maturity, and is ready to be cut and carried away."

† Beechey, pp. 358-364; 382-385.

of pasture and cultivated land were most agreeably diversified with clumps and thickets of trees; and a still greater profusion of flowering shrubs and flowers than adorned the ravine. Every thing around was green and smiling. A little further on, they passed a Bedouin encampment, and then entered a most beautiful valley running N. E. and S. W. For three hours, the route continued to pass over hills and through valleys of a similar character; it then opened upon a long sweep of flat country, of mingled pasture and cultivation, stretching as far as the eye could reach towards the S. W., and bounded, on each side, by a range of wooded hills, about five miles distant from each other. This is the plain of Barca, now called *Merge* (the plain).*

The ancient city of Barca ranked, at one time, next to Cyrene among the cities of the Pentapolis.† Its

* "I discovered the ruins of Barca at a place now called Merge, among the hills, about two hours' walk from Ptolemeta, along a very steep path towards the south-east. These ruins consist of tombs, walls fallen down and scattered over a level space, and wells of very great depth, some of which still afford most excellent water."—Della Cella, p. 217. Captain Beechey (who is too unwilling to allow any merit to the Signor) leaves us in uncertainty whether he refers to the same site when he says;—"Near the centre of Merge is a ruin called Maraboot Sidi Arhooma; and a few miles to the S.E. of it are remains of an inconsiderable town which the Bey informed us had been built by a celebrated Shereef, but of which so little is now remaining, that the plan of the buildings could not be satisfactorily ascertained."—Beechey, p. 395. The thought that it might be the site of Barca, does not seem to have occurred to him at the time; and the way in which he expresses himself, makes it doubtful whether he visited the spot. He mentions no wells; but states, that "the water of Merge is collected in pools in different parts of the valley" or plain (p. 394); flowing from the mountains on either hand.

† According to Maj. Rennell, the five cities were Cyrene, Barce, Ptolemais, Berenice, and Tauchira. But, according to D'Anville, Darnis was one of the five; and if so, Barce must be excluded from the enumeration, or be identified with Ptolemais. We have the

importance, however, became eclipsed in that of its port under the Ptolemys, and it became confounded with Ptolemais itself. There was a city known to the Arabs, however, under the name of Barca, which is described by the Nubian Geographer as of moderate dimensions and small importance. It was celebrated for an earth called by its name, which, when mixed with oil, was of great service in cutaneous diseases. It was of a reddish colour, and, on being thrown into the fire, emitted a strong fetid and sulphurous smell. The soil in the plain of Merge, is of a decidedly reddish colour, staining the clothes of those who lie down upon it; but no experiment appears to have been made of its alleged properties, which would render it invaluable to all travellers exposed to too inti-

authority, indeed, of both Strabo and Pliny, for considering them as the same city; and as Ptolemais must have had some name before it received that of the Egyptian sovereign, it seems not improbable that it succeeded to that of Barca, on the ruin of the original city of that name, by the Persico-Egyptian army in alliance with the Cyrenean Queen, when its inhabitants are said to have retired to the port. On the other hand, Ptolemy distinguishes Barca from Ptolemais; and Scylax describes the former as situated 100 *stadia* from the sea. But both may allude to the first city of that name. An Arabian writer, cited by M. Silvestre de Sacy, speaks of "the city of *Maka*," in a place dependant upon Barca, situated in a high mountain; and this city, he says, "was called in the Greek language *Bintablis* (Pentapolis), which means five cities." Could this confused statement be relied on, it would lead us to regard Pentapolis as a city of five quarters, rather than a district. See Beechey, pp. 396—400. In Calmet's Dictionary, the five cities are thus enumerated: Cyrene, Apollonia, Arsinoë, Berenice, and Ptolemais; and this we are disposed to deem the correct account. Barca had lost its consequence and independence, before the other cities (Cyrene excepted) had risen into importance. Barca is a Phœnician name; it was that of Dido's brother who accompanied her into Africa; and the existence of a town and district of that name may be supposed, therefore, to have been prior to the arrival of the Greek colony.

mate a contact with the Arabs.* "The peculiarities ascribed to the territory of Barca, its numerous springs, its excellent soil, its large supplies of cattle, its various kinds of fruit-trees, are all of them," Mr. Beechey says, "observable in the mountainous districts of the Cyrenaica; and there can be no doubt that these tracts are part of the country alluded to by Arabian writers as the territory of Barca.....In the age of Pindar, the Cyrenaica was celebrated for its excellent horses; and we find that it enjoyed the same reputation in the times of the Arabian historians. The breed has, however, from whatever cause, degenerated considerably from its original character, and the horses of Barca are not to be compared with those of Arabia and Egypt."†

The road to Cyrene, after crossing the plain, leads over a rugged hill, in which it has been cut; and the deep and continued marks of chariot-wheels soon indicate to the traveller that he is following an ancient track. It then descends into a beautiful valley named *Bogràta*, in the centre of which are some ancient wells upon a rising ground. A hilly country succeeds; and during the next day, the route led through other

* The greater number of the Arabs between Bengazi and Derna, Captain Beechey says, are afflicted with a well-known cutaneous disease, for which they have no effectual remedy. The chief alleviation is obtained by washing themselves in the pools from which they fill their water-skins. An Arab is not fastidious.

† Beechey, pp. 401, 402. The whole of the country between Mesurata and Alexandria, is described by Leo Africanus under the title of Barca; and it is from this Writer, apparently, Mr. Beechey remarks, that modern geographers and historians have derived the very unfavourable idea hitherto prevalent, of what is termed the district and desert of Barca, a tract which is made to include the whole of the fertile region of the Cyrenaica. Barca, under the Arabs, was a considerable province; and seems to have answered to the ancient Libya.

remarkably fine valleys, for the most part cultivated, and through copses and thickets of pine and cedar, laurel and laurestinus, carob, cypress, myrtle, box, arbutus, and other trees and shrubs. Among these, the convolvulus and the honeysuckle twined themselves; and red and white roses,* marigolds, and other flowers, with a great variety of beautiful ferns, were every where scattered over the hills and valleys. The forms of the landscape were at the same time remarkably picturesque; and here and there, a ruin of some ancient fortress, towering above the wood on the summit of a hill, contributed to give character to the scene. The chief drawback on the pleasure of the journey arose from the difficulty and danger of the roads, on the hard, glassy surface of which the horses were continually slipping. A hot *scirocco* wind, moreover, rendered travelling extremely oppressive, especially during the heat of the day; but on the third afternoon, it changed to the N. W., and brought a smart and cooling shower. The same hilly country continued during the third day; but, on approaching Cyrene, it becomes more clear of wood; the valleys produce fine crops of barley, and the hills excellent pasturage.† A little to the N. W. of Margâd, the

* The flowers of the Cyrenaica were famous for their fragrance, and oil of roses was made at Cyrene. The roses which Capt. Beechey saw, had, however, no smell, probably from want of cultivation: the woodbine and other plants were remarkably fragrant.

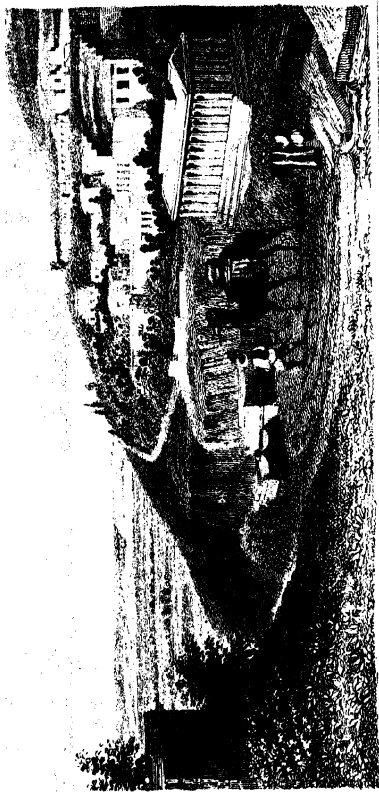
† The day after leaving Merge, Capt. Beechey first noticed a plant, about three feet in height, very much resembling the hemlock or the wild carrot. In some parts of the route, he lost sight of it, but in others, it re-appeared in considerable quantity amid the pasturage, and about Cyrene, it was observed in great abundance. He was told, that it was usually fatal to the camels who ate of it, and that its juice was so acrid as to fester the flesh, if at all excoriated. He supposes it to be the *silphium* or *laser-*

second stage, the road branches off in two directions towards Cyrene. The lower, or more northward, is the ancient and proper road, and traces of building are every where discernible along the route. The Arab guide who escorted the party, took the southern road. After passing the remains of some strongly built forts, they ascended some high ground, where they came in sight of innumerable tombs which encumber the outskirts of the ancient city; and the road, on descending into the plain, continued to wind for more than a mile and a half through streets of ornamented tombs and sarcophagi, and along the edges of quarries full of sepulchral excavations. Occasionally, the road appeared to have been cut through the rock, and traces of chariot, wheels were evident in many parts of the stony surface.

CYRENE.

THE situation of Cyrene is equally singular and beautiful. It is built on the edge of a range of hills rising about 300 feet above a fine sweep of high table-land,

pitium of the ancients; a plant indigenous and peculiar to the Cyrencan soil, and deemed of sufficient value to be engraved on the coinage of the city. Della Cella describes, apparently, the same production as "an umbelliferous plant, with compound, indented leaves, fleshy, delicate, and shining, without any involucre; the fruit somewhat flattened, surmounted by three ribs, and furnished all round with a membrane as glossy as silk." (p. 128.) The stem of the *silphium* was in request as an article of food, and was eaten, as well as the root, stewed or boiled. The juice or extract obtained from the root and stem, was a medicinal drug in high repute for its wonderful specific qualities, and under the name of *laser*, formed a lucrative branch of the export trade. Capt. Smyth succeeded in bringing over a specimen of the plant, which is said to be now thriving in Devonshire.—Beechey, pp. 410—420. M. Pacheco says, that the Arabs call it *derias*; and he proposes to class the plant as a species of laserwort, under the name of *laserpitium derias*. It seems to resemble the *l. ferulaceum* of Linnæus,



H. Adams sculp

forming the summit of a lower chain, to which it descends by a series of terraces. The elevation of the lower chain may be estimated at a thousand feet ; so that Cyrene stands about 1800 feet above the level of the sea, of which it commands an extensive view over the table-land, which extending east and west as far as the eye can reach, stretches about five miles to the northward, and then descends abruptly to the coast. The whole of the lower chain is thickly covered with wood, and intersected, as well as the upper range, with wild and romantic ravines, which assume grander features as they approach the sea. Tracts of barley and other corn, and meadows covered for a great part of the year with verdure, are scattered over the wooded plain. The view from the brow of the height, extending over the rocks and woods, and distant ocean, is described by Captain Beechey as almost unrivalled in magnificence. Advantage has been taken of the natural terraces of the declivity, to shape the ledges into practicable roads, leading along the face of the mountain, and communicating, in some instances, by narrow flights of steps cut in the rock. These roads, which may be supposed to have been the favourite drives of the citizens of Cyrene, are very plainly indented with the marks of chariot-wheels, deeply furrowing the smooth, stony surface. The rock, in most instances rising perpendicularly from these galleries, has been excavated into innumerable tombs, formed with great labour and taste, and generally adorned with architectural façades. When the rock would admit of it, the portico was wholly excavated ; and if only a part would serve, the remainder was supplied by building. The outer sides of the roads, where they descended from one range to another, were ornamented with sarcophagi and monumental tombs ; and

the whole sloping space between the galleries was completely filled up with similar structures. These, as well as the excavated tombs, exhibit very superior taste and execution; and the clusters of dark green furze and slender shrubs by which they are partially overgrown, heighten the effect by their contrast of forms and colour to the white monuments which spring up from the midst of the foliage.

Among the tombs which have been excavated on the northern face of the declivity, there are several on a much larger scale than the rest. Some of these appear to have been public vaults, and contain a number of *cellæ*; others seem to have been appropriated to single families; and in two instances, a single sarcophagus of white marble, ornamented with figures and wreaths of flowers in relief, of exquisite workmanship, was found in a large excavation.*

* These last, Mr. Beechey supposes to be Roman. The excavated tombs usually consist of a single chamber, at the end of which, opposite the doorway, is an elegant, highly-finished façade, almost always of the Doric order, cut in the smooth surface of the rock with great beauty of execution. It generally represents a portico. Between the columns are the *cellæ* for the reception of the ashes or the bodies of the deceased, cut far into the rock; sometimes with separate façades representing door-ways. The entrance to these *cellæ* was originally closed with a tablet of stone, on which there was probably an inscription; but in no case was one of these tablets found entire. The *cellæ* were sometimes sunk to a considerable depth below the level of the chamber, so as to contain ranges of bodies or cinerary urns, one above the other, the tiers being separated by a slab of stone resting on a projecting moulding. No remains, either of bodies or of urns, were discovered in any of the tombs, except one; in which a leg and foot, that appeared to have been dried, rather than embalmed, was found in a very perfect state. All the tombs, whether excavated or built, have been opened and emptied of their contents. When the lid of a sarcophagus was found too heavy to lift, a hole has been knocked in the side. The cinerary urns, it is easy to suppose, may have been carried off by the Arabs; but the absence of bones must be ascribed, one would think, to the hycnas,

In several of the excavated tombs, were discovered remains of paintings, representing historical, allegorical, and pastoral subjects, executed in the manner of those of Herculaneum and Pompeii : some of them were by no means inferior to the best of those which have been found in those cities. " It appears extremely probable," says Mr. Beechey, " that all the excavated tombs were originally adorned with paintings in body colour, representing either compositions of figures or animals, or, at any rate, devices and patterns. We ascertained very clearly, that the different members of the architecture have also, in many instances, been coloured ; and these examples may be adduced in further confirmation of what has been inferred from the recent discoveries at Athens, that the Greeks, like the Egyptians, were in the habit of painting their buildings." The prevailing colours are blue and red. The triglyphs, and some other members of the façades, were invariably painted blue ; the mouldings and other details, red ; while the larger parts of the entablature seem to have been uniformly left plain. In an excavated tomb with a Doric portico, discovered in a valley to the westward of the city, there was found a series of beautiful little subjects, painted on the *xoporus* or frieze of an interior façade, each composition occupying one of the metopes. " The outline of these highly finished little groupes," continues Mr. Beechey, " has been very carefully put in with red : the local colour of the flesh and the draperies has then been filled in with body colour, and the lights touched on sharp, with a full and free pencil, which reminded us strongly of the beautiful execution of the paintings at Herculaneum and Pompeii. There is no other attempt at light and shadow in any of them, but that of deepening the local colour of the drapery in

two or three places, where the folds are intended to be more strongly marked than in others ; the flesh being left (so far as can at present be ascertained) with no variation of the local colour produced either by light or shade. The colours employed are simply red, blue, and yellow ; but, whatever may be their nature, they still are brilliant in the extreme, and appear to have stood remarkably well. There seem to have been two reds used in these pictures, (for so we may call the several groupings in question,) one a transparent colour resembling madder lake, and the other like that colour with a mixture of vermilion, or of some other bright, opaque red. These colours appear so rich and brilliant, when sprinkled with water, that one would imagine they had been passed over gold leaf, or some similar substance, as we observe to have been the case in pictures of Giotto and Cimabue, as well as in the earlier works of the Venetian and other schools. We are not, however, of opinion that this practice was adopted in the paintings now before us, although the brilliancy of their colours would suggest the employment of some such expedient. The yellow appears equally to have been of two kinds ; an orange colour was first used to fill in the outline, and the lights were touched on with a brighter yellow over it ; the whole together presenting that golden, sunny hue, so delightful to the eye both in nature and in art. The same process seems to have been adopted with respect to the blues ; but the lights, in this instance, appear rather to have been made by a mixture of white with the local colour, than by a second blue of a lighter shade. The drawing of the figures is in excellent style, and the action at once expressive, easy, and graceful. The characters and features are what are usually called Grecian, and reminded us strongly of

the figures represented on some of the most highly finished Etruscan vases. The draperies are well arranged, and executed with great taste and freedom. It is singular, that all the figures appear to have been black, with the exception of an old man in the last groupe, which has certainly been red; yet, there is nothing Moorish or Ethiopian in the outlines. The several pieces appear to represent some connected story; yet, the same persons are not introduced in all, if, indeed, in any two of the compositions.....The date of this tomb would appear, from its architectural details, to be posterior to the time of the Ptolemys; but no degeneracy of style is observable in the paintings, which would not disgrace the best periods of Grecian art.”*

“ If the *excavated* tombs of Cyrene have been pointed out as objects of no trivial interest, those, also, which have been *built* in every part of its neighbourhood are no less entitled to our attention and admiration. Several months might be employed in making drawings and plans of the most conspicuous of these elegant structures; and the few examples which our short stay allowed us to secure, will give but an imperfect idea of the variety observable in their forms and details. Many of these are built in imitation of temples, although there are scarcely two of them exactly alike; and their effect on the

* Beechey, pp. 451—456. From the complexion of the figures, it might be inferred, that the persons they were meant to represent, were Egyptians, which seems far from improbable; and the expression attributed to the countenances might be styled Nubian. The custom of embellishing with paintings of allegorical and pastoral subjects the mansions of the dead, clearly originated with the Egyptians. See, for an account of similar sepulchral paintings, MOD. TRAV. Egypt, vol. i. pp. 201, 311—316; vol. ii. pp. 27, 41, 58, 127, 174. The custom of burying the entire body, which prevailed in the Pentapolis, is also Egyptian, rather than Grecian.

high ground on which they mostly stand, as seen from different parts of the city and suburbs, is more beautiful than we can pretend to describe. A judicious observer might select from these monuments, as well as from the excavated tombs above-mentioned, examples of Grecian and Roman architecture through a long succession of interesting periods ; and the progress of the art might thus be traced satisfactorily, from its early state among the first inhabitants of Cyrene, to its degeneracy and final decay under Roman colonists in the decline of the empire.

“ The larger tombs were usually divided in the centre, by a wall along the whole length of the building ; and several bodies were disposed one over the other, in each of the compartments thus obtained. Every place containing a body was covered with a slab of marble or stone, in the manner of those described in the excavated tombs ; and there were sometimes two of these places abreast of each other, and the same number at their head or feet, according to the size of the tomb. Innumerable busts and statues originally adorned the constructed tombs, (as we have already observed to be the case in those which have been excavated in the mountain,) and many of these are still seen half buried beneath heaps of rubbish and soil, at the foot of the buildings they once surmounted. Those entirely above ground, we usually found broken in several pieces, or mutilated so as to be much disfigured ; but we have not the least doubt that there are many of them still existing in a perfect state, within a few feet, and often a few inches of the surface, which might easily be obtained by excavation.” *

To the westward of Cyrene, a highly picturesque

* Beechey, pp. 459, 460.

ravine affords a bed for a stream of excellent water : it deepens gradually in its course towards the sea, and is thickly overgrown with clusters of oleander and myrtle, blooming in the greatest luxuriance amid the impending rocks. On the western side of the ravine, galleries have been formed, similar to those on the northern face of the rock, and bordered in like manner with excavated tombs. Deep marks of wheels prove that these galleries also were used as roads ; and there seems to have been a parapet, in the more dangerous parts, along the brink of the very abrupt descent to the bed of the torrent. The road between the perpendicular rock and the flowery precipice of the ravine is often not more than three feet wide ; and the passage from one part of the gallery to another, is not quite so safe as to preclude all sense of danger. These galleries lead from the side of the ravine, round the cliff, into another valley, somewhat broader, in which are also excavated tombs.* On the brink of the ravine are remains of a portion of an aqueduct ; and there is a great deal of building of excellent construction, about the stream that runs at the bottom, which Capt. Beechey supposes to have been in some way connected with the aqueduct. The water, he says, seems to have been inclosed and covered in, and, by lateral pressure, raised to a considerable height above its bed, so as to be distributed through the city. At something less than a quarter of a mile from the commencement of the ravine, the stream which flows down it, is joined by another, issuing from the rock on its western side, and a basin has been formed in the rock for its reception. In front of this fountain also, there are considerable traces of building amid the shrubs and

* In one of these was found some of the beautiful specimens of ancient painting above referred to,

vegetation. The spot is a favourite retreat for the sheep and cattle of the Bedouins who occasionally visit Cyrene.

The principal fountain in the place, however, and that which is supposed to be referred to by Herodotus as sacred to Apollo, issues from an excavated chamber at the foot of a perpendicular cliff, which has been adorned with a portico like a temple. A channel has been cut from this apartment far into the bowels of the rock, at the height of five feet from the level of the chamber; along this channel, the water flows rapidly from the interior, and precipitates itself in a little cascade, into a basin formed to receive it, on a level with the floor of the apartment; whence it passes out into an open level space in front of the mountain. Captain Beechey explored the passage for nearly a quarter of a mile. Its general height is between four and five feet, and it is from three to four in breadth. At the end of 1300 feet, it becomes so low that, to advance further, a person must creep upon his hands and knees through the water. Forty feet further, the channel ends in a small aperture scarcely a foot in diameter, beyond which it is, of course, impossible to penetrate. The sides and roof of the passage are flat; but the bed of the stream, which occupies the whole width of the passage, and flows with a strong current, is encumbered with stones, bedded fast in a quantity of clay, which has accumulated about the bottom and against the sides. In some places, where there appear to have been flaws or fissures in the rock, the passage widened to about six feet, and the roof was high enough to allow of a person standing upright; "of which," says Captain Beechey, "we very gladly availed ourselves, to the great relief of our knees." The water was extremely cold; and in order to com-

plete a plan of the passage, it was necessary to remain standing or kneeling in it for several hours ; but the interest attaching to the undertaking reconciled the exploring party to the inconvenience and annoyance attending it.

They had prosecuted their subterranean course for some time, when they discovered that the clay washed down by the current, was occasionally plastered against the sides of the passage, and smoothed very carefully, as with the palm of the hand. In this, they thought they perceived that something like letters had been scratched. To their great surprise, they discovered, on a closer examination, that the walls were covered with Greek inscriptions, some of which, from their dates, must have remained on the wet clay for more than 1500 years. " The preservation of these," continues Captain Beechey, " may certainly be accounted for by the dampness of the place and its extreme seclusion, which would conspire to prevent the clay from cracking and dropping off, and from being rubbed off by intruders ; but we were not prepared to meet with inscriptions engraved on so yielding a substance, and, certainly, not to find that, having once been written, they should have remained on it down to the present day, as perfect as when they were left there by those whose visit they were intended to commemorate. They consist, of course, chiefly of a collection of names, many of which are Roman ; and the earliest of the most conspicuous dates which we remarked and copied, (for it would take whole days to read and copy them all,) were those of the reign of Dioclesian. We could collect no other fact from those which we read, than that a priest appears to have officiated at the fountain, after Cyrene became a Roman colony, whose name and calling (in the form

επι εριος, &c.) are usually written after the name of the visiter. They are, in general, very rudely scratched, with a point of any kind, (a sword or knife, perhaps, or the stone of a ring,) and often with the point of the fingers. We observed a few Arabic inscriptions among the rest, but were so much occupied in reading over the Greek ones, in order to gain some intelligence respecting the fountain, which might serve to throw light upon the period at which the channel was excavated, or other questions of interest, that we neglected to copy them. There is an appearance, in one of the Greek inscriptions, of allusion to the name of Apollo, the deity to whom we suppose this fountain to have been sacred; but the letters are not sufficiently clear to establish the fact decidedly, although we do not see what other sense could be given to the words in question, with so much probability of being that which the writer intended; and it is plain that, as the sentence now stands, it is incomplete.* We could not succeed in finding any Greek dates of antiquity, although the Greek names are very numerous; but a person accustomed to the many negligent modes of writing the character, with plenty of time and light at his disposal, might probably succeed in finding Greek inscriptions of more interest than we were able to discover in the mass of writing here alluded to; a great portion of which, as might naturally be expected, consists of rude scrawls and hasty scratches,—mere apologies, in fact, for letters almost of any kind. That the fountain continued to be an object of curiosity, and probably of religious veneration, after the cession of the country to the Romans, may, however, be in-

* The words of the inscription are thus given: επι εριος του [μεγ]ιστου Απολλων[ος]. The letters between crotchets are obscure or wanting.

ferred from what we have stated ; and a minimum may at least be established with respect to the date of the excavated channel, if we cannot ascertain the precise time of its formation, or whether it was cut at one, or at several periods."

On emerging from the channel, after the lapse of several hours, they found the Arabs of the place collected round the fountain to see the issue of their daring adventure ; and " we really believe," says Captain Beechey, " that they were extremely disappointed to find that no accident had befallen any one of the party, in spite of the demons so confidently believed to haunt its dark and mysterious recesses."*

On one side of the cascade which is formed by the stream, there is an excavated chamber, divided into two compartments ; and in the further division is a second basin, sunk below the level of the chamber, which appears to have originally communicated with the stream by means of a small aperture in the rock just above it. No water at present finds its way through this opening ; and the basin would be dry,

* Beechey, pp. 554, 5. M. Pacho, who explored this channel in Feb. 1825, has given a description of it so different in many respects, as to be scarcely reconcileable with Mr. Beechey's account. He saw no Greek inscriptions, but, on one side of the channel, noticed the distinct prints left by the feet of hyenas and some smaller animals, the real magicians and spectres of the cave. In several places also were found bones of camels and other quadrupeds, the remains of the hyenas' feast. In one part, a subterranean torrent fell with a loud noise through a hollow chasm, into an abyss which seemed to go deep into the heart of the mountain. At length, at 150 metres from the entrance, the work of man finishes, and the channel presents an irregular opening, through which a person can pass only by crawling along flat in the water. By this means you arrive at a large grotto, not very high, and carpeted with stalactites, where the water rushes out from all parts, springing up from beneath, and falling from a thousand crevices of the crystallized ceiling.—Pacho, *Voyage dans la Murmarique*, pp. 213—215.

were it not for the rain that washes into it from without during the rainy season. Capt. Beechey supposes this reservoir to have been devoted to the service of the priests of the fountain. Nearly opposite to it is what appears to have been the principal entrance. Here, fallen to the ground, and broken in two pieces, was found a tablet of sandstone, on which were sculptured three female figures joining hands as performing a dance, in a style apparently ancient. Near it was another tablet, of white marble and excellent workmanship, on which was represented a female figure crowning a terminal one. In front of the fountain, two porticoes appear to have been erected ; (judging from the channels cut in the rock to receive the pediments ;) and on a part of the cliff at right angles with the face of the rock, an inscription in Doric Greek records the name of Dionysius, a priest, as the builder of one of the porticoes. The front of the fountain, as well as the chambers within, is much encumbered with soil washed down by the winter rains ; and it is possible that more interesting remains might be brought to light by excavation. The excavated chambers are occupied, in the summer, by flocks of sheep and goats ; and the whole level space in front of the mountain is then thickly covered with flocks and herds of cattle, attracted by the water which now strays over its surface.

A few feet below the fountain, there are remains (consisting of little more than the ground-plan) of a peripteral temple, which, from the fragment of an inscription discovered among the ruins, appears to have been dedicated to Diana. On the north side, some columns are still in their places, although nearly buried beneath the soil : they are about $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet in diameter. Some portions of a Doric entablature were perceived among the ruins ; and close to the northern

wall was found a mutilated female figure, in a sitting attitude, which may have represented the sister of Apollo. Other remains of building were observed to the northward and westward, which it would have required excavation to make out. A little beyond the temple, the level tract stretching from the base of the cliff, is terminated by a strongly built wall, the top of which is even with the terrace, and which has been intended to keep the soil from being washed down or undermined by the rains. It would form at the same time an admirable defence against hostile approach from beneath. The waters of the fountain, now left to their natural course, fall down the face of this wall in a pretty cascade, amid the branches of trees which have grown up against the barrier. A few paces beyond, the ground again forms an abrupt descent, and is kept up by a second wall; and to this succeeds a series of rapid descents to the foot of the mountain.

The summit of the mountain on which Cyrene is built, is clear of wood; and a convenient place was easily found for the tents, near the centre of the ancient town. Here, for three weeks, Capt. Beechey and his party remained, busily employed in making plans and drawings of the scenery and ancient remains. The only obstruction they met with, arose from the luxuriant vegetation which covered the whole place, to the height of four or five feet, and through which the heavy dews rendered it impossible to make way, between sunset and mid-day, without being completely wet through. No Arabs made their appearance; and they rambled about the magnificent ruins of this city of the dead, without meeting a single living creature, besides those of their own party, except a few jackals and hyenas in the morning and evening, which always fled at their approach. The change

which they found had taken place in the course of about a fortnight, on their return from an excursion to Derna, was very striking. The hills were now covered with Arabs and their camels, flocks, and herds; the scarcity of water in the interior having by that time driven the Bedouins to the mountains. The corn was all cut; the high grass and luxuriant vegetation which they had found it so difficult to wade through, had been cropped to the roots by the cattle; and the whole face of the country, instead of the rich green it had worn on their first arrival, had assumed a deep brown and yellow tint. A hot wind was blowing, which had all the character of a *scirocco*, though coming from the N. W.; and the thermometer stood constantly at 97° in the shade; a heat they had not before experienced at Cyrene. The reflection of the sun's rays from the rocky ground and the masses of white stone, now became actually scorching, and very annoying to both their eyes and their lips. They were able, however, to walk about during the whole day, and to prosecute their researches without any more serious inconvenience. Very few serpents or scorpions were seen, even among the ruins; but the grass land is much infested by a dark-coloured centipede with red feelers and legs, singularly tenacious of life.*

One advantage attended this unpleasing change in the aspect of the place: they were now enabled to make out the ground-plans of the buildings, which had before been nearly concealed beneath the soil and

* "Any part which chanced to be separated from the rest of the body, would continue to run about as if nothing had happened; and were the reptile even divided into twenty pieces, each part would travel about, as if in search of the others, without any of them seeming to be the worse. The only mode by which we could kill them at once, was by crushing the head, which effectually destroyed life in every other part instantaneously."—Becchey, p. 519.

vegetation. Among these were two theatres, which were at first only detected by the semi-circular shape of the green masses which they presented. The largest of these, built against the side of the hill, like many of the Greek theatres, appeared, from the style of the architecture, to be Roman, of the time of Augustus or of Hadrian. The whole depth, including the seats, the orchestra, and the stage, was about 150 feet, and the length of the scene about the same. The porticoes at the back of the seats were 250 feet in length; and the space between these and the colonnade at the back of the scene, was of equal extent. The columns which once formed this colonnade, had been thrown down from their basement, and lay across the track in various places along the whole length of the range. Among them lay several statues, which appeared to have been portraits, executed with great freedom and taste. Their drapery resembled the *toga*. The Corinthian capitals of the columns had rolled, in their fall, to some distance from the shafts. These, as well as the bases, were of a fine white marble, the polish of which was still, in many cases, very perfect: the shafts were of coloured marble, formed of a single piece. The highest range of seats was on a level with the platform, from which it was approached at the back, through the porticoes; and the lower ranges were apparently reached from the top. This theatre is placed by the side of the road leading down to the fountain, and must, when perfect, have been a beautiful object.

The other theatre, which is smaller, differs materially from the one above described, in both its plan and its proportions. A larger space is allotted to the seats, which, instead of being approached from above, were reached by five *vomitoria*, arched with blocks of stone, ranged longitudinally, and of very good construc-

tion. These passages are now blocked up with the rubbish of the fallen roof, and could be only imperfectly explored. Some of the rows of seats were discovered to be hollow. No portion of the stage, except the lower part of a wall, (probably part of the *proscenium*,) is now remaining. The orchestra was not more than 60 feet in width, and about 80 in depth. The depth of the space occupied by the seats, was not more than 40 feet. There are extensive remains of building, which appear to have been attached to the theatre on its eastern side: they seem to have inclosed public walks, and to have been surrounded with porticoes and strong walls of considerable height, in one of which is a gate communicating with one of the principal roads. Near the theatre, there are still many statues above ground, in the best style of Grecian art, and many good examples of Roman sculpture, or, perhaps, Roman portraits executed by Greek artists.* Every part of the city, and indeed of the suburbs, must formerly have abounded with statues: and excavation might yet bring to light many admirable sculptures.

Without the walls, to the westward of the ancient city, there are remains of an amphitheatre, which must have been a very conspicuous object from the sea. "It has been constructed on the verge of a precipice, commanding a most extensive and beautiful view, and receiving, in all its purity, the freshness of the northern breeze, so grateful in an African climate. Part of it is built against the side of a hill, which formed the support of the ranges of seats fronting the pre-

* "One of these," Capt. Beechey says, "from the representation of the Ammon's head and the eagles which ornament the armour, is probably a statue of one of the Ptolemys; and near it is a female statue, one of the Cleopatras, Berenices, or Arsinoës, perhaps, of the family."

cipice; and that portion of it which bordered upon the verge of the descent, rose abruptly from the edge, like a stupendous wall, overlooking the country below. The foundations of this part of the amphitheatre were, it may be imagined, remarkably strong, and they still remain, to a great extent, very perfect; but all the seats which they supported, have been tumbled at once from their places, and lie in masses of ruin beneath. This appears to have been occasioned by a part of the substructure having given way; and as we imagine the whole side to have fallen at once, the crash must have been a tremendous one. On the opposite side, (that which rests against the hill,) nearly forty rows of seats are still remaining, one above the other; and as each of these is fifteen inches in height, the edge of the precipice appears from the upper seats to be close at the foot of the ranges, although the whole of the arena intervenes, and it often made us giddy to look down from them. As the lower ranges of seats are not in their places, it is difficult to ascertain the diameter of the arena, but it seems to have been more than a hundred feet across, and to have been, like that which we have mentioned at Ptolemeta, of a perfectly circular form. There is no appearance of any præincinctions, owing, probably, to the absence of interior communications, which are not to be found in this building; and it seems to have been chiefly approached from the top, which is equal in height with the level summit of the hill, against which the seats on this side are built. The arena seems to have been about 100 feet in diameter, and the seats to have occupied a space of about 80 feet in depth: if we reckon the platform inclosing the amphitheatre at 20 feet, the whole building will have stood upon 300 feet of ground. There are remains of a Doric colonnade along the edge of

the cliff forming the north side of one of the spaces walled in to the westward of the amphitheatre: the capitals are beautifully formed. Both these inclosures appear to have been appropriated to the amphitheatre; perhaps as public walks for the use of the audience.... In returning from the amphitheatre to the city, the road skirts the edge of the cliff, which descends everywhere abruptly; and the soil is kept up by strong walls along the brink of the descent. It is over a part of this wall, that the fountain of Apollo now precipitates itself, and finds its way to the sea. Near the end of this wall begin the ranges of tombs which skirt the northern face of the mountain below the city, descending in galleries to the level of the plain... From this portion of the mountain descend five large ravines, once thickly wooded, which have been cleared for the use of the town, and to disencumber the ground appropriated to the tombs. Some of the ravines are, however, still partially wooded, in many places very thickly; and springs of excellent water are found in various parts of them.

“ The northern side of the town, from its present appearance, does not seem to have been ever much inhabited, and very few remains of dwelling-houses are observable there. The buildings which still exist, are, however, of an interesting character, and excavation would be particularly desirable in this part. Two eminences, which rise conspicuously above the general level of the summit, are occupied with the ruins of spacious temples; and close to the western wall of the city is all that remains of the Stadium. The largest of the temples (the *ædes* without the columns) is 169 feet in length, and its breadth 61 feet. It is of the Doric order in its early style; and the capitals, which, with the columns, are lying on the ground, still exhibit marks of excellent taste and execution, though

much defaced. The form of this building is peripteral.....The smaller temple, besides being built upon a rising ground, had the additional elevation of a very solid basement, raised considerably above the level of the summit of the hill, part of which has been left as a terrace round the building. The length of the *ædes* is 111 feet, and its breadth 50 feet. The capitals of some fluted columns lying at the foot of the hill on which the temple stands, are of no established order, and may, perhaps, be said to be a mixture of Greek and Egyptian; a coalition which we should certainly expect to meet with in Cyrene, but of which we recollect to have seen only a few instances. Close to this building, on its northern side, is the quarry from which the stone employed in its construction was probably taken, forming a deep trench at the foot of the hill.

“ To the eastward of the larger temple are the remains of the Stadium, part of which is excavated in the rocky soil, those parts only being built which the rock could not supply. Its length is somewhat more than 700 feet, and its breadth about 250. The course is now overgrown with long grass and vegetation, and nearly all the constructed part has disappeared. There are two masses of building to the north-westward of the stadium, which appear to have had some connexion with it...The city walls approach closely to the southern extremity of the stadium, and are in this part very decided. They begin from the verge of a deep ravine, and continue in an unbroken line to some spacious reservoirs at the S. E. angle of the city.* Hero

* “ The water which fell at Cyrene during the rainy season, appears to have been collected and conveyed through various channels in the streets to spacious basins, excavated at no great distance on each side.”—Della Cella, p. 143. These reservoirs, Mr. Beechey says, are three in number, one at right angles with the other two: they are partly built and partly excavated, and coated with a very

we lose traces of them ; but they again make their appearance on the southern side of the buildings alluded to, and extend to the brink of the large ravine with which the aqueduct communicated. Beyond the aqueduct, a wall was unnecessary, for the mountain descends perpendicularly to the bed of the ravine, and renders all approach to the town in this direction impossible ; and as the wall of the aqueduct has not been built with arches, but carried along the mountain in a solid mass, it would have been fully sufficient for the purpose of defence, and was probably built solid with this intention. Square towers were attached to the city wall, apparently not at regular intervals, but approaching each other more closely where the ground was low. Several parts of the wall have been excavated in the rocky soil ; and building was employed only where the rock was not sufficiently high. The masses of rock were not of the nature of a cliff, but rise in irregular forms, as well from within as without the walls.

“ The south-eastern part of the city appears to have been most thickly inhabited, and a number of small buildings were here crowded closely together. Those in the centre of the town are of much more importance, and the remains in the space between the theatres and the aqueduct, have very considerable interest.* Corn was now growing over a great part of the ground.....In fact, the whole of the existing remains of this ancient and once beautiful city, are, at present, little more than a mass of ruin ; and the

hard cement, still perfect in many places. The roofs are arched with stone, and beautifully turned ; and being built up on the sides, form long terraces, each more than 150 feet in length.

* Some extensive remains, with a very handsome colonnade, appeared to have belonged to a palace ; and below them is a long range of quadrangular apartments, each about forty feet by twenty, which any groom or coachman, Captain Beechey says, would at once have pronounced to be the stabling of the palace.

tombs afford the most perfect examples of Grecian art now remaining in Cyrene.*

M. Pacho, who visited Cyrene in 1825, describes some excavations which, he says, differ from all the rest in not exhibiting the slightest indication of a sepulchral design. They are situated about half way between Cyrene and Apollonia (two hours from the latter place), on the first terraces of the mountain, at a place called *Magharenat*, which derives its appellation from the vast and deep grottoes that are found there. "You may enter on horseback into all these *hypogea* excavated in the mountain. Several are adorned in front with a species of monolithic portico, and with an open hall; others have either a straight or a winding avenue; and one of them is distinguished by a handsome and wide staircase, likewise cut in the hill, and covered, the whole of its length, with an arched roof of masonry. This roof was unquestionably intended to shelter from the intemperature of the air, the inhabitants of Cyrene, who came to inspect in this place, the merchandise sent from Apollonia; for doubtless these vast *hypogea* were magazines..... These subterranean apartments, situated far from the route followed by the caravans of Mecca, and even from the road leading from Derna to Benghazi, have for many years offered convenient habitations to the Arabs of Barca. Whole tribes have successively taken up their abode in them. Hordes of banditti have, however, now and then invaded these peaceful retreats, have driven away their occupants, and made them the repository of their plunder; but their residence has never been of long duration. The neighbouring tribes have united; the robbers have been dispersed; and

* Beechey, pp. 528—549.

the lawful proprietors have regained possession of their troglodytic town."*

Whatever may be thought of the notion, that these *hypogea* were intended for magazines or bazars, it deserves investigation, whether, as at Petra and at Thebes, some of the excavations at Cyrene were not originally designed for the use of the living. M. Pacho states, that by no means all the grottoes of the Necropolis are adorned with architectural façades: some are entered by a simple square doorway cut in the rock, and consist of vast subterranean apartments, of a very distinct character from the excavated mausolea, and probably of anterior date. In the tombs, generally, he says, the Doric style predominates; sometimes pure, sometimes modified by Egyptian details; and at other times it forms a peculiar style, which occurs also in the edifices of the Ammonian Oasis.† One remarkable grotto contains, instead of either niches or sarcophagus, a sepulchral well in the centre; and its four walls are covered with paintings which appear to represent funereal games. M. Pacho strangely supposes it to be a Jewish monument; observing, that, at one time, that nation enjoyed at Cyrene, under the Romans, almost a sovereign power. Improbable as is the conjecture, it recalls the observation of Chateaubriand, respecting the manifest alliance of the Egyptian and the Grecian taste in the tombs of Jerusalem. In those of Petra also, there is a similar fantastical mixture of the Egyptian, Doric, and Roman styles.‡

At the western extremity of the Cyrenean necropolis, without the limits of the city, M. Pacho dis-

* Pacho, pp. 191—3.

† The *Kasr Roum* near Kamyseh, is probably referred to. See Mod. Trav. Egypt, vol. i. p. 211.

‡ See Mod. Trav. Palestine, p. 158; Arabia, p. 355.

covered an excavation, which he describes as the largest and most picturesque of all that he had seen in the Pentapolis. It is situated at the extremity of a grove, (the only one that is found on the plain, and the lively imagination of the Frenchman instantly identifies it with that which the founder of Cyrene consecrated to the gods,) and on the eastern side of the ravine by which it is bounded. " Paths cut with infinite care, enable you to descend to it from the plain of Cyrene, as well as to ascend from the bottom of the ravine....You penetrate the *Hypogeum* by three grand approaches, and arrive at a vast quadrangle, surrounded with a wide and low bench. At the bottom is seen a square altar, above which is a large niche designed to receive the statue of the presiding deity. The walls are overgrown with vegetation, which it is necessary to tear down in order to be able to decipher the inscriptions with which they are covered. It may be seen at the first glance, that they belong to very different epochs. They bedaub in the most irregular manner every corner of the excavation. Some are deeply engraved in letters of five or six inches; others are in so small a character as to be scarcely perceptible; and they are all unconnected, consisting of a very short sentence. Besides which, here and there, occur a number of isolated names,—such as Aristocles, Alexander, Jason, Agathocles, &c.....It would seem that the place was an excavated temple, consecrated, probably, to one of the principal divinities of Cyrene; and that strangers came to visit it in the discharge of a sacred duty. Now the situation of this religious monument, near the only forest which is found upon the plain of Cyrene, appears to me perfectly to accord with the presumed object and origin

of this wood; which would, consequently, lead us back to the earliest period of the Greek colony in Libya. The majestic cypresses which compose it, will then be the descendants of the trees which the chief of the dynasty of the *Battiades* consecrated to the gods.”*

If the fancy of the Traveller has not thrown an illusive character round the supposed sanctuary, it would certainly seem to favour the idea, that the earliest inhabitants of Cyrene were a troglodytic race, whose temples and dwellings were alike excavated in the solid rock. The Doric sculptures may be referred to a second period, the era at which the verse of Pindar celebrated the wealth and grandeur of Cyrene the magnificent. All the buildings, however, of which any traces remain, as well as a large proportion of the *muusolea*, M. Pacho refers decidedly to the Roman period. In fact, the city is said to have been destroyed by the Romans, on account of an insurrection, and to have been afterwards rebuilt. If the temples were spared, they would doubtless require to be repaired; and M. Pacho asserts, that some of these structures were evidently raised upon the ruins of more ancient edifices.† Among other remains besides those de-

* Pacho, pp. 230, 231.—Besides temples to Apollo and Bacchus, Cyrene contained one dedicated to Jupiter Olympius, and one to Esculapius. In one of the latter, the Cyreneans kept their treasure. To the east of the city was also a hill consecrated to the Lycean Jupiter. Other fanes were erected to Minerva, Rhea, and Saturn, and at that of Diana, were celebrated the festivals called *Artemisia*, instituted at Cyrene in honour of that goddess. These temples, Theophrastus says, were built with the wood of the *thyon* (juniper); which may account for their complete destruction, although stone was, no doubt, used as well as timber.

† This is evidently the case, he says, with a *Cæsareum*, or temple of Cæsar, the ruins of which are identified by the inscription, *Porticus Cæsarei*, sculptured in large letters on a colossal cornice.

scribed by Mr. Beechey, this Traveller particularizes those of a bath, built of brick, and retaining several vaulted fragments ; several castles or forts ; and two small excavated temples* of the Roman period, with Christian emblems. What the emblems are, we are not told : the caves must originally have been appropriated to a different worship. One of the most remarkable excavations at Petra has, in like manner, evidently served as a Christian church ; but such ecclesiastical monuments cannot be referred to a very high antiquity or to the purer ages of the church.

The foundation of Cyrene dates as far back as the thirty-seventh Olympiad (about B. C. 628), when, according to Herodotus, a colony of Greeks from the Egean Isles, under Battus, were conducted by the Libyan nomades to this delightful spot, then called *Irasa*.† Other migrations from Greece subsequently took place ; and the colonists had become strong enough, under their third sovereign, to make war upon their Libyan neighbours, and even to defeat an army of Egyptian auxiliaries which Apries (Pharaoh Hophra) had sent to their assistance.‡ The state of Barca was founded by a division of the colonists, headed by the brothers of the king (Arcesilaus III.), who, having abjured his authority, left Cyrene with their followers. A civil war ensued, followed by the usual consequences ; an application to the neighbouring states

Fragments of inverted inscriptions, and blocks of stone of different kinds, have been inserted in the courses.

* “ *Deux petits temples hypogées.*” M. Pacho describes also a sepulchral grotto, which he considers as decidedly Christian, but apparently on very slender and doubtful evidence.

† An ancient site on the route to Bengazi, still bears the name of *Birasa*. Captain Beechey suggests, that the word may denote a summit or head, the meaning of the Arabic *Ras*.

‡ See Mod. Trav. Egypt, vol. i. p. 90.

for foreign aid, the eventual ruin of one party, and the loss of independence by the other. At first, the Barceans appear to have had the advantage ; but, in the reign of a fourth Arcesilaus, who had married the daughter of the sovereign of Barca, a popular insurrection took place, in which both monarchs were assassinated. The mother of the Cyrenean king, Queen Pheretime, fled to Egypt, and invoked the aid of Aryander, the Persian viceroy under Darius Hystaspes, who readily espoused her cause. Barca, after a long siege, fell through treachery, and was plundered by the Persians ; while the vengeance of the Queen was glutted in the massacre of all who had been concerned in the insurrection. After this, we hear no more of Barca as a separate state, and the city appears to have been abandoned for the port. In the time of Aristotle, Cyrene was a republic ; and this appears to have been the form of government, at the era of the memorable dispute recorded by Sallust, between the Cyreneans and the Carthaginians, relative to their respective limits.*

* After frequent and bloody contests between the two states, Sallust tells us, it was agreed that certain deputies from each state should leave their home on a fixed day, and that the place where the parties met, should be considered as the mutual boundary. The two brothers Philæni, who were appointed on the part of Carthage, contrived to travel so much faster than the deputies from Cyrene, that they had advanced far into the Cyrenean territory before they were met ; and they were accused by the other party of having set out before the appointed time. To terminate this fresh dispute, the Carthaginians desired the Greeks to name some terms of accommodation. " And when the latter proposed, that the deputies from Carthage should either be buried on [the spot which they claimed as the boundary, or allow them to advance as far as they chose on the same conditions, the Philæni immediately accepted the terms, and giving themselves up to the service of their country, were buried alive on the spot where the dispute had occurred. On the same spot, two altars were consecrated to their memory by the people of Carthage." Improbable as the story seems, the Philæ-

The queen of Amasis, the enlightened monarch of Egypt who patronised Pythagoras and was visited by Solon, was a native of Cyrene; and in his reign, the Greeks were greatly favoured. Strabo states, that the Cyreneans continued to be governed by their own laws till the reduction of Egypt by the Macedonians. After the death of Alexander, Cyrene seems to have been comprised, with Egypt and Libya, in the vice-royalty of Ptolemy Lagus, whose brother, Magas, ruled Cyrene for fifty years. It continued to form part of the empire of the Ptolemys, some of whom at different periods made it their residence, till it was made over by Ptolemy Physcon to his illegitimate son, Apion. During a reign of twenty-one years, throughout which Egypt was a prey to intestine disturbances, Apion maintained peace and tranquillity in his dominions; and on his death, he bequeathed the Cyrenaica (as Nicomedes had done his kingdom of Bithynia) to the Romans. The Senate accepted the bequest, but allowed the cities to be governed by their own laws, which opened the way for fresh discord; and the anarchy was terminated, twenty years after the death of Apion (B. C. 76), by the reduction of the whole of the Cyrenaica to the condition of a Roman province. In the time of Strabo, it was united with Crete in one government.

The most flourishing period of Cyrene was probably that of the Ptolemaic dynasty, and of the preceding

nean altars, which were about seven-ninths of the way from Carthage towards Cyrene (according to Rennell), formed the eastern limit of the Carthaginian empire at the date of Hannibal's expedition into Italy, B. C. 217; but they had disappeared in the time of Strabo, when the Euphrata tower, which stood far to the westward, was the common boundary of Carthage and Egypt. The altars were probably *tumuli*, now covered with sand. See Beechey, pp. 218—220. Rennell, 640.

two or three centuries, when Grecian art was in the highest perfection; to which period we may assign the Doric temples and other monuments which are decidedly of an early style. The philosophy and literature of Greece were diligently cultivated at Cyrene; and this city gave birth to Aristippus, the founder of the licentious sect distinguished by the name of Cyrenaic. It was the birth-place also of the poet Callimachus, Eratosthenes the historian, and Carneades the sophist. Numbers of Jews appear to have settled in the Cyrenaica, even prior to the Christian era.* Cyrenean Jews were present at Jerusalem on the day of Pentecost; some of them took part with their Alexandrian brethren in disputing against the proto-martyr Stephen; and Christian Jews of Cyprus and Cyrene, fleeing from the persecution of their intolerant brethren, were the first preachers of Christianity to the Grecians of Antioch.† That Cyrene continued to flourish under the Romans, may be inferred as well from some Latin inscriptions, as from the style of many of the architectural remains.‡ To what circumstances its desertion is attributable, does not appear;

* It was a Jew of Cyrene, "Simon by name, the father of Alexander and Rufus," whom the Roman soldiers compelled to bear one end of our Saviour's cross. Matt. xxvii. 32.—Mark xv. 21.

† Acts ii. 10. vi. 9. xi. 20.

‡ Mr. Beechey says: "We never saw an ancient town in which fewer inscriptions are to be seen, than that of Cyrene, especially for a town in which literature and the fine arts were cultivated with so much success." M. Pacho, indeed, brought to France a large collection obtained from Cyrene. "On being examined, however, by the Commission of the Society of Geography, they were not found to be of much value. Only one belonged to the era of Cyrenean independence; two to that of the Ptolemys; all the others were Roman. The Society suspect, that the Romans, amid the scarcity of marble, took down the ancient edifices to obtain materials for the erection of their own." *Edinburgh Review*, No. xcv. p. 231. Yet, how could there be a scarcity of marble at Cyrene?

but in the fifth century it had become a mass of ruin ;* and its wealth and honours were transferred to the episcopal city of Ptolemais. The final extirpation of the Greek colonies of Cyrene, however, dates from the destructive invasion of the Persian monarch, Chosroes (Khosrou Purveez), who, about A.D. 616, overran Syria and Egypt: he advanced as far westward as the neighbourhood of Tripoli, and "treading in the footsteps of Alexander, returned in triumph through the sands of the Libyan desert."† The Saracens completed the work of the Persians ; and for seven centuries, this once fertile and populous region has been lost to civilization, to commerce, and even to geographical knowledge. For three parts of the year, Cyrene is untenanted except by jackals and hyenas ; and during the fourth, the wandering Bedouins, too indolent to ascend the higher range of hills, pitch their tents chiefly on the low ground to the southward of the summit on which the city is built.

Cyrene is situated in lat. $32^{\circ} 50' N.$, long. $21^{\circ} 49' E.$ ‡ The rock on which it stands, appears to be a testaceous limestone, like all the mountains between Tunis and Algiers. Della Cella, describing this formation, remarks, that "the last beds of the conchylious, crumbling sandstone which is found in the country adjacent to the Gulf, cover the lowest hillocks of the Cyrenaica, inclining westward towards the sea. Beyond them, the crust of conglomerated sand ceases, and the heart of these mountains consists of a compact chalk, which has the usual hardness of all kinds of

* "We find it described as a mass of ruin," Mr. Beechey remarks, "by Syncsius, who lived in the time of Theodosius the younger."

† Gibbon, ch. xlv. *Mod. Trav., Persia*, vol. i. p. 117.

‡ Beechey, *App.* p. xlvii. The latitude of the Tents near the small theatre, was $32^{\circ} 49' 38''$.

marble ; and though of secondary formation, and bearing frequent traces of shells, its grain is fine, and often glitters like saline marble. It is of a yellowish colour, often porous, and, by long exposure to the air, acquires, like the Travertine, a reddish hue, which renders these remains peculiarly agreeable to the eye. Such is the nature of the rock which prevails through all that part of the Cyrenaica visited by me, and in which the industry of the ancient nation once settled there, excavated both tombs and habitations..... The surface of the country is scattered over with madrepores of very remote origin. They are neither adherent to the soil, nor fixed in the calcareous rock of which the hills are composed, but are spread about in detached pieces ; and are probably the remains of that marine alluvial soil which entirely covers the skirts of these masses of testaceous chalk, and occasionally shews itself in isolated crusts, even upon the most elevated parts of the Cyrenaica.....Notwithstanding the summits of these mountains are 500 or 600 metres above the level of the Mediterranean, the rock is not less full of shells at the top, than at the base ; and these are principally bivalves. Sometimes, it abounds with small shells of a lenticular shape, presenting in their fractures the character of Ammonites. In general, the shells which I observed scattered along the shore, or conglomerated in the crust of the testaceous sand, were of a different species from those I found upon these hills." *

In these, as in all calcareous districts, are several caverns, ornamented with stalactites. Della Cella visited one near Safsaf, he tells us, " which has ac-

* Della Cella, pp. 115, 126, 163.

quired great celebrity from the ignorance and superstition of the neighbouring inhabitants, who, in the stalactites, discover the images of petrified gods, men, and monsters, every one giving to each fantastical form the name which suits his fancy." * It might seem questionable, whether to these natural phenomena, or to the numerous statues found in some ancient sites, the prevailing rumours of a petrified city in this part of Africa are attributable. The first aspect of Cyrene, Della Cella remarks, may well have given rise to such an idea in the mind of some ignorant or visionary traveller. It is not improbable, indeed, that the marvellous story may have grown out of reports relating to both the natural petrifications and the works of art, ingeniously or ignorantly confounded. The name given to the pretended petrified city by the informants of Shaw and Bruce, was *Ras Sem*; which name is given, in the modern charts, to a headland forming, with Cape *Ras El Hilal*, the bay in which Apollonia is situated. It is not at present known to the Arabs, however, under that name, Captain Beechey says; at least, not to any of whom they made the inquiry. Moreover, both Shaw and Bruce, he remarks, describe the supposed city of *Ras Sem* as situated in the Interior, five or six days' journey south of Bengazi. Yet, as the direct route from Tripoli to Cyrene diverges from the road to Bengazi, towards

* Salsaf, the name given by the Bedouins to the *nerium oleander*, is also the appellation given, this Author informs us, to a site occupied by vast and noble remains an hour's distance from Cyrene, where are also vestiges of a very capacious aqueduct, partly excavated, and partly built on arches. P. 137. At Sidy Mhamet Emeri's sepulchre, the road divides; one leading partly along the coast to Bengazi; the other in an easterly direction, across the most elevated part of the Cyrenalca, to Cyrene and Derna. The latter was the route pursued by the Bey to whose suite the Signor was attached.

the Interior, it might be erroneously supposed to be south of that place,* and further inland than it really is. The promontory to which the name has attached, may be unknown to the Bedouins; but this seems a very insufficient reason for rejecting the appellation applied to it, doubtless on native authority; and when its geographical connexion with the port of Cyrene is considered, † it seems no very violent supposition, that the ruins in the neighbourhood of Ras Sem, the vast necropolis of Cyrene, with its statues and paintings, gave rise to the current report in question of a petrified city.‡

The road which led from Cyrene to its ancient port, has been paved the whole way, excepting the parts which have been cut through the rock, where deep marks of chariot-wheels are still observable. It had tombs on both sides, extending the greater part of the way, and was defended by forts, the remains of which are visible near the edge of the lower range of hills. "The country through which it passes, is highly interesting and beautiful. Near Cyrene, it has been cleared from the wood which originally covered it, and appropriated to the cultivation of grain. This part is extremely fertile, and is succeeded by beautifully undulating ground overspread

* In fact, the Arabic for south, signifies simply *the right*.

† The stream supplied by the fountain of Cyrene, has its outlet at Ras Sem. M. Pacho calls this promontory *Razat*, and identifies it with the ancient *Phycus* or *Phœnicus*.—P. 169.

‡ Great stress was laid, in the story repeated to Shaw, on the bluish colour of the stone into which the figures were petrified. It may be thought fanciful to suppose, that the blue colour which prevails in the architectural embellishments of the tombs of Cyrene, gave rise to this idea. Captain Smyth was induced, by similar reports of a petrified city, to undertake a journey several days into the Interior, from Lebida; but the ruins and sculptures he found at Ghirza were contemptible.

with flowering shrubs, which thicken as they approach the top of the lower range, where they are lost in dark forests of pine, stretching down to the beach. "The intermediate space between the corn-land and the forest, has probably been laid out in villas; for we observed," says Captain Beechey, "many ground-plans of buildings scattered over it, which are not those of tombs or military works." In a ravine to the westward of the path, several excavated chambers were seen, many hundred feet above the level of the torrent, in places apparently inaccessible. On inquiry, it was ascertained that whole families reside in them, ascending and descending by means of ropes.* The origin of these caves and cells, with which the whole of the Gharian and Mesurata range also abounds, may probably be referred to a remote antiquity. Their modern occupants are too indolent to have formed these dwellings; and, indeed, traces of an ancient troglodytic nation are very widely scattered over the Libyan mountains.† The situation in which the caves occur, and their internal construction, forbid our confounding them with the quarries which, after furnishing the architect with his materials, were

* "At Sire, eleven hours' march from Zardes (towards Cyrene), I viewed with astonishment the number of cells into which an edifice of one entire piece, cut out of the body of the hill, had been divided. After another hour's march to Slanta, I remarked, in a very small compass, about two hundred cells excavated quite close to each other, and in the very heart of the mountain."—*Della Cella*, p. 115.

† All the eastern or Libyan bank of the Nile, between Rairamoon and Manfaloot, is perforated with excavations, now partially occupied by Coptic monks, the successors to the primitive disciples of St. Antony. But it is probable, that the rocks of the Thebaid had been made ready to their hand by an aboriginal race, before they were taken possession of by the holy anchorets. It is impossible, Dr. Richardson says, to view the rocky mansions still occupied by the inhabitants of Gornou and Medinat Habou, with-

shaped into sepulchres. The dwellers in the rocks appear to have been as distinct a race in their habits, as the dwellers in tents, who are represented by the modern Bedouins. The latter occasionally avail themselves of the shelter of caves for themselves and their flocks; but these caves could not have been the chosen dwelling of a nomade or pastoral tribe. Della Cella represents the modern inhabitants of the Cyrenean rocks, (whom he regards as the genuine descendants of the ancient *lotophagi*,) as a distinct people from the wandering Arabs. They have, he says, materially deviated from the practice of their forefathers, who subsisted principally on the lotus; "for the chief part of their food consists in honey of a delicious flavour,* which they collect upon the ridges of their rocks, whither great swarms of bees are attracted by the sweets of perpetual spring, and the little rivulets which trickle down the rocks. They exchange the surplus of their honey with the Bedouins for butter, barley-meal, and woollen garments; and it is said, that though the two people differ materially in their

out considering them as the dwellings of the first inhabitants of Thebes.—See MOD. TRAV., Egypt, vol. ii. pp. 37, 118, 123. Pomponius Mela gives a strange account of a troglodytic race of Ethiopians, who lived on serpents. Those who occupied the rocky caverns on the coasts of the Lesser Syrtis, are said to have derived their whole sustenance from the lotus-fruit (see p. 43); the nectarous juice of which whoso tasted, Homer tells us, (Odys. b. ix.)

"Nor other home, nor other care intends,

"But quits his house, his country, and his friends."

Some of these troglodytes, however, (and probably the supposed serpent-eaters,) were *ichthyophagi*, like those which are still found on the Abyssinian coast. See Rennell, p. 624. This must, indeed, have been the case with the Nilotic troglodytes; and such a mode of life might well suit a race of piratical fishermen.

* This fact may serve to illustrate what we are told respecting the food of John the Baptist in the wilderness of Judæa (Matt. iii. 4): he fared as a modern Arab.

customs and habits, this trading intercourse sometimes gives rise to intermarriages among them." *

APOLLONIA.

THE town of Apollonia now bears the name of *Suxa Hammam*; (having acquired the latter epithet from the number of wild pigeons that frequent it;) and its port is called *Mersa Suxa*,—evidently a corruption of *Sosuxa*, the appellation of Apollonia when it succeeded to the episcopal honours of Ptolemais and Cyrene. The modern town stands close to the sea, upon a long, narrow slip of elevated ground, at the extremity of a fertile plain, a mile and a half in width between the coast and the mountains, and at the bottom of an open bay formed by the high promontories of *Ras El Hilal* and *Ras Sem*. The ancient city was surrounded with a very strong wall and towers, occupying an area nearly 3000 feet in length, but not exceeding 500 feet at its greatest breadth. On the northern and north-eastern sides, the sea has made considerable inroads, and few traces of the wall are now remaining. The eastern end of Apollonia appears to have been fortified as a citadel, standing

* Della Cella, p. 157.—Two servants of Capt. Beechey's party, who were sent in search of some camels belonging to the party, followed a track which was found to terminate abruptly at the foot of a high perpendicular cliff, closely hemmed in by thickets and brushwood. While they stood at a loss how to proceed, they heard from above the sound of a hand-mill; and looking up, were accosted by two very pretty young Arab girls, looking out of a square hole on the face of the precipice, at the height of above 150 feet, apparently inaccessible on all sides. In the parley which ensued, they were told by the girls, that their fathers were cutting corn. In reply to the request for water, they at first said they had none to give; but at last, they let down a long rope of twisted skins, to which they directed the men to make fast their water-skin, and it was soon returned to them nearly full of water.—Beechey, p. 486.

upon a cliff which rises perpendicularly from the lower part of the city, and defended by double walls. The quarries excavated about this and other parts of the walls, served the purpose of an excellent fosse, and must very materially have contributed to the strength and security of the city. A small island to the northward of the town, and a reef of rocks a little to the south-westward, (which might serve as the base of the ancient mole,) afford the only natural shelter of the harbour.* Extensive remains of building, apparently the foundations of a quay, are still visible, stretching out from the beach at the depth of a few feet under the water. Some quarries, which have been formed in the rock to the north-eastward of the town, are also now under water; and an insulated tomb which forms a striking object in the landscape, is always surrounded with the sea, when the wind sets in strong from the northward. Other tombs on the beach are likewise filled at such times, as well as some large cisterns to the north-eastward of the town, through which the water roars with a noise like thunder, dashing up through the apertures formed in them. The cisterns might have been kept filled with excellent water by means of an aqueduct, of which there are still remains. The spring by which it was supplied, is situated at the

* Capt. Beechey subsequently speaks of *two* islands opposite the town, on which there are excavations and remains of building; but, as the neighbourhood did not afford a boat, (Apollonia not being used in modern times as a port,) they could not explore them. "The islands are very small, but the town receives great protection from them in northerly gales; although the shelter which they afford is not sufficient, we should imagine, for vessels, even if there should be water enough inside them."—Beechey, p. 516. Yet, the fort of Apollonia is mentioned by Scylax as being secure against all weathers.

extremity of a ravine, about four miles from the town.

Owing to the encroachments of the sea, portions of the elevated ground upon which the town has been built, are continually falling in ; and the scene of the principal theatre, situated without the wall to the eastward, has been wholly swept away by the waves, although the quarry in front of it must greatly have contributed to break the force of the sea in that quarter. Part of this theatre has been built against the wall of the citadel, and part against the high ground behind the *subsellia*. Like the similar structures at Cyrene and Ptolemeta, it has no interior communications, the seats being approached, apparently, from above. The greater number of the ranges are still very perfect, and the effect of the whole is that of a magnificent flight of steps.

Within the walls, in the southern quarter of the town, there are remains of a small circular theatre, sunk below the level of the soil, probably an *odeum* : there are traces of several ranges of seats, but the whole is overgrown with grass. The ground-plans of two Christian churches are very decided, as are the remains of a noble building of a similar form (probably a *basilica*) at the western extremity of the city. The handsome marble columns which once adorned these structures, now encumbering the soil, afford, Mr. Beechey remarks, evident proofs, that no expense had been spared in the erection of these magnificent buildings ; as the material of which the shafts are composed, is not found in that part of the coast, and must have been transported, at great labour and cost, from distant quarries.* On the centre of the shaft

* The shafts are of a species of coloured marble, "somewhat resembling Tripoline;" the capitals are of white marble, of the

of some of these columns, the figure of a large cross is sculptured. *The discovery of these splendid monuments of Christianity in a country from which its light has long been withdrawn, must have been very striking to a contemplative traveller. "They recalled," says Mr. Beechey, "the active times, of Cyprian and Anastasius, of the philosophic Synesius, himself a Cyrenean, and other distinguished actors in those memorable scenes which Northern Africa, from Carthage to Alexandria, once presented. But the grass is now growing over the altar-stone, and the munificence which gave birth to these structures, is visible only in their ruins." *

In the quarries which have been mentioned as serving for trenches to the walls, there are a great many excavated tombs; but they are all in a state of great dilapidation, some of them being filled with sand washed in by the sea. It is evident, that the town has been purposely destroyed. Della Cella mentions the flesh-coloured sand found upon the beach; which appearance, he says, upon close examination, he ascertained to be occasioned by a species of the minutest coral, forming about a third of the whole quantity of sand. Sometimes it appeared in irregular fragments; sometimes in small knotty lumps not larger than a grain of millet, in which were distinguishable short, twisted branches, looking as if they had been perforated with a fine instrument. Besides the coral, the sand greatly consisted of the most minute testaceous productions, both univalve and bivalve, perfectly entire, and of forms so decided as to appear to have arrived at their complete development. The sand

Corinthian order. They are probably of no higher antiquity than the time of Justinian.

* Beechey, pp. 494—500.

became almost wholly decomposed on being put into some nitric acid. *

The mountains which form the southern boundary of the plain of Apollonia, terminate in the point of *Ras El Hilal*, where are obscure remains of the naval station and town placed there by Cellarius. Two ancient forts are seen in ruins on the cliff; and close to a ravine is an excavated tomb retaining a very handsome façade. Three miles further eastward, are some others, also in ruins, and the remains of strong walls in the neighbourhood of some quarries. This is the only part of the coast that can be seen from Cyrene, from which it is distant about fourteen miles. The road along the coast now skirts the foot of the mountains, through a country well cultivated in some parts; in others, overrun with pine-trees; and intersected, at every mile, by a ravine, the beauty of which ill compensates to the traveller for the serious impediments it presents. Eight miles to the westward of Cape *Bujebara*, there is a deep ravine called *Wady Elthroon*, through which flowed the largest body of water which Capt. Beechey had hitherto seen in Africa. "The sides of this ravine, which proceeds from an immense fissure in the mountains, were thickly clothed with pine, cypress, and olive trees; and the river, which ran with rapidity, was studded with small islands, covered with oleanders in full bloom. Along the brink of the stream was spread a beautiful turf, which opened in little plots, broader or narrower according to the nature of the ground. The spot was delightful; and to meet with such a scene in an African climate, rendered the view doubly grateful." Some ruins, very much dilapidated, apparently

* Della Cella, pp. 161, 2.

of an ancient town of small dimensions, on the western side of the ravine, are supposed by Captain Beechey to be those of the *Erythron* of Ptolemy.

Near *Bujebara*, the mountains come down close to the sea, and terminate in perpendicular cliffs, along the edge of which, for some distance, the track lies. Further on, they again leave a stony plain, from a mile to a mile and a half wide, broken by deep ravines. The rich vegetation which clothes their declivities near Apollonia, gradually decreases in luxuriance on approaching Derna, till, at length, the mountains become wholly devoid of vegetation, their face being occasionally polished like glass.

DERNA.

THE town of Derna (supposed to occupy the site of the ancient Darnis) is well situated at the mouth of a large ravine (*fiamura*), along part of which it is built: the rest of the town stands on a low point of land running out from the foot of the barren range, there distant about a mile from the coast. "The houses," Capt. Beechey says, "are much better than those at Bengazi,* and are surrounded with gardens produc-

* "The exterior of Derna," says Della Cella, "displays itself to great advantage; but, though its streets are unusually regular, the houses, which are very low, small, and built of pebbles cemented with clay, but full of chinks on every side, convey no other idea than that of perfect wretchedness. These habitations are so many proofs of the extreme ignorance and inertness of the people; for the environs of the town abound with limestone, and the neighbouring hills are well provided with wood for burning it. The fortress in the centre of the town, though of considerable extent, is not less wretched and dilapidated than the dwellings of the inhabitants. Two very abundant springs of excellent water issue from the rocks which slope towards Derna. One, collected in an aqueduct, supplies the town, and serves to irrigate the plain: the other is conveyed to Bemensura, a village about a mile from Derna."—pp. 175, 6.

ing abundance of grapes, melons, figs, bananas, oranges, greengages, and other fruits. They have also the advantage of being well sheltered by thick groves of date-trees, which give a very pleasing appearance to the town, and contribute materially to the comfort of the inhabitants by forming a perpetual shade. A delightful stream of water gushes out from the rock above the town, passing through several streets in its course, and irrigating the gardens, and even the corn-fields in its neighbourhood. In short, the actual resources of Derna give it a very decided advantage (in point of comfort) over every other town in the Bashaw's dominions. A very pleasant wine (we were told) is made from the grapes of this place, all of which is consumed by the natives themselves, in spite of the prophet's injunctions.

“ The ravine, at the mouth of which the town is situated, is of considerable depth and extent, winding up far into the mountains: some of the gardens are formed upon its sides, and about them a few trees occasionally appear, where the soil has been able to lodge. In the rainy season, a considerable body of water rushes down from the mountains to the sea, and it is sometimes so deep and so rapid as to become wholly impassable: at such times, it separates one half the town from the other, and occasions a consequent inconvenience. In the summer, however, it is dry, and the market is held upon its shining bed..... The water which flows from the spring, was conveyed through the streets, the people informed us, by one of their former Beys, a native of Egypt, who is said to have expended a considerable sum of money in beautifying and improving the place, and to have erected a large and handsome mosque which stands in the centre of the town.

“The streets of Derna are for the most part narrow and irregular, and not without that quantity of rubbish and dirt which may be supposed indispensable to Arab towns and tastes; the luxuriance of its gardens and groves is, however, quite sufficient to balance these objections; and the abundance of grapes which overhang the walls and houses, the terraces, covered walks, and every part of the town, give it a highly pleasing and picturesque appearance.

“On the eastern bank of the ravine is the principal burying-ground of the place, distinguished in particular by a lofty and handsome tomb raised on four arches, under which the body is placed, with its usual simple covering of snow-white cement, and the stone carved turban at its head. The town is undefended both by sea and land, and may at any time be destroyed by no greater force than could be brought to bear against it by a brig of war. Upon a hill at the back of it are the remains of a castle, built some years ago by the Americans; but the guns are now thrown down, and the castle itself is little more than a mere heap of ruins. As this is a conspicuous object in sailing along the coast, the observations for latitude and longitude were reduced to it. Some large building-stones and fragments of columns bedded in the walls of the Arab houses, are all that we could perceive of ancient remains in Derna. Above the town there are a few tombs extant, but in a very mutilated state, excavated in the side of the mountain. What is called the port affords some protection for small vessels with the wind from north-west to south-east; but even these cannot remain with a northerly or north-east wind: during the fine weather, however, some few anchor in it, and load with corn, wool, and manteca, the produce of the inland country.

“ The plague has made dreadful ravages at Derna, as is evident by the number of deserted houses on its outskirts. The year previous to our arrival, it was brought (we were told) from Alexandria, and the mortality which it occasioned was very considerable : the prompt measures of the Bey, however, subdued it, who ordered the clothes of all persons attacked with it to be burnt, their houses to be properly ventilated, and the streets to be cleared of everything that was likely to communicate the infection. These exertions were probably assisted by the general healthiness of the place, and the constant change of atmosphere produced by the passage of water through the town : the only remedy we heard of for the disease, was the favourite application of a hot iron to the tumours, which we understood to have been peculiarly successful in many cases.

“ Derna is the residence of Bey Mahommed, eldest son to the Bashaw of Tripoly, who commands the whole district extending from the frontiers of Egypt (the eastern part of Bomba) to Sidi Aráfi, one short day west from Grenna. Mahommed Bey is well known for his active and turbulent spirit, and for his rebellion against the Bashaw's authority, which once obliged him to seek refuge in Egypt. His bold and enterprising measures succeeded in quelling the marauding tribes of Arabs who infested the country and levied contributions on the peaceful inhabitants of the towns ; but his courage and conduct were sullied by cruelties which we do not feel inclined to justify from their necessity, however well we might probably succeed in attempting to do so before an Arab or Turkish tribunal. Indeed, so many acts of cruelty and extravagance are related of this prince, that we should

scarcely know how to reconcile them with the noble qualities which many allow him to possess, if we did not know from experience, that such inconsistencies are common in barbarous countries; and that it is possible for the same man to be cruel and forgiving, avaricious to extortion, and liberal to profusion, generous and mean, open and intriguing, sincere and deceitful, temperate and dissipated, in short, anything but cowardly and brave." *

The description of this place, given by M. Pacho, who visited it in 1825, is more minute, if not more accurate than the above account. Five villages, separated from each other by short distances, and irregularly placed, some of them upon the lower undulations of the mountain, and the others in the plain, form collectively the town of Derna; but each of them is distinguished by a special denomination descriptive of its situation. The most considerable, which is environed with a wall, is called *El Medineh*, the city, or *Belled el Sour*, the fortified town. *El Magharah*, the village of the grotto, (so named from an ancient well in the middle of the village,) is to the westward, and on a somewhat higher level. *El Djebeli*, near the sea, owes its name to its deserted state, more than to its insulated situation. *Mansour el Fokhani*, and *Mansour el Tahatani*, are separated from the three above-mentioned by a ravine, forming in winter a considerable torrent. The former, to the south of *Belled el Sour*, is situated upon the point of the southern bank of the ravine; and the latter, almost on the level of the plain, is consequently lower, but further eastward. Opposite the latter village is the port of Derna, an

* Beechey, pp. 471—475.

indifferent and small roadstead, offering but an insecure station to vessels.*.....

"Two of these villages, *El Djebeli* and *Mansour el Fokhani*, are built near or immediately over ancient sepulchral grottoes. This departure from the customs of Mussulmans, arises from the great utility of such excavations in the rock in this rainy country. Thus, without concerning themselves whether these caves might formerly contain the carcases of infidels, they have availed themselves of them as the granaries of their houses, or as workshops for their humble manufactures. None of these grottoes are subdivided into more than three apartments, and the greater part consist of a single one. They receive all their light from the square entrance placed horizontally. As objects of art, they present nothing remarkable, being devoid of inscriptions or any species of ornament. In general, they are of rude workmanship. Arched niches, intended to serve as sarcophagi, are seen in the walls of all of them. The inhabitants of *Djebeli* construct their houses so that these caves are found within the enclosure. This village is now almost entirely abandoned, owing to the plague, and the dissensions of the inhabitants.

* "Besides that this bay offers no convenient or secure asylum for shipping, the road itself is intersected by sharp and rocky calcareous *strata*, which project far into it under the water, and, from their cutting or tearing the cables that rub against them, are by mariners denominated saws. But, towards the point of Cape Bon Andrea, the sea forms a capacious bay, where even large vessels may ride in safety during blowing weather. Its situation convinces me that it must have been the ancient *Naustadmos*, the naval station of the Cyreneans."—Della Cella, p. 178. Capt. Beechey says, that there is a good roadstead at Derna, a mile and a half off shore, as well as some shelter for small craft close in shore with the wind from N.N.W. to S.E.—Beechey, App. p. xv. See p. 162.

“ The caves of *Mansour el Fokhani* are hewn in the sides of the mountain, the rocky surface of which is sometimes bare, sometimes covered with verdure. The largest have been converted into manufactories, containing one or several looms, perfectly resembling those of the hamlets of Provence. Their situation, overlooking the valley and the other villages of Derna, renders the *coup d'œil* very pleasing.*

“ In the environs, there are other excavations of a nearly similar description. From this number we must, however, except those which are found ten minutes east of the city. These, which are called *Kennissiah* (the churches), are situated at the summit of the steep rocks which border this part of the shore, and against which dash the waves of the sea. The ancients have formed steps up to them, which are still found at intervals ; but the water which issues from the clefts of the rock, and a carpeting of hepatica and moss, render the pathway slippery and even dangerous. Tufts of ligneous plants, however, assist us to accomplish the ascent, and you arrive at a little semi-circular esplanade, round which runs a low bench, designed as a resting-place to the families of Derna, who repair hither to perform their funereal duties. This long bench is interrupted by the entrance to the grottoes. It encompasses only the interior of the largest, an ancient sanctuary subsequently transformed into a Christian chapel. All the others were tombs : the irregularity of their position, and the inequality of the rocks render their appearance picturesque. Arches and niches are to be seen in them, of every form and dimension, from the full Roman arch to the perfect

* The Author tells us, that he often used to stop before these work-rooms, to see both sexes engaged in weaving the wool or hemp, while the echoes resounded to their wild songs.

ogive of the middle age. There, as in other parts of the Pentapolis, the labours of Christianity are seen grafted on those of idolatry.....But these vaults, once sombre and mournful, now broken into by time, are for the most part laid open to the sun. Nature has banished from these places every image of mourning; has hung garlands of green maidenhair where once were suspended funereal hangings; has carpeted with moss the stone worn by the knees of the devout, and has covered the rocky walls with beautiful bunches of saxatile plants incessantly agitated by the sea breezes." *

Darnis (or Dardanis), which Ptolemy places at the western extremity of the Cyrenaica, is not noticed by either Herodotus, Strabo, or Scylax, and was probably founded at a later period. It occurs in the Periplus, under the corrupted name of Zarina. It is mentioned in the Itinerary of Antoninus, and Ammianus Marcellinus ranks it among the most considerable cities of the Cyrenaica. It became at length the capital of *Libya Inferior*, and Synesius mentions it as an episcopal city of the first rank. Yet, M. Pacho observes, the character of its sepulchres proves that it never attained a high degree of prosperity; that it only rose into importance with the decline of the Pentapolis; and that when it became a city in population, it remained a mere town as to the style of its edifices. Being the seat of government, it may now be considered as the capital of the province.

Derna is situated in latitude $32^{\circ} 46' 18''$, longitude $22^{\circ} 40' 48''$. This was the extreme point of the British survey; and we here take leave, with regret, of Mr. Beechey, whose recal prevented his completing the

* Pacho, pp. 95—103,

survey of this interesting region. Della Cella has started the idea of colonizing the Cyrenaica ; and it is not a little remarkable, that no European power, since the fall of the Roman empire, should have made the attempt to establish settlements on a coast which, in ancient times, could boast of so many flourishing commercial cities. " The Italian mariner who now traverses the Mediterranean," says the Signor, " trembles at the sight of every distant sail, in the uncertainty of its being friendly or piratical ; and shudders whenever the wind blows from the north, at the idea of being driven upon these inhospitable shores, there to terminate his existence in captivity."* " The want of a good harbour is probably the reason," the learned Author remarks, " why no power desirous of having a stable footing in that part of the Mediterranean, has established itself at Derna. The United States of America were at one period desirous of forming an establishment at Derna, which they offered to purchase of the Bashaw of Tripoli ; but, their offer being rejected, and some misunderstanding having taken place upon other grounds, they forcibly seized it. Not long afterwards, from what motives I could not learn, they suddenly desisted from their enterprise, and quitted the place ; leaving behind them a battery with six pieces of cannon, and a water-mill, which is still in use, and gives rise to much stupid wonder in such of the barbarians as happen to approach it."†

* Della Cella, p. 119. " The great trade almost exclusively carried on here by the Genoese in the early times of that Republic, was one of the richest sources of its prosperity."—*Ib.* p. 169.

† Della Cella, p. 178. M. Pacho, after mentioning the fortress built by the Americans, adds with mysterious emphasis: " Ce n'est point ici le lieu de parler de cette conquête éphémère, qui eût changé les destinées de toute la contrée, si elle avait été conçue sur un plan plus vaste," p. 97. Mr. Blaquiere places the whole

The first Grecian settlers, however, though islanders, appear to have been an agricultural colony, not a maritime people; and the fertility of the soil, its triple harvest (mentioned by Herodotus), and the amenity of the climate, appear to have been the chief attractions. Accordingly, their principal cities were built upon the table-land, at some distance from the sea; a measure dictated by prudence, as well as recommended by the superior advantages of the more elevated site.* The enemies they had chiefly to dread, were the pirates who infested the coast. With the Libyans, they had entered into amicable relations, which, though interrupted by subsequent jealousies, appear to have been cemented by the common interests of trade. From agriculturists, the Cyreneans gradually became merchants and manufacturers; and the rapid aggrandisement of the colony was owing to their command of the inland trade. "It was doubtless from the Interior of Africa," remarks M. Pacho, "that the Cyreneans drew the gold and silver and precious stones, of which they formed the jewelry and numismatic works in which they excelled. The situation of the Oasis of Ammon and that of

enterprise in a contemptible light. "Sidi Hamet, after he was driven from the government, was appointed to a command at Derna, whence he was seduced by the fair promises of the Americans, then at war with the reigning Bashaw. Their object was, to hold up this man as a bugbear to frighten his Highness into terms. These Transatlantic heroes were, however, after various ineffectual attempts, obliged to pay for a peace with Tripoli, and most shamefully abandoned poor Sidi Hamet to his fate, by only stipulating for his return to Derna.... He was soon obliged to flee from the vengeance of his brother."—Blaquiere, vol. ii. p. 102.

* M. Pacho refers us to the eulogy which Isocrates pronounced upon the Cyreneans, for having the prudence to construct their city in a situation which placed them out of the reach of hostile invasion,

Augila afforded convenient stations for that trade; and the relations which the Cyreneans had with the former, are the more undeniable, inasmuch as they seem to have been maintained at all times. The votive columns ornamented with dolphins, which are found on the route leading from Cyrene to Ammon; the similarity in the architecture of the monuments of both countries; and the journey of the Cyreneans who acted as guides to Alexander in his visit to the temple of the Libyan deity, prove that, in fact, those relations were established long before the reign of the Macedonian hero, since, at that epoch, the Cyreneans appear to have become masters of the Oasis. On the other hand, we know that, at a later period, the Ptolemys declared themselves its protectors; that, under the Romans, it formed part of the Libyan nome, and that it was still dependent on that nome in the reign of Justinian.* The extent of this Oasis, the excellence of its thermal waters, the fertility of its territory, and its advantageous position for commerce in the centre of Libya, explain the constant interest which it awakened in the civilized nations who occupied the coast. It will be the case again, should civilization ever revisit the regions which it has so long abandoned.

“As for the Oasis of Augila, deprived of most of the advantages enjoyed by the Ammonian, it can never have served but as a simple caravan-station. Placed nearer to Cyrene than to Ammon, it offered to the Cyreneans a point of direct communication with the country of the Garamantes; a communication which appears to have been pretty active, chiefly owing to the great trade in hides and goat-skins

* See MOD. TRAV., Egypt, vol. i. p. 232. See also, for a description of the Oases, *Ib.* pp. 199—215.

which existed anciently, as it still exists, between the inhabitants of Phazan and those of the Cyrenaica.

“Charax, on the borders of the Great Syrtis, was the *entrepôt* of the trade with Carthage, of which the *silphium* was the chief article. It is more than probable, that Cyrene had also active commercial relations with Egypt; either by Parætonium with Alexandria, or by Ammon with the Thebaid. The maritime commerce of the Cyreneans consisted, besides the *silphium*, horses, and skins, chiefly in the export of wine and oil. Herodotus and Diodorus praise the excellence of the wine of Cyrene, which was transported to Sicily and different parts of Greece; and we know from Strabo, that the Carthaginians came to exchange, on the Cyrenean frontier, their merchandise against its wine. The same may be said of its oil, the quality of which has been praised by different writers at far distant periods; and the great number of olive-woods still met with in this country, induce the belief, that this production of the Cyrenean soil must have contributed not a little to augment the wealth of the inhabitants.” *

Unlike the Carthaginians, M. Pacho remarks, the “white Cyreneans” (the epithet applied to them by Stratonicus of Rhodes) declined any close political alliance with the indigenous race, with whom they were perpetually at war; and to this mistaken policy, the instability of their government may, he suggests, be partly attributable. So long, indeed, as they maintained their proud independence, they had nothing to fear from the more barbarous natives whom they had forced to retire southward. “But, as soon as they fell before the power of Rome, whether through the

* Pacho, pp. 260—262.

negligence of the prætors, or the weakness which ordinarily ensues on the loss of freedom, it was no longer from maritime invasion that they had most to fear: they saw themselves reduced to act on the defensive, on the very territory on which they had previously triumphed. Civilization had then to fall back upon itself; had to seek the shelter of ramparts; and the plains having become fatal to it, deep ravines and abrupt precipices were rendered necessary to its security, and castles were required for its defence. Then it was that the Libyans, who had formerly been plundered, became, in their turn, the spoliators. They attacked the Cyreneans within the very enclosures of their towns, carried sword and fire through their fields, bore away their crops and their flocks, and finally reduced to so low a state of humiliation the usurpers of the soil of their ancestors, that the Cyreneans fled at their approach, like flocks of sheep, into fortified chapels, and opposed no other weapons to their attacks, than tears and timid prayers. Independently of the historic testimony which attests these two leading phases of the splendour and the decline, the strength and the weakness of the Cyreneans, the ruins which remain present in themselves the most unquestionable evidence. All the castles situated in the interior of the territories bear, without exception, a Roman character; and the only two of anterior construction, those of Lemshidi and Lemlez, which command the Gulf of *Naustathmus*, were certainly designed, from their position, to defend that important part of the coast against maritime invasion." * The sea-shore became at length the only position of security; and the ports of the Cyrenaica, which com-

* Pacho, p. 259.

merce had transformed into cities, were the last retreat from which civilization and Christianity were driven by the returning tide of barbarism.

From Derna, M. Pacho (who began his observations on the Egyptian side) proceeded to explore the country between that place and Grenna. About four hours S. of Derna, he entered a slight hollow which the plain describes towards the west, about two hours and a half in extent ; at the extremity of which stands a large fortress, rudely constructed with more ancient materials ; and at an hour further northward are the vestiges of an ancient town. Some scattered and feeble shoots of olive-trees in the neighbourhood of the castle, have procured for the place the name of *Zeitoun* (olive) ; as some clumps of fig-tree have given that of *Kouroumous* to the ruined village. In both places are found the disfigured remains of many ancient tombs. M. Pacho supposes *Zeitoun* to be the ancient *Hydrax* ; and an ancient tower with some obscure vestiges, five hours to the west, (now called *Bou-Hassan*, from an Arab chief who long resided there,) he conjectures to be *Palæbisca* ; places dependent upon the episcopal city of Erythra. *Bou-Hassan* is at the entrance of a spacious valley, called *Harden*, which gradually contracts to a very narrow gorge, and assumes the name of *Betkaât*. This pass has been strongly fortified by posts on both banks at intervals. Its general direction is from N. to S., but it winds very much, sometimes forming dark and narrow defiles thickly wooded, and at other times widening into semi-circular tracts of rich pasture. At the highest point, about two-thirds up the valley, immediately below two square forts, there are two excavations in the rock ; (probably reservoirs or granaries ;) not far from which, a beautiful spring jets out from the side of the rock,

giving birth to several rivulets. The defile opens (northward) into the spacious valley of *Koubbeh* (the cupola);* from which a thickly wooded ravine (called *Tarakenet*) runs eastward towards Derna. This pass has also its castle, called *Maârah*, seated on the northern bank of the ravine, near an ancient site. The present structure appeared to M. Pacho to be Saracen; but a large fosse excavated in the rock, which surrounds three sides of the castle, is evidently of anterior date. In the opposite face of the rock are seen a great number of sepulchral grottoes, forming a subterranean gallery, now tenanted by Arab families. Proceeding towards the west, you arrive at another Saracen castle, called *El Haramè* (Thieves' castle), not far from which are some antient vestiges called *Kash-Moursek*; and at six hours W. of *Maârah* are more considerable ruins, bearing the name of *Massakhit* (the town of statues), which are thus described.

“ The northern point of the plateau is, in this place, cut down to the depth of from twenty to thirty feet, and forms a sort of cliff hewn in all parts into tombs. This long sepulchral wall served as a base to the ancient city, the ruins of which are scattered here and there, offering no other distinguishable monument

* This must be the *Goobba* of Captain Beechey, and the *Gobba* of Della Cella; “ a welcome halting-place to travellers from Cyrene to Derna, on account of a never-falling spring of excellent water, which runs into a basin surrounded with a small portico,—a work executed during the prosperous days of Cyrene.” Near it are several excavated sepulchres with architectural façades. M. Pacho gives a picturesque description of the fountain (if it be the same), which, he says, though not thermal, has a strong sulphurous taste. A stair leads up to the grotto, carpeted with ferns (*copil-latres*), in which it issues from the rock, precipitating itself with a loud murmur by a subterranean conduit, through which it finds its way under the gallery, and with great force gushes forth without,—(p. 117.)

than a castle of the Roman epoch. Nevertheless, the fragments of marble and of statues found here, and especially the great number of ancient tombs, sufficiently indicate that this little town must once have been very flourishing. The excavations are remarkable for the prodigious quantity of niches which are seen on their entries, and even on the rude masses of the rock. There is a Doric façade strangely studded with niches great and small, elliptic and square, united or single, from the summit to the base, in the metopes and intercolumniations. No doubt these singular decorations belong to the middle age. The most spacious of these grottoes appear to have been transformed into chapels; and the others, which present in their details many points of analogy to the Egyptian catacombs, continued to serve as tombs. Statues and funereal lamps were doubtless placed in these holes of various sizes, hewn by the piety or regrets of bereaved families. Eventually, the images of saints, confounded in the fields with the mutilated remains of the pagan idols, concurred in accrediting, both among the Arabs and certain Europeans not less credulous, the singular tradition of a petrified city.*

“Independently of these niches, the residence of Christians at *Massakhit*, M. Pacho adds, is still more unequivocally attested by the sculptures in the interior of a grotto at the western extremity of the town. In

* Pacho, pp. 111, 112.—*Massakhit*, we are told, is the plural of *maskoutah*, a statue; and many ruins in the Cyrenaica bear the same name. But, if the word in Arabic means statue, it is plain that the Arabs must be aware of the nature of such images; and they could not give this name to petrified men. In fact, *Ensana* (men) is the word employed in reference to the petrified city. M. Pacho affirms, however, that some of his guides, pointing to the broken statues, said: “These are the men who, by Divine punishment, have been changed to stone.”

these is seen a cross surrounded by two serpents within a wreath of laurel; and this symbol of Christianity has been sculptured upon two other faces of the frieze, but has evidently been designedly defaced by the Mussulmans. The vine occurs among the other ornaments, which our Traveller regards as also a Christian emblem, as well as fish, "the habitual offering of the Christians of the Cyrenaica." To what times such emblems are referrible, is evident. He offers the conjecture, that this may possibly be the site of the episcopal city of Olbia.

Within sight of *Massakhit*, to the southward, is a mound crowned with ruins of an imposing aspect. They are those of a quadrangular edifice, forty-three metres on each side, built with large blocks of free-stone. A Doric cornice and four marble capitals adorned with acanthus leaves and grapes, have alone escaped the general destruction of the interior. M. Pacho, finding that a temple of Venus stood somewhere in this direction, giving name to the port or island *Aphrodisias*, concludes, that these ruins can be no other than those of a fane erected to that goddess; an idea which transports him into a sentimental ecstasy. The place is now called *Beit-Tamer* (or *Thiarma*); a corruption, possibly, of *Thermæ*, for, in its vicinity, there is a sulphurous spring, with apparent vestiges of ancient baths.*

Two hours to the west of *Massakhit*, at a place called *Debek*, there is another castle, *Shenedireh*, surrounded, like that of *Maârah*, with a fosse, in the

* At *Beit Thiarma*, Mr. Beechey says, "there is a spring of fresh water built round; and upon a hill close to it are remains of an ancient fort." (p. 468.) This fort must be M. Pacho's temple. The spring is distinct from that at *Goobba*; yet his account of it seems to apply to the latter; and he mentions only one spring, that at *Koubbeh*, described in a preceding note.

sides of which are numerous excavations, tombs, and reservoirs. A few miles to the S.W., on the declivity of an insulated hill pierced with caverns, are some ruins called *Lameloudeh*; supposed by M. Pacho to be the Limniade of Christian times. The excavations are, for the most part, without either inscriptions or architectural decoration; but, in one very spacious cave, divided into three compartments, there occurs, rudely sculptured, the cross between two serpentine lines. An ancient castle surmounts the ruined town, with which a subterranean passage, now blocked up with rubbish, is said to communicate: it appears to have led down to the reservoirs hewn in the rock below. All the neighbouring eminences are surmounted with similar castles, which can be referred to no other period than the decline of the Roman power: they were evidently intended as places of refuge for a defenceless population on the alarm of hostile incursions. Ruins of a considerable town, with forts, reservoirs, and numerous sarcophagi, are found at a place called *Tereth*, to the west of *Lameloudeh*; and still further west, are remains of a small ancient town, which now bears the name of *Gherne*: here are some ancient baths with vaulted roofs, in tolerable preservation. In fact, the whole northern declivity of the Cyrenean plateau appears, from M. Pacho's account, to be studded with ruined towns, and villages, and castles, while the rock is in all parts pierced with caverns, natural or artificial, which have served for dwellings, reservoirs, or sepulchres, to the ancient inhabitants. Every where, the numerous tombs, excavated or built, exhibit unequivocal proofs that these fertile tracts, now silent and deserted, once teemed with a busy, thriving population, instructed in all the arts of civilized life.

To the east of Derna, the coast, as far as the confines of Egypt, is that of the ancient Marmarica, a region much less highly favoured by nature than the Cyrenaica. Della Cella, who had the opportunity of attending the Bey at the head of his army to the frontier, thus describes the tract of country which they traversed. "Our march was hurried and uninteresting. There were no Marabout churches (tombs ?) to visit ; there was no tribute to collect, to induce us to halt. The nature and features of the country are, in general, similar to those in the Cyrenaica ; and frequent vestiges of ancient habitations threw an additional gloom over these deserted and melancholy regions. We wound our way among wild and rugged mountains, frequently enlivened by groupes of evergreens ; among which, the cypress, arbutus, Phœnician juniper, gigantic myrtle, carob, and laurel were most abundant ; and, as they form no long and uniform woods, but are scattered about in a variety of forms and groupes among the rocks, they are very picturesque ornaments of the scenery. The ground is throughout broken and irregular, and does not slope down into pastures, as in the Cyrenaica ; but the privation of that agreeable feature has its compensation, for the want of grass lands secures this district from the incursions of the vagabond hordes in its neighbourhood. The woody and elevated nature of this country affords frequent and copious springs of clear and most delicious water. Upon the eighth day of our march, we emerged from the hills, and found ourselves within sight of the Mediterranean and the Gulf of Bomba ; a vast bay bounded, to the west, by the lofty, precipitous mountains which form Cape Razat, and gently slope down, towards the east, into low hills, having, at a distance, the appearance

of an extensive plain. Three vast and craggy rocks rise out of the water beneath Cape Razat, and stretch out like islands towards the east part of the Gulf. In this bay, geographers recognize the harbour of Menelaus. We were now upon the frontiers of Tripoli and Egypt, the respective boundaries of which are, however, perfectly unsettled. Thus, this tract of border-country is, as in former times, the resort of all the thieves, miscreants, and malcontents of both governments. Pitching their tents in the neighbourhood of the Gulf of Bomba, they make incursions into the adjacent districts, and pillage all who have the misfortune to fall in their way. They are ever on the watch for the caravans and pilgrims who traverse this country on their way to Mecca; and this is the only route used by the people of Morocco, above all others the most fervently devoted to their Prophet.*

M. Pacho speaks of the general aspect of Marmarica in still less favourable terms. The soil, he says, is rocky, of a yellowish grey colour, and depends for its fertility solely on the copious rains. The country

* Della Cella, pp. 182—185. "Port Bomba is formed by a cluster of small islands, seven leagues east of Cape Razatin, (the *Ras Iathuc* of antiquity,) possessing all the attributes of a safe and capacious harbour, capable of affording shelter to any number of ships, and surrounded with a fine country. Bomba is utterly destitute of inhabitants, and is seldom frequented, except by the coasting vessels of the country and the Bashaw's cruisers. The *Paliurus* of Pliny discharges itself into the sea a little to the eastward of Bomba, but is now only an inconsiderable stream."—Blaquiere, vol. ii. p. 5. The mountain referred to by Della Cella appears to be the *Jebel Gebir* of Dr. Ehrenberg; described by the latter Traveller as forming the northern terrace-like slope of an elevated plain, and supposed to be the *Katabathmus Major* of the ancients, which divided Cyrenaica from Egypt. *Gasser Estabi* at the N.E. foot of this mountain, was the extreme point which was reached by the unfortunate Traveller.—See *Mod. Trav. Egypt*, vol. i. p. 198, *note*.

presents none of those verdant groves of laurel and myrtle which crown the mountains, and overshadow the valleys of the Pentapolis.* The singing-birds, vainly seeking foliage and shelter, flee from this naked region: only birds of prey, the eagle, the hawk, and the vulture, appear in numerous flights, their sinister screams rendering the solitude more frightful. The jackal, the hyena, the jerboa, the hare, and the gazelle are the wild animals which chiefly abound; and the existence of man is indicated only by the bleating of distant flocks and the dark tent of the Arab. Yet, this country also exhibits traces of having once been occupied by a civilized and even numerous population; and there are marks of the extraordinary exertions which were made to supply the deficiency of water. Canals of irrigation cross the plain in every direction, and even wind up the sides of the hills. The ancient cisterns are numerous: they are frequently divided into several chambers, adorned with pillars, and coated with a cement harder than stone. But the monuments of Marmarica possess none of the elegant and classic character of those of Cyrene, being ruder and more in the Egyptian style. The noted ports of *Apis* and *Parætonium*† are now only miserable villages, their roadsteads being half blocked up with sand.

The inhabitants of this region are entirely Bedouin, chiefly of the great tribe of Welled Ali; and are sup-

* On reaching the first steps of the mountains of the Pentapolis, some thinly scattered olives and other shrubs, foreign to Marmarica, give the first indication of a change of soil. At length, on reaching the summit of the plateau, "the earth, constantly yellowish or sandy in the preceding cantons, is coloured with an ochrish red, and small streams of water, flowing in all directions, nourish a beautiful vegetation."—Pacho, p. 83.

† Still called *Al Baratoun*.

posed by M. Pacho not to exceed 38,000. These of Cyrenaica, who style themselves *Harabi* (warriors), are estimated by him at about 40,000. So that, if these calculations make any approach to accuracy, the whole population of this immense range of coast cannot now be above 100,000 souls.

The descriptions given of the manners and dispositions of these wandering tribes, by the several Travellers, somewhat differ in the tone of the colouring, but accord as to the main facts. Signor Della Cella, by virtue of his professional character, was freely admitted to their tents. "Some cures which I had performed," he says, "so spread my good name among the tribes, that, when I approached their tents, they gathered round me, and eagerly testified their gratitude by every action and expression in their power. The women seated me among them, which is the highest honour they can shew to a stranger; and while I partook of the milk they brought me in a bowl, they sang songs expressive of their wishes for the perfect happiness of their guest.* Many of their

* The Arab women, Capt. Lyon says, "generally lighten their labour with songs." The Arab songs, however, appear from Capt. Beechey's account, to be little more than a dull iteration of a few words. (See p. 78.) Very different are the songs of the negro slaves, as described by the former Traveller. "I was amused," says this Traveller, "by the songs of the Negresses, while pounding wheat. They sang all their country airs in chorus, and there was in their wildness much beauty. Their *boori*, or songs used in sorcery, were particularly striking; and they kept time to the music with their wooden pestles and glass amulets, which sounded like cymbals. One of the songs was thus explained to me. The three girls who sang it, were pounding in the same mortar, and regulated their beating according to the circumstances of which they sang. At first, they pounded slowly; one telling the other two, that they must keep up their spirits, as the warriors would soon be at home, and their lovers would bring more trophies than any one else. They then increased their time, and sang a song of

chiefs were desirous that I should settle among them." This reputation, however, brought with it some attendant inconveniences. The Arabs required remedies not only for the diseases with which they were actually afflicted, but for those also with which they had any apprehension of being visited. "They one and all asked for a recipe to prevent diseases of the eye, which are very common among them, arising from the damp vapours to which their mode of life, either in the open air or under ill-conditioned tents, particularly exposes them. The limbs of many were full of inveterate sores, produced by the improper treatment of wounds."The excessive and habitual filth of these Arabs, was a severe penalty upon my curiosity and intercourse with them. A thick crust of dirt was the varnish of their furniture; and so entirely were their bodies covered with it, that the colour of the skin was perfectly undistinguishable.†.....The men pass their

triumph, the warriors being supposed to have returned; when suddenly they beat without measure, singing in a very shrill and rapid manner, as for one who was dead. They then ceased beating altogether, and sang a trio, in which two endeavoured to comfort the girl who had lost her lover, she appearing inconsolable. At length, they agreed to have recourse to sorcery, to ascertain if he died nobly. A goat was supposed to be killed, each of them examining its entrails, and singing several incantations, until a happy sign was discovered; when they resumed their pestles, winding up with a very beautiful chorus. The master of the girls forbade their singing any more, even though I earnestly requested that they might be suffered to continue. He said it was unholy, and that they were as great *kaffirs* now, as before they acknowledged our Lord Mohammed to be the Prophet of God."—Lyon, pp. 336, 7.

* "A disease propagated by libertinism is so prevalent among them, that many bear upon their countenances the disgusting traces of its ravages."

† On one occasion, Della Cella says, while among a crowd of them and near a well, he inquired why they abstained from the luxury of washing their bodies, or at least their hands and faces.

lives in the most complete idleness, stretched out in their tents, or seated with their heads between their knees, incessantly chewing tobacco and small bits of natron, which they procure from the Interior." *

" The fare of these Arabs might be greatly improved by the game with which the mountains of the Cyrenaica abound ; but pastoral life does not seem to be in unison with field-sports ; and the only one they follow is the chase of the ostrich, to which they are allured by the hopes of profit. This giant of the feathered tribe wanders over the deserts which extend towards the extreme and eastern boundary of the Lesser Atlas ; a tract which the mounted Bedouin of the Cyrenaica traverses in a few days, carrying in his wallet the small stock of provisions for which he has occasion. The feathers dropped by the ostrich in the places it has frequented, serve as guides to the pursuer. If the bird can discover him before he has time to fire, it flees with great speed, often enveloped in a cloud of sand, until it can hide itself among some bushes. The Arab follows at full speed, marks the

" They replied, that their flocks would no longer follow them, if they did so ; a sufficient proof of the potent odours they send forth ! "

* The natron, which is a carbonate of soda, is said to be found two days' journey from Fezzan, whence it is brought in large quantities to Tripoli, as well as conveyed into the interior, and forms a considerable branch of trade. The valley of Natron, from which it is probably obtained, is in the Egyptian territory. See Egypt, vol. i. p. 14. Della Cella remarks, that the carbonate of soda is used in like manner, mixed with tobacco, as a masticatory, by the natives of Venezuela ; as well as in the preparation of the extract from tobacco, called *mò* or *chimò*. Does the natron act as a stimulant on the salivary glands ? or is it thought to make the tobacco yield a fuller flavour ? or is it used as a simple absorbent, like the *chunam* mixed with betel, used by the Hindoos and Burmese, and the powdered lime which the Peruvians mix with the leaves of the *orythraëon peruvianum* ?

spot where it is concealed, and remains upon the watch, secure of his prey ; it being that bird's peculiar custom, constantly to come out of its hiding-place at the very spot where it went in. As soon as it is killed, it is fastened by its feet to the horse, and drawn for several hours along the ground ; it being a received opinion, that, during that operation, the fat of the bird acquires some marvellous medical qualities, upon which account it is preserved and used in every sort of ailment. The skin of the ostrich, with the feathers on, is carried to Bengazi for sale, and forms a considerable branch of the trade of that place.

“ Spinning and weaving camlets are the ordinary occupations of the women, who are very awkward at their work. The stuff which is woven, looks more like matting than cloth ; but, owing to the excellent quality of the materials, it is extremely soft, and feels like plush. They are equally backward and ignorant in the art of spinning and preparing the wool. Seated upon the ground, they put a heap of wool under their feet ; and seizing a tuft of it, they pass it between their toes, pulling and tearing it upwards till they fasten it to a sort of spindle, round which they wind the coarse, thick yarn which they have procured by thus drawing the wool between their toes.”

Signor Della Cella speaks of the women as completely ugly and living in filth. Their usual dress is a camlet cloak, with a large hood, fastened round the body with a belt. Their heads are enveloped in a black woollen kerchief, resembling a turban ; “ leaving upon the forehead several locks of hair, which meet the eye-brows, and are ornamented with glass beads. The more opulent wear silver bracelets upon their arms and feet, and four large ear-rings of the same metal. The arms, legs, and chins of both men

and women are covered with the most whimsical and grotesque figures, indelibly painted in black. The women are also for the most part accustomed to give a yellowish tinge to their nails with the juice of the *Lawsonia inermis* (henna); and the lower eye-lashes are coloured black with the powder of antimony.* Many, especially children, wear gold rings, set with pearls or glass beads, suspended from the nostrils; and their beautiful white teeth project over the bronze surface of their skin, which borders upon yellow. They are slim and meagre; their gestures are very animated; and their countenances are enlivened by black and sparkling eyes." †

"With regard to the present inhabitants of the district of Barca," says Mr. Beechey, "we mean the part of it comprehended in the Syrtis and Cyrenaica, we should certainly call them a healthy and good-looking race, and not at all the ugly, meagre, grim-visaged people which they have been described to be in some of our best-received accounts of them. We allude in particular to the Bedouin tribes, who are generally a finer people, both in character and appearance, than what are termed the more civilized inhabitants of Arab cities. Whatever may be the descent of the present inhabitants of this part of Africa, they appear to lead exactly the same kind of life, and to have as nearly as possible the same resources, as the early possessors of the regions they occupy." ‡

Capt. Lyon, who had still better opportunities of

* This practice is alike prevalent in Barbary and in Egypt. See Mod. Trav., Egypt, vol. i. p. 173.

† Della Cella, pp. 102—109.

‡ Beechey, p. 266. See also this Writer's favourable account of the hospitality of the Bedouins of Sert, at p. 80 of this volume.

seeing the Arabs among their own tribes, and of familiarizing himself with them, gives the following detailed account of this original race.

“ The Arabs are, generally speaking, tall, straight, and well-formed, and inclined, from their manner of living, to be strong and muscular. Their countenances are expressive and handsome; their form of face, oval; and their noses, aquiline. Although naturally white, their complexion becomes dark from continual exposure to the sun, and from not being very particular in their ablutions. They are active; capable of undergoing great fatigue and abstinence from food; lively in their manners; daring and possessed of much cunning; though generous, they are great beggars; revengeful and unforgiving. The general costume of the men is a large, loose shirt and trowsers of cotton, with sandals or tight half-boots of red leather, which lace in front, fit close round the ankle, and rise as high as the calf of the leg. On their heads they wear a red cap, which is long enough to hang down a little on one side: from the top of it falls a tassel of blue silk. A wrapper of woollen, from 20 to 25 feet in length, and 5 or 6 in breadth, woven rather more compactly than flannel, is thrown round the body in folds; part being placed over the head in the manner of a hood, while the end is thrown over the left shoulder, and hangs down behind the back. This article of dress has several names, according to its texture. The most coarse and heavy is called *aba*. That between this and the finest (called *jereed*), is named *kholi*. In Tripoli, all three are known under the appellation of *barracan*.* A large cloak having a hood and no

* See, respecting these articles of costume, Mod. Trav., Palestine, pp. 8—10.

sleeves, and composed of closely and well woven wool, without a seam, is used in rainy and cold weather over the *barracan*, and is called *borneuse*. The dress of the females differs but little from that of the men in materials, but is put on in a different manner. The poorest class wear only the *barracan*, which is passed over the head and fastened at the waist: others have a shirt in addition to this. Young women wear their hair in tresses, to which they attach beads, pieces of coral, silver, or any other gaudy thing which they can procure; and they have one or two large silver ornaments, in the form of crescents, fastened on the right side of the head, on which they also frequently wear a large woollen turban of blue, wrapped carelessly round. From their ears are suspended a multitude of silver rings, and round their necks they hang rows of beads of various colours. The old women frizzle their hair over the forehead so as to make it project to some distance; and they dye it of a dull red with the leaves of henna, which gives it the appearance of red wool. All the females have a practice of tattooing their chins, the tips of their noses, and between the eye-brows. Their necks and arms are also frequently marked. The favourite figure is that of a hand, which is intended to avert the *evil eye*. They wear red, lacing boots in the same manner as the men. When young, (that is to say, fifteen or sixteen,) they have fine figures, and are exceedingly handsome; but they soon lose their good looks and pleasing form, and become as ugly as they were before beautiful. Their eyes are black and large; their noses straight and well-proportioned; they have small lips, and their teeth are exquisitely white. Nothing, in fact, can exceed in prettiness an Arab girl; but the old women are, without exception, the most disgust-

ing and hideous creatures I ever beheld. Both sexes blacken their eye-lids with *kohol* (lead ore powdered); which adds much to the brilliancy of the eye, and makes it appear larger than it really is. They all wear an immense quantity of *ajebbs* or charms against all disorders and misfortunes.*

“The Arabs are generous to their own kinsmen; and should a stranger come among them, they never deny him the rights of hospitality, provided they are themselves eating; but, should that not be the case, they make no attempt to prepare food expressly for him. An acquaintance, however, is always sure of a good reception.

“The Bedouins of Barbary are not to be compared with those of Egypt, either for enterprise, ingenuity, or good qualities; since, whatever they may have

* These charms are procured from the Maraboots. “It is not enough that the man should be defended by these little prayers sewed up in leather, and attached to his arms or body; but his horse, gun, sword, and red cap must be equally protected with himself.” The figure of an open hand, which is the favourite counter-charm, is sometimes tattooed on the skin, sometimes tached to the clothes as an ornament, or hung round the neck of children: both Turks and Moors also paint it upon their ships and houses. “For five is with them,” says Shaw, “an unlucky number; and five (meaning their fingers) in your eyes, is their proverb of cursing and defiance.” The scrolls which they wear, (as the Jews did their phylacteries,) to prevent fascination, usually contain some passage of the Koran; and they even suspend these upon the necks of their cattle and beasts of burthen. The custom of hanging counter-charms about the neck, is evidently of high antiquity, and was common to many nations. Of this nature were the *præbia*, *fascinum* and *bullæ* of the Romans.—Shaw, p. 243. For a stranger to express particular admiration of a child, a horse, or any other valuable, is deemed highly ominous; but the misfortune may be averted by passing over the object a finger wetted by saliva. No Arab will take a knife or scissors from the hands of any one, as such an action would be considered as highly unfortunate; but they will take up the instrument without fear if laid on the ground.

been, they are now, by the tyranny of their masters, fallen from their once high character, and are not in any respect better than slaves. One or two tribes are yet independent, but are likely soon to fall. Each tribe, or even set of tents, is governed by a sheikh, who, being an old man, or one appointed by the Bashaw, is looked up to as a superior ; though his business is chiefly to collect the requisite sums of money from his people. Some years back, these sheikhs commanded their tribes in the wars of plunder, or in defence of their liberties, and were then chosen by the voice of the people for their courage and military skill ; but, all offensive or defensive wars being now at an end, in consequence of their repeated and bloody overthrows by the Bashaw, the name of sheikh has no honour attached to it. In some cases, indeed, individuals refuse to undertake the office, lest the Bashaw should make them responsible for any faults committed by their followers.

“ In their religion, the Arabs are great bigots, very superstitious, and easily alarmed about the enchantments and wiles of Iblis (the devil), to whom they attribute many of their misfortunes and illnesses. To the prayers enjoined by the Koran, they are very attentive, and, unless in travelling, never omit repeating them at the appointed periods. Of the name and attributes of God, they never speak without reverence ; and they have a profound respect for idiots, whom they consider as beloved of Heaven.

“ An Arab family on its march, presents a very extraordinary appearance, the camels being laden with tents, cooking utensils, women, and children. The men walk, driving their flocks before them, or ride their horses, frequently without bridle or saddle. Should the journey exceed one day, a temporary tent

is erected at night ; and at the dawn of morning, all is again placed on the camels. The operation of erecting or taking down one of their hair-houses* does not occupy much time, as the women always assist the men on these occasions. The dogs guard the flock during the night, and are very fierce. In colour they are white, resembling wolves in form, and having long bushy tails ; they howl, rather than bark, and with great apparent courage attack every stranger who approaches them ; though, when threatened with a stick or stone, they run yelping away. It frequently happens, that the spot fixed on as a temporary residence is far distant from any well, sometimes even three days of the ordinary march of flocks ; yet, this does not dishearten the persevering Arab, who, notwithstanding, drives his sheep once a week to drink. They feed as they go and come, and therefore do not suffer much on their long journey. The wants of the people are easily supplied ; a few skins of water being brought at stated times by a camel, and economised with great care.†.....The Bedouins sow their scanty

* The tents of the Arabs are called by their inhabitants, *beit el shaar* (hair houses) and *najja* ; also *al wibar* and *hhymas*. They are made of woollen or goats' hair, coarsely woven in long pieces, and sewed together. They spread to a great width, but are not high. They are so divided by means of mats or carpets, that the women have a separate place from the men, and can be hidden from the gaze of strangers : they, however, manage to see without being themselves observed.

† " I have remarked," says Captain L., " that not only the Arabs and their camels, but all animals in this country, have the power of remaining a great length of time without water. Sheep, provided they have tolerable herbage, will pass even a month without drinking. Antelopes and buffaloes, I should conceive, in some cases, never taste water, none being found on the surface of the desert, and they are unable to obtain that which is in the wells. On the other hand, wolves, hyenas, foxes, and jackals are less

stock of corn, after turning up the earth with a rude plough, or more generally with a hoe. These cultivated spots are respected by other wanderers, and the corn is rarely stolen. Should the Bashaw, indeed, be at war with the Arabs, he never fails to destroy their crops. When a sufficient time has elapsed to allow of the grain being in a state of maturity, those to whom it belongs, come and gather in the harvest; sometimes before it is perfectly ripe, lest the Bashaw should (by his emissaries) deprive them of a larger portion than they can afford. To avoid such taxes, they sometimes gather it so prematurely, that it will not serve as seed for the ensuing year....The domestic animals consist of poultry, sheep, goats, camels, horses, and dogs: these all live under the same canopy as their masters, and are on good terms among themselves. The horses are perfectly quiet, being brought up with the children of the family.

“ The Arabs have few amusements beyond dancing and a game called *helga*, which resembles draughts, and is played with camels' dung or date-stones, in holes made in the sand. The noise uttered by these people at their festivals, or on any joyful occasion, is most extraordinary; and being very shrill, it may be heard at a great distance, particularly if several persons join in chorus: it is a piercing cry from the throat, (the mouth being quite open,) to which a tremulous sound is given by a rapid motion of the tongue from side to side; it is very enlivening, and, when it

capable of enduring thirst. They descend such wells (or more properly pits) as are not deep; and the vicinity of one of these places is frequently ascertained from observing the tracks of animals which during the night go there to drink.” See, respecting the power of the camel to endure thirst, note at p. 78.

becomes familiar, far from disagreeable. The manner of salutation used among the Arabs is particularly striking, and certainly not ungraceful. Friends, on meeting, seize each the right hand of the other, then loosen and apply the tips of their fingers to their mouths; afterwards, laying the open hand on the heart, they press it, and gently incline the head at the same time. Very intimate acquaintances mutually lift their joined right hands in such a manner that each kisses the back of the other's hand, repeating, with the greatest rapidity, 'How are you? Well, how are you? Thank God, how are you? God bless you, how are you?' which compliments, in a well-bred man, never last less than ten minutes; and whatever may be the conversation afterwards, it is a mark of great good breeding occasionally to interrupt it, bowing solemnly, and asking, 'How are you?'—though an answer to the question is by no means considered necessary, as he who asks it is perhaps looking another way, and thinking of something else.*

"The men seldom work while in their tents, and their time seems to hang much heavier on their hands than that of the women, who, with cooking and other domestic employments, are generally pretty well oc-

* "Upon meeting one another, they (the Bedoweens) still use the primitive salutation of *Salem alekum*, Peace be unto you: (See Gen. xliii. 23.; Judg. vi. 23.; xix. 20. John xx. 19.) though, by their wit or superstition, they have made it a religious compliment, as if they said, 'Be in a state of salvation.' Before the Mahometan conquests, the expression was, *Allah heekha*, God prolong your life; the same with *havo adoni*, the Punic compliment in Plautus. The posture they observe in giving one another the *asslem-mah* (compliment of peace), is, to lay their right hand upon their breast, whilst others, who are more intimately acquainted, or are of equal age and dignity, mutually kiss the hand, the head, or the shoulder of each other."—Shaw, p. 237.

cupied. No woman eats in the presence of a man, and wives always wait on their husbands." *

The diet of the Bedouins admits of a tolerable variety. Their meat is either stewed, boiled, or baked; but, for journeys, they have a very good way of preserving it, by cutting it into thin slices, drying it in the sun, and afterwards stewing it in fat. In addition to their usual fare, wolves, young dogs, cats, and hedgehogs are not unfrequently eaten by sick persons, from a belief that their flesh is *doua* or medicinal. Bread is made, as in Europe, of leavened flour, or with a preparation of dates, and moulded into little cakes shaped like buns. The ovens are generally formed in the ground. A hole is made, about two feet in depth, in the shape of a large jar, and incrusted with clay. Wood is then thrown in and burned, until a thick layer of glowing ashes is collected at the bottom. The loaves are then put in, being dexterously stuck against the side: when baked enough, if not speedily taken off, they fall into the embers. Sometimes meat is dressed in these ovens. A kind of crumpet also, called *fetaat*, made without leaven, is slightly baked in them, and served

* Lyon, pp. 38—53. "While the lazy husband reposes himself under some neighbouring shade, and the young men and maidens (as we read of Rachel, Gen. xxix. 9.) attend the flocks, the wives are all the day taken up, as the custom was likewise in ancient Greece, either in attending their looms, or in grinding at the mill, or in making of bread, *cucassowe*, *dweeda*, and such like farinaceous food; so far corresponding to the *γυναικες σιτοποιουσαι*, or *σιτοποιαι*. Neither is this all; for, to finish the day, 'at the time of the evening, even the time that the women go out to draw water,' (Gen. xxiv. 11. Homer, Od. x. 105), they are still to fit themselves out with a pitcher or a goat's skin, and, tying their sucking children behind them, trudge it in this manner two or three miles to fetch water. Yet, in the midst of all these labours and incumbrances, not one of these country ladies will lay aside any of her ornaments."—Shaw, pp. 240, 1.

up in a bowl with soup and vegetables. The other messes made with flour are, *cuscussoo*,* *baxeen* (in Fezzan called *aseeda*, a sort of hasty pudding), *dwecda* and *atila* (crumbs of stiff dough dried and then boiled), *mogatta* (a sort of sun-baked biscuit made into a thick porridge), and *xumeeta* (made of barley a little malted, then ground into flour, with which dates are sometimes pounded, and made into dough, in which shape it is eaten, each mouthful being dipped in oil.) Dates stoned and kneaded, and preserved in skins, form, however, together with the milk of their sheep and camels, the chief support of the Arabs. The milk of the camel is thin and bluish, (resembling cow's milk mixed with water,) and rather salt to the taste; it throws up no cream, but soon coagulates like new curds. The ewe's milk is excellent, but is never drunk fresh, the Arabs preferring it in the shape of butter-milk.† Cheese is procured by turning the

* "The corn for *cuscussoo* is ground expressly to the state which is called *semolina* in Italy, and used also under that name in England. The hand being clean washed, and a large wooden bowl prepared, a portion of *semolina* is thrown into it with the right hand; it is turned quickly round under the palm, while, from the left, water is occasionally sprinkled upon the mass, together with dry *semolina*. In a short time, by turning it constantly the same way, the flour adheres in little granules, like bread-crumbs; and by a dexterous motion of the hand, is prevented from forming into large lumps. When finished, the grains resemble small shot in size, and stick closely together, without danger of again falling into flour on being dried. They will keep good in this state nearly as long as corn. When *cuscussoo* is to be prepared for eating, it is put into a basket, or tin vessel having holes in the bottom, and steamed over meat or boiling water, care being taken to stir it occasionally, so as to prevent its caking. When sufficiently done, meat is poured on it with its gravy, or a little butter and grease mixed with it: should meat be wanting, a good quantity of red pepper and salt are frequently all its auxiliaries."—Lyon, p. 48.

† The butter-milk is called *léban*. See p. 81. Capt. Lyon thus describes the mode of preparing it. A sufficient quantity having

milk with a certain herb ; and the curds, being salted, are spread out to dry in the sun ; after which they resemble little crumbs, and are very pleasant to the taste. This sort of cheese was the only one that Capt. Lyon met with among them. It is rather scarce, and used as a luxury in many of their little messes. Sometimes it is toasted, and has a very agreeable flavour : it is called *jibn*. The fat of sheep, boiled into lard, is also a great article of commerce, being put into almost every mess eaten by the Arabs : it is called *shahm*. " Though not very savoury," says Capt. Lyon, " we soon became accustomed to the taste."

These details are the more curious and deserving of attention, inasmuch, as, in the simple, yet varied messes of the African Bedouin, we have, in all probability, the exact dishes of their Syrian and Arabian progenitors, in patriarchal times. Their oven and their mill, their forge and their anvil* are equally pri-

been collected in large bowls, it is poured into skins, without much attention to their cleanliness. By shaking and rolling it about, butter is procured, which generally attaches itself to the sides of the skin. The milk, being then strained off into other vessels, is allowed to grow sour ; and a quantity of butter being produced, it is boiled with a little salt until it becomes like oil ; it is then poured into goat-skins, and is fit for use or for market.

* The mill is composed of two circular stones. The upper one, which lies flat on the other, is fixed by a pivot from the lower one : it has a hole in the centre, through which it is supplied with grain, and is turned by a small handle.

" The Arabs' forge is simple, and almost every man is his own blacksmith. A small mud or clay wall is built to the height of a foot or eighteen inches ; a hole is then made even with the ground, and an iron pipe is introduced. To this are attached two skins, which open at the upper end by means of two sticks, having a small leather handle on each : the thumb is passed through one of these, and the fingers through the other, so that the hand easily opens and shuts the skin. The mouth being closed, the skin is pressed down, and throws a strong blast through the pipe. It is

mitive; and in their rude pastoral habits, they exhibit an exact picture of the state of society which was witnessed and described more than two thousand years ago by the father of profane history,—the same that meets us, fifteen centuries earlier, in the matchless narrative of the sacred historian.

With regard to the moral character of the Bedouin, Shaw remarks, that he is naturally false, thievish, and treacherous;* “and it sometimes happens, that those very persons are overtaken and pillaged in the morning, who were entertained the night before with the greatest hospitality.” Their tribes are perpetually at variance with each other; and they are as prone to discord, contention, and turbulence as in the days of old. This representation is amply confirmed by the testimony of more recent Travellers. Nothing can exceed the ingenuity of the manœuvres which Arabs of all classes are adepts in practising, when there is any prospect of their being able to extort money. Of this Captain Beechey had repeated proofs. “And the good-humour with which the Arab will bear his disappointment, when nothing after all is gained by his stratagem, is,” he adds, “another very prominent feature in his character. He never appears to regret the trouble he has taken, though it may have cost

again opened and lifted up, when it is once more ready. Thus, alternately with each hand, the current of air is kept up to the fire which lies over the pipe. Camels’ dung is used when charcoal cannot be procured, and gives a very strong heat.”—Lyon, p. 48.

“The anvil is a small square-ended piece of iron, which is sunk in a log of wood and partly buried in the sand. An ordinary hammer, and a pair or two of pincers, complete the apparatus.”—*ib.* p. 48.

* “Like their predecessors the Carthaginians,” says Shaw, “who are called by Tully, *fraudulenti et mendaces*.” The prophet Jeremiah has well described them, ch. iii. v. 2,

him whole days to plan his manœuvre, and a great deal of personal exertion to put it in execution. He bears no ill-will to the persons who may have detected him; but will relate the whole thing as an excellent plot, immediately after its failure, and commend the penetration of those who have baffled his best efforts to deceive them." * In other words, he has no sense of vice as attaching to dishonesty, and therefore has neither the shame nor the fear attendant upon the detection of crime. The only social law he respects, is that of usage, the code of honour which necessity has imposed even upon the lawless hordes of the desert. In obedience to that law, he respects the unguarded property of his countrymen, and refrains from injuring the crop which has been sown and left to spring up in some of the recesses of the wilderness. The same law teaches him to be hospitable, and even generous; knowing that his own turn may come, to stand in need of hospitality. In some of their commercial transactions, also, with the barbarous tribes of the south, the Arabs are said to observe a scrupulous good faith in adhering to the unwritten charter which from time immemorial has regulated such dealings.†

* Beechey, p. 207.

† "It must be mentioned to the honour of the western Moors, that they still continue to carry on a trade with some barbarous nations bordering on the Niger, without seeing the persons they trade with. At a certain time in the year, they make this journey in a numerous caravan, carrying with them coral and glass-beads, bracelets of horn, knives, scissars, and such like trinkets. When they arrive at the place appointed, which is on such a day of the moon, they find several heaps of gold dust, against which the Moors place so many of their trinkets as they judge will be taken in exchange for them. If the Nigritians, the next morning, approve of the bargain, they take up the trinkets, and leave the gold dust; or else make some deductions from the latter. In this manner, they transact their exchange without seeing one another, or without the least instance of dishonesty or perfidiousness on either

This character, however, for hospitality, good faith, and good nature, varies, as might be expected, not merely as modified by the temper and disposition of the individual, but as the different tribes have their respective standards of social obligation, and are distinguished by their more or less amiable qualities. Thus, though all are alike thieves and plunderers, true Ishmaelites, their hand against every man and every man's hand against them,* and though cunning, extortion, and licentiousness may be without injustice set down among their general characteristics, yet, treachery, cruelty, avarice, and revenge are mentioned as prominent traits only of those tribes who are by their own countrymen regarded as sustaining a disreputable character.†

It appears from the testimony of Herodotus, that the Libyans, or Africans, who, in his time, inhabited the southern shores of the Mediterranean, were divided into pastoral or agricultural tribes; and this distinction is still perpetuated. "The Kabyles," we are told by Shaw, "usually live upon the mountains in little villages called *daskrahs*, made up of mud-walled hovels (or *gurbies*); whereas the Arabs, being commonly the inhabitants of the plains, are therefore called Bedoweens, living, as the *nomades* and *scenitæ* did of old, in tents; a collection whereof, pitched

side. In like manner, the *Seres* are said never to see or speak with the people they traded with. Eustathius likewise, upon the faith of Herodotus, relates, that the Carthaginians traded after the same manner with some people beyond Hercules's pillars."—Shaw, p. 239. For a similar instance of trading by barter without personal intercourse, see MOD. TRAV., India, vol. iv. p. 255.

* Gen. xvi. 12.

† See, for an account of the Ababda, Bisharein, and other Bedouin tribes, MOD. TRAV., Egypt, vol. ii. pp. 248—253. Subsequent illustrations will occur in the course of our description.

usually in a circle with their doors opening towards Mecca, is called a *douwar*.” * Both the Kabyles and the Bedouin tribes are generally distinguished by the names of their respective ancestors, but with this distinction : the former have generally the appellation of *Beni* prefixed to the patronymic, as *Beni Rashid*, the sons of Rashid ; the latter are distinguished by the appellation *Welled*, as *Welled Suliman*, the sons of Suliman. Among the Kabyles, however, are comprehended tribes of very different nations ; some of the Berber race, and others who are supposed to be remains of the Vaudals, or some other northern colony. The wide diffusion of the Arabic language among both the nomade and agricultural tribes, is not adequately explained by referring it to the Saracen conquests or the diffusion of the Mohammedan faith. The Bedouins have certainly adopted no new language, but speak, with merely the variations of dialect, that which was common to the Chaldean or Syrian shepherds of ancient Mesopotamia, Palestine, and Arabia ; which spread itself, with the descendants of Ishmael and Edom, from the Euphrates to the shores of the Mediterranean and the Erythrean sea ; and which, under different modifications, as Chaldee, Phenician, Hebrew, Syriac, or Arabic, seems to form the connecting link between the various branches of the great Semitic family.†

* Shaw, pref., p. viii.

† Herodotus is supposed to refer to the Jews as Phenicians, and he represents them as speaking the Phenician tongue. See Josephus against Apion, b. i. § 22. If the languages were really cognate dialects, we may suppose that the Punic or Carthaginian colonists spoke a language not very different from the Moorish. If the etymology of the word Libya is really to be found in the Hebrew or Arabic, this would afford an additional proof, that at least the pastoral tribes of Northern Africa, in the earliest times, were Arabs.

But we must now take leave for awhile of the Bedouins, and, before prosecuting our journey into the Interior, complete our description of the Moorish principalities which occupy the maritime region. To the west of Tripoli is the more powerful kingdom of

TUNIS.

“WITH respect to its amazing resources, and the natural beauty of the country, few places,” says Mr. Blaquiere, “can be compared to Tunis. The sea-coast, commencing at Cape Roux, in lat. 37° 0' N., long. 9° 30' E., extends eastward towards Cape Bon; thence, taking a south-eastern direction, it terminates at the fertile and populous island of Jerbi (the *Meninx Insula* of Pliny); the whole forming an irregular line nearly five hundred miles in length. The Interior is inhabited from one to two hundred and fifty miles southward, until you arrive at the mountains which separate Tunis from the *Biled ul Jerid*, or Country of Dates.

“Although the Regency is watered by various

The received derivation has already been mentioned at p. 5. Dr. Hyde deduces both Barca and Libya from Arabic words denoting resplendency, in supposed allusion to the mirage or the refulgent sands. (See Shaw, p. 440.) Herodotus derives Libya from the name of a female native of Africa, affording a presumption that he was not aware of its real meaning or origin. Mr. Beechey remarks, that *Libya* (or rather *Labeia*) is a term used in the Hebrew Scriptures to denote a lion or lioness (Job, iv. 11); and Libya was the country of lions. He might have supported this conjecture by referring to a district of Nubia, which actually bears the name of *Wady Seboua* (*Leboua* ?) Lion's Valley.—See Egypt, vol. ii. p. 237. He seems to think that Libya and Nubia may be the same words differently pronounced; but, though the *Nobatae* were a Libyan tribe, there seems little affinity between Liboua and Nouba; and they are distinct countries.

streams of minor importance, the only rivers of any consequence are the Mejerdah and the Wad el Quibir. The first of these, so celebrated as the *Bagrada* of antiquity, empties itself into the sea between Cape Carthage and Porto Farina. There are many considerable towns and villages on its banks, containing from five to fifteen thousand inhabitants. The source of this river is entirely unknown to the Tunisians: they have merely discovered, that, winding through a most productive and picturesque country, it extends several hundred miles in a south-west direction, passing one hundred S. of Constantina.* The whole country in the vicinity of Mejerdah is very well cultivated, and produces large quantities of corn, olives, wax, and honey, together with cattle in the greatest

* Shaw says: "The most fruitful district, as well as the most extensive, of *Numidia*, lies betwixt the rivers *Hameese* and *Myskianah*; the latter the most southern, the first the most northern branch of the Me-jerdah. There is scarce an acre of it, but what is watered by some choice fountain or rivulet; and there are few of these conveniences without having had some city or village built either upon or in the neighbourhood of them; which are now so miserably defaced, that a heap of rubbish, without either name or inscription, is all that remains of them.....The river *Melagge* runs a little to the northward of *Tipasa*, being a continuation of the *Myskianah*, which has its sources at *Ain Thyllah*, in the western confines of the (country of the) *Henneishah*. A little further, the *Melagge*, still directing its course to the N.E., assumes the name of *Serrat*, and is the eastern boundary of this kingdom. This, when joined, a little further, with the *Sugerass*, which comes from *Millah*, *Hameese*, and *Tiffesh* to the westward, assumes the name of Me-jerdah, the ancient *Bagradas*."—Shaw, p. 64. This river, which, the learned Traveller says, is equal to the *Isis* united with the *Cherwell*, "is of the same complexion with the *Nile*," being saturated with the rich soil through which it flows, "and has the same property of making encroachments upon the sea," and shifting its channel. An open creek, into which, a century before, it discharged itself, had become circumscribed by the mud, so as to be changed into "a large navigable pond, the ante-harbour to Port Farina."—*Id.* p. 27.

abundance. The Wad el Quibir rises in the neighbourhood of El Keif, and joins the sea near Tabarca. An extensive tract of country, situated between this river and Constantina, though equal in fertility to any part of the Regency, is but thinly inhabited, being usually the seat of war when any real hostility takes place with Algiers. The country eastward of the above river is by far the most populous and best cultivated of the Regency; there are also several large towns and villages there, besides innumerable hordes of Arabs. The chief productions consist of wheat, barley, oil, wool, bees' wax, and tallow, besides a variety of other articles, which form the exports.*

"The mountains near Tunis abound in silver, copper, and lead mines; there is also one of quicksilver near Porto Farina. Jealousy and indolence are the causes why these sources of national wealth are not turned to account. Among the exports of the Carthaginians were enumerated copper, tin, and lead."†

"The Gulf of Tunis, one of the safest in the Mediterranean, is bounded, on the west, by Cape Farinas (*Apollonis Promont.*), and Cape Bon (*Hermæum Promont.*) on the east. There is capital anchorage in every part of it from two to five miles

* The *Wad el Quibir* (*Wed el Kibeer*, or *Guadalquiver*, i. e. great river) of Mr. Blaquiere, appears to be the river *Zaine* of Shaw, the ancient *Tusca*, and the *Guadilbarbar* of Leo, which seems to have no pretensions to the name of Great River. The *Wed el Kibeer* of Shaw is the ancient *Ampsaga*, which falls into the sea ten leagues E. of Jigel.—Shaw, pp. 45, 49. Mr. Blaquiere seems to have confounded them. He complains at the same time, that we have no correct maps of either the coast or the interior of this part of Barbary. That prefixed to Shaw's work, he says, is replete with errors. "Cape Bon is placed 40 miles out of its latitude; the longitude is nearly as incorrect;" and, "in the interior arrangement, many towns are misplaced."

† Blaquiere, vol. II. pp. 135—137.

off the shore: including the bay, its circumference is about 120 miles. Fleets of any magnitude can always find shelter in the latter throughout the year. Anchorage for large ships is found between Cape Carthage and the opposite Cape which bounds the bay. Five miles S. of Cape Carthage, you arrive at the Goletta, the greatest commercial and military depôt of his Highness. It is strongly fortified against a naval attack, but is commanded by a hill towards the ruins of Carthage, not more than 3500 yards off, whence the castle might easily be assailed with mortars. A very large basin has been formed to receive all the men of war and merchant vessels of Tunis at this place; and considerable quantities of timber are brought from Tabarca, for the purpose of building ships of various dimensions.* A large lake, above 30 miles in circumference,† and separated from the bay only by a very narrow isthmus, extends from the Goletta to the walls of Tunis, which is six miles from it. Many boats are continually employed on the lake in conveying goods and passengers to and from the capital. The utmost depth of water found in this lake, is not more than 6 or 7 feet; and, from the

* "Goletta, as the Italian geographers have translated *Ha'ck el Wed*, i. e. the throat of the river,—is the channel of communication betwixt the lake of Tunis and the sea."—Shaw, p. 84. "The canal, if distinguished from the Goletta, is an artificial continuation of this channel, and forms a small port of about 40 feet in width, and deep enough for vessels of small burthen to enter with their cargoes.... There are two forts at the Goletta, and a third at the distance of a mile or less, on the neck of land which divides the sea from the lake. Those at the Goletta, judging from the number and size of the cannon, appear to me to be strong; but they are in bad repair, and many of the guns, from the decayed state of the carriages, would probably be unmanageable after the first discharge."—Greaves in Jowett, pp. 462, 3.

† Mr. M'Gill says, about 20 miles round,

circumstance of several ruins having been discovered on the northern side, that part must have been dry formerly." *

With this latter statement, the account given by Dr. Shaw is somewhat at variance. "This lake," he says, "was formerly, as Procopius informs us, a deep and extensive port, capacious enough to take in the largest navy; but at present, by receiving all the common sewers from Tunis,† the deepest part of it does not exceed 6 or 7 feet; while the rest, for the space of a mile or more within the banks, is generally dry and nauseous. However, the prospect of this large piece of water receives no small beauty from the many flocks of the *flamant* or *phœnicopterus* that sometimes frequent it; and from the castle *Shickley*, which is built within it, and frequently visited by the Tuniseens and Christian merchants as a place of pleasure and recreation.‡ Neither is this lake less famous for the number and largeness of its mullets,§ which are accounted the sweetest upon the coast of Barbary; the roes whereof, after they are pressed and dried, are ac-

* Blaquiere, vol. ii. pp. 159, 160. Mr. Greaves (a gentleman connected with the Church Missionary Society, who visited Tunis in 1824, and to whose Journal we shall have repeated occasion to refer) was told, that the general depth does not exceed 3 or 4 feet. "This," he says, "would appear improbable; but I can readily give credit to the statement, as the boat (*sanddi*) touched the ground (loose ground, not rock or stone) several times during the two or three tacks which, the wind being contrary, we had to make in crossing."

† Mr. M'Gill says, that the lake is daily filling up with the filth of the city which runs into it.

‡ This building is now used as a lazaretto: the island upon which it stands, is less than half a mile in circumference.

§ M'Gill says, the few fish found in the lake are of a coarse quality, and the birds on its surface are common sea-fowl, *except* the flamingoes. These are pretty birds, the size of a swan, and inhabit the lake in great numbers and during all seasons.

counted a great delicacy, and known by the name of *Botargo*." * The fact is, that this lake is formed wholly by the sea. No river or rivulet of any kind falls into it, the evaporation being supplied by a current at the Goletta from the sea. It may possibly vary in extent at different seasons; but, if it has gained on any part, it is probably owing to the bottom having been raised, as it has evidently lost in depth. It was at one time contemplated to drain the lake and form a navigable channel to the town; but this "princely design," Mr. M'Gill says, was abandoned on account of the expense.

"Tunis, the Tunes of the ancients, and the capital of this kingdom, is situated upon a rising ground, along the western banks of this lake; in a full prospect (as the ancients have described it) of Carthage and the island *Ægimurus*. Diodorus Siculus calls it *Λευκὴ Τυννίς*, White Tunis; perhaps from the chalky cliffs that lie round about it, when we view it from the sea. The many lakes and marshes that surround it, might probably render the situation less healthy, were not these inconveniences in a great measure corrected by the great quantity of mastic, myrtle, rosemary, and other gummy and aromatic plants, which frequently communicate a sensible fragrancy to the air, whilst they are heating their ovens and bagnios with them. The want of water is another complaint of the Tuniseens, who, from the brackishness of their well water and the scarcity of cisterns,† are obliged to

* Shaw, p. 84.

† How are we to reconcile this with Mr. Blaquiere's statement, that "the city is very well supplied with water, from a spring near the town, conveyed by a very fine aqueduct built in Charles the Fifth's time?" Mr. M'Gill, on the other hand, tells us, that "the water used at Tunis is that which is collected during the

fetch the greatest part of what they drink from Bardo, *Beer el Kelp*, and other places at a mile's distance." Such is Shaw's general description of the city; to which he adds, that, taking in the suburbs, *Belled el Hadrah* and *Bab el Swaiky*, Tunis may be three miles or more in circuit. The houses are computed at 12,000; they are neither so lofty nor so magnificent as those of Algiers, nor is the city, for its size, so populous.

Mr. Blaquiere says: The city "could not have been built upon a more unfavourable spot, the adjacent country presenting a variety of situations much more eligible. The hills which surround it on the land side, must add considerably to the heat experienced in summer. Although large sums have been expended in building forts and throwing a high wall round the city, it is by no means a strong place. The citadel, called *El Gaspa*, begun by Charles the Fifth and finished by John of Austria, is much out of repair, and is commanded by the neighbouring heights. There is also a rising ground near the town on the north, which commands both it and *El Bardo*, the fortified palace of his Highness, two miles west of Tunis."

Tunis stands in latitude 36° 44' N., longitude 10° 20' E. Mr. M'Gill thus describes the general appearance of the city about twenty years ago. "It is surrounded with a miserable wall of mud and stone, neither fitted for ornament nor for use. The buildings in the town are of stone, but of very mean architecture. In the whole city, there is not to be found one building worthy of description. The Bey

winter in cisterns. With one of these every house is provided, and the houses being flat-roofed, every drop of rain is collected."—Shaw refers, probably, to public reservoirs.

is erecting a palace, which, when finished, may perhaps be handsome; but it is buried in a dirty, narrow street; and, that nothing may be lost, the ground floor is intended for shops. The streets are narrow, dirty, and unpaved; the bazaars are of the poorest appearance, and but indifferently stocked with merchandize. The inhabitants who crowd these miserable alleys, present the picture of poverty and oppression.....The population of the city has been computed to amount to upwards of 150,000 souls; and it has been supposed, that, before the great plague, which was said to have carried off about 130,000, its population amounted to 300,000. But it is impossible to form a just estimate. Judging from other Turkish towns, Tunis, I should suppose, cannot contain more than 100,000 inhabitants."* Mr. Blaquiere, however, states, that the number of inhabitants is known to exceed 130,000, of whom 30,000 are Jews, and the resident Christians may amount to about 1500. Mr. Tulin, the British Pro-consul in 1824, considered 130,000 as a fair estimate of the population of the town and suburbs, including 30,000 Jews.† From this gentleman chiefly, Mr. Greaves obtained the following details.

"The native or Tunisine Jews are distinguished from Mohammedans by their dress, not being allowed to wear the red scull-cap under the turban: it must be black or dark blue. They are sometimes very ill-treated, but are not liable to greater exactions than

* M'Gill, pp. 56; 61.

† Shaw says:—"They boast of more than 300,000 inhabitants." The Danish vice-consul stated it as his opinion to Mr. Greaves, that the population amounts to 150,000 souls; while an English merchant, who had been resident three or four years in Tunis, told him, he thought it did not exceed 70,000. So varying and uncertain are such conjectural estimates.

the Moors. The European Jews wear hats, and speak chiefly Spanish or Italian; their number does not exceed 2000 at the most: they have considerable connexions in Leghorn. The native Jews speak the Arabic of the country, but their books are in Hebrew. There is not much cordiality between the two classes; rather, I am informed, division and animosity. A few of the Tunisine Jews, by purchase, and others through interest, enjoy the privilege of wearing the European dress.

“ There is a Roman Catholic convent and church in Tunis, and there is also a chapel in the French consulate. The Christians of this communion (not exceeding 800) are, for the most part, under the superintendence of the *Padre Prefetto*, an aged Capuchin friar. There are upwards of forty *Carbonari* in Tunis, who have been exiled from Naples in consequence of their political opinions. Two or three of them are priests.

“ The Protestant Christians are few in number. They consist of the family of the English Vice-Consul, those of the Danish, Swedish, and American Consuls, and two or three other individuals; in all, fewer than thirty souls. Some of them receive the sacrament in the Greek church, and avail themselves of the services of the Greek Papas for marriages, baptisms, and burials. There are, however, many things in the Greek church, in which a Protestant cannot unite..... The Greeks amount to about 200; namely, 40 British, and 160 Ottoman subjects. Their church is under British protection. The English, Danish, and Swedish Consuls attend on particular festivals, such as Christmas day and Easter. The Ottoman Greeks are much oppressed, and are not suffered to leave the precincts of the city. There are several women and

children at Bardo (the residence of the Bey), who have been compelled to turn Mohammedans.*

“The town is situated about half a mile from the lake. Including the suburbs, it is from four to five miles in circumference. From an unfinished palace of the Bey, I counted nineteen minarets; but the largest mosque and some minor ones are without them. Part of the town is built on rising ground, but the ascent is very gradual, and in most parts almost imperceptible. The streets are narrow, generally unpaved, and very dirty. The houses are built of narrow bricks or flat tiles, and plastered. A considerable part of the town is in a very dilapidated condition. The exterior of the houses, however, is not a fair criterion of their internal comfort, in countries where it is a sin to be thought rich. The principal trades, such as those of shoe-makers, tailors, gunsmiths, venders of oil of roses, and manufacturers of the scull-cap, are carried on in bazars. Adjoining one of these is *the slave-market*, about 30 feet long by 20: there is an elevated stage in the centre, about 2 feet high, with a railing round it. There are generally some slaves in the market every day in the week, except Friday, the Mohammedan sabbath.....About twenty females, from fifteen to thirty years of age, were sitting on one side of the market and round the raised platform: two of them had infants. I could with difficulty overcome my feelings on seeing these poor creatures successively taken by the hand and led about the market by two hard-looking men who acted as auctioneers, calling out continually the last price offered. They were occasionally stopped both by men and women, and made to shew their arms, tongues, and teeth; but

* “Neither Christians nor Jews can become proprietors of either houses or lands.”

there seemed to be few purchasers, and none were sold during the half hour I remained. Some were thoughtless; others appeared dejected.*

"The Tunisines are at present poor: they were much impoverished by a famine with which the country was visited some years back, when they had to purchase corn at a very high rate. The manufactures of Tunis are chiefly woollen, such as shawls, cloaks, mantles, and coverlets, and are principally used by the natives and residents. The red scull-cap was formerly a very considerable article of exportation to the Levant: shipments are still made, but not so frequently as heretofore."†

This last manufacture alone is stated by Mr. M^cGill to have furnished employment formerly to upwards of 50,000 persons; and 3000 bales of Spanish wool were annually used in it. At present, it is reduced to scarcely one-third of its original extent. Tunis was, till of late years, almost the only place where these caps were manufactured, which are worn by all

* The Vice-consul stated it as his opinion, that 300 slaves is about the number annually imported. But an Italian resident, who had been in the habit of doing business with the *Gadamsi* (or inhabitants of Gadamis), the great mart for slaves, said, that 1500 would be a fair estimate of the average number annually brought to Tunis. A caravan was expected to bring about 800 slaves in the January following. "He corroborated information received from other sources, relative to the fact, that the price of these poor creatures has been greatly reduced during late years: probably, not solely on account of the present war between the Turks and the Greeks, but in consequence also of the determination manifested by Great Britain to use her utmost efforts for the extinction of all slavery."—p. 515. "All black slaves are made Mohammedans, and many think it is better for them; because Mohammedans by their law are obliged to treat them well. Slaves, if dissatisfied with their masters, can require to be re-sold."—p. 477.

† Greaves's Journal in Jowett, pp. 467, 469, 470, 478.

Mussulmans, as well as by Greeks, Armenians, and Jews. Marseilles and Leghorn now furnish an imitation of the article; and the quantity thus manufactured, and the low price at which they have been brought into the market, have considerably lessened the demand for those of Tunis, without, however, lessening the reputation of the latter; for those made in Europe, we are told, are far inferior both in colour and in texture.*

The woollens manufactured in the Regency, chiefly at Jerba, are of a thin texture, resembling a soft serge. The manufacture of Morocco leather is also considerable, and great quantities of dyed skins are annually exported. The trade of Tunis, though it had considerably declined, was still, in 1808, the most respectable of any on the coast of Barbary. Formerly, says Mr. M'Gill, "it was not uncommon to see hundreds of ships lying in the roads of Tunis and at the Goletta; also great numbers at all her out-ports, loading with the rich productions of her soil, to satisfy the wants of Spain, Italy, and France. Spain, in particular, drew from the states of Barbary a great proportion of the grain which she used. Italy and France drew from them, oil, hides, and wool, both for the consumption of the inhabitants and the supply of their manufactures; but particularly from Tunis, where these articles are better and more abundant than in any of the other states. This traffic has for some years entirely ceased. It is rare to see, now, more than half a dozen vessels at Tunis, or more than one at a time at any of the out-ports, and these are of

* M'Gill, pp. 124—152. Further details with regard to the manner of making these caps, and the different kinds, are given by this Writer.

a very small burthen."* Grain was formerly a chief article of export, but the famine of 1805 induced the Bey to prohibit its exportation; a measure which could not fail to discourage its growth. In a plentiful year, the State of Tunis was computed to produce 480,000 *caffis* (about 900,000 quarters English) of wheat of excellent quality, and an equal quantity of barley; also, about 12,000 *caffis* of beans; half that quantity of Indian corn; and 1,000,000 *metals* (above 5,000,000 gallons English) of olive oil. Of wool, about 20,000 *oantars* were, in time of peace, exported to France and Italy: one kind is said to be little inferior to that of Spain. The other exports are hides, bees' wax, soap, dates, senna, madder-root, coral, oil of roses, and ostrich-feathers. The imports (supplied almost exclusively till of late years by Marseilles and Leghorn) consist of cloths, British muslins, linens, Irish and German, serges and druggets, coffee, sugar, spices, alum, vitriol, tin, lead, iron, silk, Spanish wool, wine and spirits, cochineal, vermilion, and dye woods, gum-lac, and cutlery.†

The climate of Tunis is pronounced by Mr. M'Gill to be one of the finest in the world. "In fact," says Mr. Blaquiere, "nothing but the most salubrious climate on earth could prevent the prevalence of con-

* M'Gill, pp. 120, 1.

† M'Gill, ch. xviii. xx. xxii. The long continental war, the ruinous contest between Tunis and Algiers, the system of monopoly adopted by the Bey, the check given to both industry and commerce by the famine of 1805, and the prohibition of the export of grain, are assigned as the chief causes of the decline of the commerce of this state. An extensive and lucrative commerce was formerly carried on with the Interior; particularly with Constantina and Ghadamis. But the Bey's impolitic mode of governing the Arabs, Mr. Blaquiere says, had caused the interruption of this advantageous trade.

tagious diseases here, as the manners of the people, added to a want of precaution, are calculated to produce the most serious consequences." The summer, however, is said to be much hotter than at Malta.

The manners and customs of the Tunisines differ in no material respect from those of Tripoli. The police is strict. "Not more than ten years ago," says Mr. Blaquiere, (writing in 1811,) "a Christian could scarcely walk through the streets, much less the country, without being insulted. This very seldom occurs now; and although the hatred of the natives towards Jews and Christians has not subsided in the least, the fear and certainty of punishment are sufficient bars to their insolence. His Highness has been the first sovereign for many years, who dared to punish a Turk with the same impartiality that he would a Moor." A spirit of toleration was evinced by the Government to a greater extent than even at Tripoli; "forming a pleasing contrast to that savage ferocity which usually distinguished the Tunisian character." *

The reigning Bey, to whom reference is made by the Travellers above cited, was born about the year 1752, and succeeded his father, Ali Bey, in 1782, under the title of Hamooda Pasha Bey.† He is described by Mr. M'Gill as a man of handsome and

* Blaquiere, vol. ii. p. 163. "The Tuniseens," says Shaw, "are the most civilized nation of Barbary. They have very little of that insolent and haughty behaviour which is too common at Algiers. This nation has for many years been more intent upon trade and the improvement of its manufactures, than upon plunder and cruising."—Shaw, p. 85.

† For an account of the rise of the present dynasty of beys, and the petty revolutions of the last two centuries, the reader is referred to M'Gill, ch. i., Blaquiere, vol. ii. letter 6, and Chateaubriand's Itinerary. The present Bey, Sidi Hassan, succeeded to the vice-royalty in 1824. Of the intermediate period, we have no account.

penetrating countenance, possessed of very good natural talents, and, considering his limited education, of tolerably enlightened judgement. He could read, write, and speak both the Arabic and the Turkish, as well as converse in the *lingua franca* of the country. "Considering him in the light of a barbaresque prince, we must give him," says this Writer, "the praise of ability; for he certainly holds a tight rein of government, and acts with such a degree of firmness as to keep under all intrigues or civil broils in his country. The State of Tunis never was on so respectable a footing as it is at present; and the subject never before enjoyed such independence and protection from external enemies. The troops of Hamooda, such as they are, are better paid than those of any former prince; and though they are more like a band of freebooters, than a regular army, yet, they are sufficient to keep in check his enemy, the Algerines, who are certainly no better." *

In early life, Hamooda was much addicted to the use of wine, and his slaves were his companions in revelry. But, about ten years after his accession, a circumstance occurred, which had the salutary effect of curing him of the practice. In one of his debauches, he gave orders that some people of the Dey of Algiers, who were rather too noisy in their mirth, should be

* M'Gill, pp. 16, 17. "The Bey has about 10,000 troops in his pay, consisting of 4000 Turks, or Levantines, and 6000 *Zwouahs*, natives of the country, to keep the others in check."—Greaves, p. 471. The latter, who are enlisted from various mountain tribes, are entirely undisciplined. The Bey's naval force, Mr. Blaquiere says, consisted, in 1811, of nine xebecs (equal to our sloops of war) miserably equipped, with a few rotten galleys, and about fifteen old gun-boats. The merchant-vessels might amount to thirty of from three to one hundred tons. The coasting trade is all carried on by *sandals*, which never exceed forty tons.—Blaquiere, vol. ii. pp. 197—199.

strangled. The prudent minister contented himself with putting the poor fellows in prison; and the next day, he received the thanks of his sovereign for his disobedience. From that time, the Bey never tasted wine or strong drink. "From avarice and a mistaken idea in the art of governing," continues Mr. M'Gill, "it must be confessed that Hamooda oppresses his subjects, and that, by engaging himself in commercial pursuits, he prevents them from trading with that spirit which they would display, if they had not to contend with their prince. Wherever his interest is not concerned, whether in public or in private disputes, the Bey decides with wisdom and equity. Formerly, the governors of districts oppressed the people with impunity. At present, the peasantry have free access to their prince, and receive ample satisfaction from his justice. Formerly, all posts were filled with Turks. The Bey acts on a different principle; he gives up his power of governing to none, holds the reins in his own hands, rewards and chastises from the highest to the lowest. Those about him who have any influence, are either renegadoes or slaves; but, though they apparently have power, yet, in reality, their influence over him is very limited."* The two individuals who possessed the greatest influence in the State, were, the *Sapatapa* (master of the seals, who is prime minister), and the state secretary and interpreter; the former a Georgian, the latter a Neapolitan slave. "These two persons," says Mr. Blaquiere, "are declared enemies, which they are encouraged by the Bey to continue. Their riches are immense, and by sharing them *à propos* with his Highness, and

* M'Gill, p. 21. Mr. Blaquiere draws a similar portrait of the Bey, although he is evidently disposed to take the most unfavourable view of his character and government.

repeating daily that the whole is at his disposal, they have contrived, notwithstanding the series of cruelties and oppressions which have marked their progress to wealth, to secure not only his forgiveness, but his support. The principal trade of Tunis is monopolized by these vultures, whose authority is never to be disputed." *

The Mohammedan inhabitants of Tunis are described by Mr. M'Gill, as exhibiting the usual character attributed to the Moors, who are stigmatised as "proud, ignorant, cunning, deceitful, avaricious, and ungrateful;" moreover, very bigoted and superstitious. The Tunisines, however, Chateaubriand says, "are less cruel and more civilized than the people of Algiers. They received among them the Moors of Andalusia, who inhabit the village of Tuburbo, six leagues from Tunis, on the Mejerdah."† The mention of the Andalusian Moors will serve to remind the reader, how little fairness there is in any estimate of the national character of the Moors, taken from their present degraded condition. The Moors of Tunis, Mr. Greaves informs us, have schools, although they do not use printed books. "Some of the better classes are becoming less bigoted in this respect; and a few of them have received copies of the Holy Scriptures from curiosity." "There are generally about 600 students in the principal Mahomedan college of Tunis: they study theology and jurisprudence. There are a few other seminaries of minor importance, and individuals may also enjoy the means of receiving private instruction."‡ Of the four leading orthodox sects, the *Hanafy* and the *Maleky* § only are found in Barbary; but there is

* Blaquiere, vol. ii. p. 201.

† Chateaubriand, vol. ii. p. 241.

‡ Greaves in Jowett, 468, 513.

§ See Mod. Trav. Palestine, p. 116. "The *Hanafis* (a generic

another sect, inconsiderable in point of numbers, and confined almost entirely to the Island of Jerba, whose distinguishing tenet is said to be, that God never pardons a crime. On account of the rigidness of this doctrine, they are much disliked by the other sects.

The Moors of Tunis, Mr. M'Gill tells us, are much less jealous of their wives, than the Turks are. "They are served by Christian slaves, and, which is curious, they fear less to be seen by Christians, than by Musulmans. It is quite uncommon for a Moorish lady to cover herself either before a Christian or a Jew." This may be owing less to contempt, as this Writer supposes, than to their knowledge of European customs.* "The Tunisines," he adds, "have a curious custom of fattening up their young ladies for marriage. A girl, after she is betrothed, is cooped up in a small room. Shackles of silver and gold are put upon her ancles and wrists, as a piece of dress. If she is married to a man who has discharged, despatched, or lost a former wife, the shackles which the former wife wore, are put upon the new bride's limbs; and she is fed until they are filled up to the proper thickness. The food used for this custom is a seed called *drough*, which

term applied to the Turks and Mamelukes) who die without children, are allowed by law to dispose of one-third of their property, and the Treasury claims the rest. It is also held to all the *Melkies* (who are Moors) that leave no male issue; but, if they have daughters, the Treasury divides the property with them according to law."—Chateaubriand, vol. ii. App. p. 365.

* Signor Pananti, however, seems to concur with this Writer. "The Christian slaves (at Algiers) are looked upon with so much contempt, that they are considered as domestic animals, rather than otherwise, and on this account never want for opportunities of seeing their master's wives." But this feeling of contempt cannot be shared in by the women, if the rest of the Signor's statement be true; and we must therefore seek a different explanation of the fact.—See Pananti's Algiers, p. 241.

is of an extraordinary fattening quality, and famous also for rendering the milk of nurses abundant. With this seed and their national dish, *cuscussu*, the bride is literally crammed; and many actually die under the spoon.*.....It seldom happens that a Moor has more than two wives at the same time; but the ceremony of divorcing them is so simple, that he may change as often as he finds convenient.

“ The Moors shew great respect to their dead relations. On holidays, they are to be seen praying at their tombs, which are kept clean and whitewashed; and any infidel who should dare to pass over them, would certainly suffer a severe punishment from the enraged enthusiasts. Their tombs are not adorned with the solemn cypress, like those of the Mahomedans in Turkey; but small temples for prayer are often built over them.....The Moorish saints are the unfortunate part of the human species, whom it has pleased the Almighty to deprive of the use of their senses. Many outrages are, with impunity, committed by them; and, as may be easily supposed, many crafty people feign madness to enjoy this privilege.† Great miracles are said to be wrought by these saints; and

* “ To be fat and corpulent is the readiest way an African fair can take to obtain conquests. Women are, in fact, esteemed by their weight. It is on this account that infinite pains are taken to fatten up Moorish ladies. Enclosed in a small room, they are fed like the pigeons and doves in Italy. One part of their diet consists of little paste balls dipped in oil; great quantities of these are swallowed and washed down with water, while the mother is constantly in attendance, to enforce their being devoured, *bon-gré*, *mal-gré*; nor is the bastinado spared, if they refuse the nauseating portion.”—Pananti's *Algiers*, p. 233.

† “ Under the gates of the city, you find people styled *Siddi* or Saints, who are blacks of both sexes, stark naked, devoured by vermin, wallowing in their own excrements, and insolently eating the bread of charity. These filthy wretches are under the immediate protection of Mahomed.”—Chateaubriand, vol. ii. p. 240.

it would be esteemed impiety to doubt their supernatural powers. To one of them who died some years since, was ascribed the power of visiting the tomb of the Prophet at Mecca, and of returning within the space of half an hour ; and the advice and information which he gave on these occasions, received the most submissive attention. Another was sent for during this spring, by the *Sapatapa*, to accompany the army. This famous saint is said to possess the power of passing, during the silence of night, over to Europe, and of killing sometimes from two to three hundred infidels : before day-break, he regularly returns to Barbary.”*

The credulity of the Moor, however, is by no means carried to a greater extent than that of the Sicilian or Neapolitan Catholic : it is peculiar neither to the country nor to the creed. The superstition respecting the *evil-eye*, is common also to Moors, Arabs, Turks, and Franks. The unlucky omen of thirteen at table, is another superstition which prevails equally among ignorant Moslems and ignorant Christians. And the belief in astrology, which still maintains itself in Barbary, has not been so long exploded among European nations as to allow of our regarding it as a proof of Moorish barbarism.

The country round Tunis is pleasant, exhibiting extensive plains cultivated with corn, and bordered by hills studded with olive and carob-trees. “ To the east,” says Chateaubriand, “ you discover the mountains of *Mamelife*, singularly rent and of the strangest shapes, at the foot of which are situated the hot springs known to the ancients.”† Many of the opu-

* M’Gill, pp. 90, 1 ; 85, 6.

† The springs referred to are those of *Hamnam Leef*, which will be noticed hereafter. This is the word which either the Author or the printer has turned into *Mamelife*. The mountain is the *Jebel Rasass*.

lent natives, and almost all the European consuls, have handsome villas, surrounded with extensive gardens, which are scattered over the country from Tunis to a delightful spot called *La Marsa*, close to Cape Carthage, which is much frequented in summer. Extensive tracts in the vicinity of this watering-place are wholly laid out in rose-plantations, which load the air with their fragrance. But to form any idea of the landscape which surrounds Tunis, Mr. Blaquiere says, you must visit the

RUINS OF CARTHAGE.

“ THIS once celebrated capital of a great country is now distinguished only by its cisterns, the remains of some amphitheatres, and an aqueduct; the whole a melancholy emblem of the instability of human greatness. We cannot, however, help being struck with admiration on a view of the place which was chosen as the site of the city. It was built on a high promontory forming the western extremity of Tunis Bay, now called Cape Carthage; and a more magnificent *coup-d'œil* cannot be conceived, than is presented to the spectator in the scene before him. The eye, wandering over extensive plains, sometimes interrupted by hills that form a semicircle of more than one hundred miles, is at length gratified by a range of lofty mountains that bound the horizon on each side. Among these, Zowan is the most conspicuous, and is celebrated for having supplied Carthage with water. The aqueduct constructed for its conveyance was equal to any of the most stupendous works of antiquity. The remains of it have been traced for seventy miles over a very irregular and hilly country: indeed, several hundred arches are still to be seen. The plain of Zama, remarkable for the sanguinary battle fought there between Hannibal and

Scipio Africanus, which decided the fate of Carthage, is seen on the right, and is now covered with corn and groves of olive-trees.....As a military position, Carthage possesses every advantage, and may be considered as unassailable, if properly fortified. The cisterns must certainly have been either within the former citadel, or under its immediate protection; and such is their present state of preservation, that, during the winter, they are generally more than half full of good water. The whole promontory is highly cultivated, and produces large crops of wheat. Two or three hundred pipes of good wine are made annually in the vicinity of a small town built on the outer part of the Cape. The best materials for throwing up works are to be found every where in the greatest abundance. And with respect to climate and purity of atmosphere, Cape Carthage is, I believe, unequalled.”*

The learned pen of Dr. Shaw has supplied a more distinct illustration of the topography of this most interesting site; which claims insertion, although exception has been taken to part of his representation.

“Carthage was built upon three hills or eminences, inferior, indeed, to those upon which its rival, Rome, was erected. Upon that which overlooks the S. E. shore, there is the area of a spacious room, with smaller ones hard by it, some of which have tessellated pavements; though neither the design nor the materials of them are worthy of our notice. The *Byrsa* probably had this situation.† In rowing along the

* *Blaquiere*, vol. ii. p. 168—176. The heights connected with the Cape have an entire command of the works at the *Goletta* and its arsenal; so that all of these, this Writer says, might be destroyed in four hours.

† To this spot, apparently, *Chateaurand* alludes in the following description. “A rugged road leads from the public cisterns to the hill of *Byrsa*. At the foot of the hill, you find a cemetery and

sea-shore, the common sewers are frequently discovered, which, being well built and cemented together, length of time has not been able to impair. The cisterns are other structures which have very little suffered; for, besides those appertaining to particular houses, which are very numerous, there were two sets of them belonging to the public; the greater whereof, which was the grand reservoir for the famous aqueduct, lay near the western wall of the city, and consisted of more than twenty contiguous cisterns, each of them at least 100 feet long and 30 broad. The lesser is in a higher situation, near the *Cothon* and the *Byrsa*; being contrived to collect the rain water which fell as well upon the top of it as upon some adjacent pavements made for that purpose. This reservoir might be repaired with little expense; the small earthen pipes through which the rain-water was conducted from the roof, wanting only to be cleansed and opened. Besides these, there are no other tokens left us of the grandeur and magnificence of this famous place. We meet with no triumphal arches or sumptuous pieces of architecture; here are no granite pillars or curious entablatures; but the broken walls and structures that remain, are built either in the Gothic taste, or according to that of the later inhabitants.”*

To look for any traces of the Carthage of Dido on a site where, in after times, successive cities have flour-

a miserable village. The summit exhibits a level space, bestrewed with small pieces of marble, and which is visibly the area of a palace or of a temple. If you suppose the former, it shall be the palace of Dido: if you prefer the latter, it must have been the temple of Esculapius.”—Chateaubriand, vol. ii. p. 298. The former supposition is mere romance; and the latter is scarcely less absurd. It is, probably, the remains of some edifice of the time of Justinian.

* Shaw, p. 81.

rished and sunk' to ruin, would be to indulge a vain delusion. In its neighbourhood, if the statements of the learned Traveller may be depended upon, the sea, the land, and the rivers are changed almost as much as the works of man. "The isthmus or neck of the city is now confounded with the continent; the harbour is a dry plain; and the lake or *stagnum*, no more than a morass with six or seven feet water in the mid channel."* M. Chateaubriand, however, adduces strong reasons for rejecting the hypothesis of the English Traveller; supporting his opinion by the authority of the commandant engineer at the Goletta, M. Humbert. He denies that the *Bagrada* can have choked up the ancient port of Carthage, as Shaw supposes; affirming, that the elevated land to the N. and N. W. of the Isthmus of Carthage, has not, either along the sea or in the *El Mersa*, the smallest sinuosity capable of affording shelter to a vessel. "On the other hand," he adds, "along the sea on the S. E., you find long dikes, vaults which may have served for storehouses, or even for the reception of galleys; you see canals excavated by the hand of man, an inner basin sufficiently capacious to hold the barks of the ancients, and, in the midst of this basin, a small island."† Shaw

* We cite the words of Gibbon, in a note, in which he refers to the authorities of D'Anville, Shaw, Marmol, and Thuanus.

† The historical facts adduced by the French Traveller, in support of his view, are these. "1. Scipio Africanus was engaged in fortifying Tunis, when he perceived the ships leaving Carthage, to attack the Roman fleet at Utica. Had the port of Carthage been to the N., on the other side of the isthmus, Scipio, stationed at Tunis, could not have seen the Carthaginian galleys; for the land, in that part, intercepts the view of the Gulf of Utica. But, if we place the port to the S. W., Scipio must have seen his enemies standing out of the harbour. 2. When Scipio Æmillianus undertook to block up the entrance to the outer port, he began the jetty at

supposed, that, upon the S.E. side of the Peninsula, Carthage has been a loser by the sea ; “ inasmuch as in that direction, for the space of nearly three furlongs in length, and half a furlong or more in breadth, it lies entirely under water.” These ruins, however, would seem to be connected with the ancient port. “ Setting out from the Goletta,” Chateaubriand says, “ and riding along the shore in an E.N.E. direction, you come in about half an hour to some salt-pits, which extend westward as far as a fragment of wall very near to the Great Reservoirs. Passing between these salt-pits and the sea, you begin to discover jetties running out to a considerable distance under water. The sea and the jetties are on your right ; on your left, you perceive a great quantity of ruins, upon eminences of unequal height ; and below these ruins is a basin of a circular form and of considerable depth, which formerly communicated with the sea, by means of a canal, traces of which are still to be seen. This basin must, in my opinion, be the *Cothon*, or inner port of Carthage. The remains of the immense works discernible in the sea, would, in this case, indicate the site of the outer mole. If I am not mistaken, some piles of the dam constructed by Scipio for the purpose of blocking up the port, may still be distinguished. I

the point of Cape Carthage. Applan adds, that this point of land was near the port ; which is correct, if the port lies to the S.E., but false, if situated to the N. W. It would be the height of absurdity, to suppose a dike carried from the longest point of the Isthmus of Carthage for the purpose of enclosing what is termed *El Mersa* on the N. W. 3. Lastly, after he had taken the *Cothon*, Scipio attacked Byrsa, or the citadel ; the *Cothon* was consequently below the citadel. Now, the latter stood on the highest hill of Carthage, a hill which is seen between the S. and E. The *Cothon*, if situated on the N.W., would have been too far distant from Byrsa ; whereas the basin where I place it, lies exactly at the foot of the hill to the S. E.”—Chateaubriand, vol. II. p. 288.

also observed a second inner canal, which shall be, if you please, the cut made by the Carthaginians, when they opened a new passage for the fleet." *

In further confirmation of Chateaubriand's opinion, it may be remarked, that there appears to have been always a morass to the west of the city,† which was divided from the sea by a long neck of land half a *stadium* in breadth. The harbour, if on the western side, must, therefore, have been to the north of this isthmus, the morass being to the south. But any protection afforded to vessels in that situation must have been by an artificial mole; whereas, on the eastern side, the Cape forms a natural harbour. It is to be regretted, however, that we have at present no very accurate description of this part of the coast; and we must dismiss the subject with Chateaubriand's pertinent reflection. "Is it not singular, that, in a city so celebrated as Carthage, we should have to seek the very site of her ports; and that the circumstance which constituted her principal glory, is precisely that which is now most completely forgotten?" ‡

The foundation of Carthage by the first Tyrian colony, is supposed to have taken place 98 years be-

* Chateaubriand, vol. ii. p. 286.

† Rollin thus combines the descriptions of the city given by Appian and Strabo. "It stood at the bottom of a gulf, surrounded with the sea, and in the form of a peninsula, whose neck or isthmus was 25 *stadia* in breadth. The peninsula was 360 *stadia* or 18 leagues round. On the west side, there projected from it a long neck of land half a *stadium* broad, which, advancing into the sea, divided it from a morass, and was fenced on all sides with rocks and a single wall."—Rollin, book ii. part ii. § 2.

‡ The name of *El Marsa* (the port), now applied to a delightful plain, seems to yield some support to Shaw's theory; although it is difficult to believe that the place would, on that account, have been so called by the Moors. But may not the word be a corruption of *El Margé*, the plain?

fore the building of Rome, and 846 years before the Christian era. Queen Dido is said to have been the great grand-daughter of Ithobal (or Ethbaal), king of Tyre, the father of the equally famous Queen Jezebel. The town consisted of three parts; the *Cothon* or port, which was probably first built; the lower city, called *Megara*; and the *Byrsa* or citadel. It is supposed to have been in reference to the first settlement on the shores of the harbour, that the city of Dido received the name of Carthage (*Kertha Hadath*) the new city.* An inconsiderable village, containing about fifty inhabitants, not far from the smaller cisterns, now bears the name of *Malga*, in which we seem to have a corruption of the ancient name of the lower town;† while in that of *Sidi Buseid*, a village on the most elevated part of Cape Carthage, about an hour's distance from the ruins, we might fancy some trace of the ancient Bursa.

For more than 600 years, this famous Republic enjoyed the empire of the seas, extending its conquests into Sardinia, Sicily, and Spain, and disputing pre-eminence with Rome itself. At the beginning of the

* *Cartha* or *Carta*, a word common, with some modification, to many languages, appears to imply a walled town. Thus we have *Kiriath*, *Cirta*, *Tigranocerta*, *Gardiki*, *Stuttgard*, *Novgrad*, &c.

† *Magara* is possibly related to *magalia*, hovels, of which, before the time of Dido, Carthage is said to have consisted:

“*Miratur molem Æneas, magalia quondam.*”

Æn. l. 425.

“*Magalia dicta quasi magaria, quod magar Punici novam villam dicunt.*”—Isidor. in Shaw, p. 222. The word *magûr* is found in Hebrew, in the sense of a dwelling or place of sojourning. *Byrsa* is clearly the same as the Hebrew *Bursa*, a citadel, corresponding to the acropolis of the Greeks and the *gurh* of the Hindoos; as the *pettah* of an Indian city seems to answer to the *magara*. Chateaubriand says: “The only name by which Carthage is known in the country, is *Bersach*; apparently a corruption of *Byrsa*.”

first Punic war (B. C. 280.), Carthage is said to have contained 700,000 inhabitants. The third war with Rome was terminated by the destruction of the city, B. C. 145. "We may guess," Rollin remarks, "at the dimensions of this famous city, by what Florus says, *viz.* that it was seventeen days on fire, before it could be all consumed." What escaped the conflagration was demolished by order of the Roman senate. "Rome," says Velleius Paterculus, "already mistress of the world, thought herself not safe so long as even the name of Carthage remained." The most dreadful imprecations were denounced against any persons who should attempt to rebuild the devoted city. Yet, in less than 30 years, and during the life-time of Scipio, one of the Gracchi conducted thither a colony of 6000 citizens; and in spite of inauspicious omens and terrific presages, the foundations were laid of a new town. The project, however, could not have succeeded, as Marius, when he fled from his more powerful rival, found a gloomy consolation amid the ruins of Carthage.* According to Strabo, the second founder of the city was Julius Cæsar; † and in the time of that Geographer, it had already become one of the largest cities in Africa. ‡ New Carthage suffered greatly from a conflagration

* ——— " *Solatia fuit*

Carthago Mariusque tulit, pariterque jacentes

Ignovere Deis."—Lucan. de bell. civ. lib. ii. p. 91.

† Plutarch ascribes to Julius Cæsar the establishment of colonies both at Carthage and at Corinth, remarking, that, as both cities had been taken and destroyed together, so both were re-built and re-peopled at the same time. Appian ascribes the re-building of Carthage to Augustus, asserting, that he chose a spot near the former city, to evade the imprecation denounced on those who should restore it.

‡ The Roman Carthage, however, appears to have been far inferior in extent to the ancient city. Pliny says, "*Colonia Carthago magnæ in vestigiis Carthaginis.*"

during the reign of Marcus Aurelius; and to that emperor, the colony was indebted for the reparation of its losses. During the transient reign of the two Gordians, Carthage became the imperial capital; and from the writings of the Latin fathers and the canons of the councils of Carthage, we learn that, in the third century, this city contained temples, theatres, porticoes, and baths. The aqueduct is probably to be assigned to this period, although the cisterns, Chateaubriand thinks, may be remains of the first city. Carthage shared in the persecutions of the Christians in the reign of Valerian; and in A.D. 258, Cyprian, the most illustrious of its bishops, suffered martyrdom. On the establishment of Christianity as the religion of the empire, Carthage ranked the second, in dignity and opulence, among the ecclesiastical thrones of the West; and a double election to the African primacy was the origin of that memorable schism which afflicted the provinces of Africa above three hundred years, and was extinguished only with Christianity itself.* The temple of the Celestial Venus at Carthage, whose sacred precincts formed a circumference of two miles, had been shut for some time, and the access to it was overgrown with brambles, when, in the reign of Theodosius, it was converted into a Christian church.† Of Colonial Carthage, as it

* That of the Donatists; so called from Donatus, the primate to whom the dissidents, supported by the Numidian bishops, attached themselves.—See Gibbon, ch. xxi.

† Gibbon, ch. xxviii. The deities to whom the Carthaginians paid more especial worship, were, the goddess Cælestis, the same as Astarte, the Tyrian Isis, Juno, Venus, or Dian; and Saturn, the Syrian Baal and Moloch, to whom human sacrifices were offered in Africa so late as the times of Tertullian. The Carthaginians were distinguished by the horrid nature of their religious rites, worthy of Ashantee.

flourished in the fourth and fifth centuries, the pen of Gibbon has supplied an imposing description.

“ Though Carthage might yield to the royal prerogatives of Constantinople, and perhaps to the trade of Alexandria, or the splendour of Antioch, she still maintained the second rank in the West ; as the *Rome* (if we may use the style of contemporaries) of the African world. That wealthy and opulent metropolis displayed, in a dependent condition, the image of a flourishing republic. Carthage contained the manufactures, the arms, and the treasures of the six provinces. A regular subordination of civil honours gradually ascended from the procurators of the streets and quarters of the city, to the tribunal of the supreme magistrate ; who, with the title of proconsul, represented the state and dignity of a consul of ancient Rome. Schools and *gymnasia* were instituted for the education of the African youth ; and the liberal arts and manners, grammar, rhetoric, and philosophy, were publicly taught in the Greek and Latin languages. The buildings of Carthage were uniform and magnificent. A shady grove was planted in the midst of the capital ; the *new* port, a secure and capacious harbour, was subservient to the commercial industry of citizens and strangers ; and the splendid games of the circus and the theatre were exhibited almost in the presence of the barbarians. The reputation of the Carthaginians was not equal to that of their country, and the reproach of Punic faith still adhered to their subtle and faithless character.” *
Salvian, the preacher of the age, declared, that the peculiar vices of every country were collected in the sink of Carthage.

* Gibbon, ch. xxxiii.

The vices of a voluptuous people were doomed to be "severely reformed" by barbarous invaders. The city was surprised by Genseric, A.D. 439; 585 years after the destruction of the city and republic by the younger Scipio. After he had permitted his licentious troops to satiate their rage and avarice, the Vandal conqueror instituted a regular system of rapine; commanding all persons, upon pain of death, to deliver up all their gold, silver, and other valuables. Its nobles and senators were reduced to the most abject poverty; and Italy and the provinces of the East, were filled with Carthaginian exiles, fugitives, and captives. The "Arian tyrant" is charged, moreover, with having overthrown the churches and theatres; and some Pagan edifices, which were yet standing, are said to have been demolished by his command.* The former assertion is improbable. When the lieutenant of Justinian rescued the city from the Vandal yoke, the trade of Carthage, we are told, was not interrupted, and the shops continued open and busy, while Africa changed her master and her government. "The Arians, conscious that their reign had expired, resigned the metropolitan temple to the Catholics, who loudly proclaimed the creed of Athanasius and Justinian."† The fortifications alone had been suffered to decay by the thoughtless or indolent Vandals; and these, Belisarius restored with incredible despatch. All that was left for Justinian to do, that might deserve the panegyric of Procopius, was to embellish the city with new porticoes, *thermæ*, and

* Chateaubriand does not give his authority for the assertion, but adds: "Mention is made, among others, of the temple of Memory and the street of the Celestial Goddess, which was lined with splendid structures."

† Gibbon, ch. xli.

monasteries. At length, the Saracens came; and the second Carthage, scarcely less polluted with crimes than the first, met with the same fate, and was delivered to the expiating flames. This was in A.D. 698. "It is asserted," says Chateaubriand, "that the new masters of Carthage razed it to the very foundations; yet, considerable remains of it must have existed at the beginning of the ninth century, if it be true that Charlemagne's ambassadors discovered there the body of St. Cyprian. Towards the conclusion of the same century, the Infidels formed a league against the Christians; and at their head, we are told, were the Saracens of Carthage." Edrisi, however, the Arabian geographer, describes the site of the ancient city as exhibiting, in the twelfth century, only a scene of splendid ruins. The passage is curious, as affording the only light which the Mohammedan annals throw upon its history.

"At the period in which Carthage flourished, this city was one of the most famous in the world, on account of its astonishing edifices and the greatness of its power, which is attested by these monuments. There are still to be seen remarkable vestiges of Roman buildings; for instance, the theatre, which has not its equal in the world. This edifice is of a circular form, and is composed of about fifty arches yet remaining. Each of these arches embraces a space of about 23 feet. Between every two arches is a pillar of equal dimensions, the two pilasters of which are about 3 feet 4 inches in breadth. Above each of them rise five rows of arches, one above the other, of similar form and dimensions, constructed of stone of incomparable fineness. On the top of each arch is a frieze, on which are seen divers figures and curious

representations of men, animals, and ships, sculptured with exquisite art. In general, it may be said, that the other ruins, and the finest edifices of this description, are nothing in comparison with this. It was anciently designed, we are informed, for games and public spectacles.

“ Among the curiosities of Carthage are the cisterns, of which there are as many as four-and-twenty in a line. The length of each of them is 130 paces by 26 in breadth. They are surmounted with cupolas; and in the intervals which separate them, openings and conduits have been made for the passage of the waters. The whole is disposed geometrically, with much art. The waters were brought to these cisterns from a place called the fountain of Shoukar (Shon-kar or Zon-gar?), situated in the neighbourhood of Kairowan. The aqueduct extends from this fountain to the cisterns, along an infinite number of bridges, where the water flowed in an equal and regular manner. These bridges are composed of arches, which are low or of moderate height in the plain, but of great elevation in the valleys and hollows. This aqueduct is one of the most curious works any where to be seen. In the present day, it is quite dry, the water having ceased to flow, in consequence of the depopulation of Carthage, and because, from the time of the fall of the city till now, there has been constantly carried on a rummaging among its ruins, and even under the foundations of its ancient edifices. Marbles have been discovered there of so many different species that it would be impossible to describe them. An eye-witness reports having seen taken out blocks 30 feet high and 63 inches in diameter. These spoliations have not been continued. The marbles are transported far away.

countries ; and nobody leaves Carthage without carrying off considerable quantities, either in vessels or by other means : it is a notorious fact. Sometimes, marble columns have been found, 30 feet in circumference." *

This account is the more valuable as serving to explain the strange disappearance of almost all traces of the architectural magnificence of the Roman city. The description of the aqueduct is in exact accordance with that which is given by Shaw. The remains of this celebrated structure,† he says, "may be traced all along from the greater set of cisterns, as far as Zow-wan, and from thence to Zung-gar, which is at the distance of at least fifty miles from them. The whole has been a work of extraordinary labour and expense ; and that portion of it in particular which runs along the Peninsula, was all of it elegantly built of hewn stone. We see at Arriana, a little village two leagues to the northward of Tunis, a long range of its arches, all of them entire, 70 feet high, supported by columns 16 feet square. The channel that conveyed the water, lies upon these arches, being high and broad enough for a person to walk in. It is vaulted above, and plastered on the inside with a strong cement ; which, by the stream running through it, is discoloured to the height of about three feet. This will sufficiently shew the capacity of the channel ; but, as there are

* We are indebted for this passage, translated from the original Arabic, to M. Amédée Jaubert.—*Journal Asiat.* May, 1828. pp. 376—8.

† Styled by Procopius *ὁ ὀχίρος ἀγιοβατος*. The Emperor Charles V. caused a drawing to be made of it, and the design was arranged by Titian, to serve as a model for some tapestry to be executed for the Austrian court.

several breaches in the aqueduct, sometimes for three or four miles together, I had no method to determine the velocity or angle of descent, so as to ascertain the quantity of water that might be daily conveyed through it to Carthage. Both at Zow-wan and at Zung-gar, there was a temple erected over the fountains which supplied this aqueduct with water. That at Zung-gar appears, by the remaining monuments, to have been of the Corinthian order; where there is a beautiful dome, adorned with three niches, placed immediately over the fountain. These might, probably, receive so many statues of the deities presiding over water. Upon the frieze of the portal, we have a broken inscription." *

At the time that St. Louis, the French monarch, entered the Bay of Tunis (A.D. 1270), in the prosecution of the eighth crusade, a Moorish prince had begun to rebuild Carthage. "Several new edifices were already erected among the ruins, and a castle appeared on the hill of Byrsa. The Crusaders were struck with the beauty of the country, covered with woods of olive-trees. St. Louis resolved to reduce Carthage, before he laid siege to Tunis, then an opulent, commercial, and fortified city. He dislodged the Saracens from a tower which defended the cisterns: the castle was carried by assault, and the city followed the fate of the fortress. But no sooner had Louis crossed the seas, than prosperity seemed to forsake him. He could not attack Tunis till he had received the reinforcements with which his brother, the king of Sicily, had promised to join him. Being obliged to entrench himself on the isthmus, the

* Shaw, p. 83. The inscription runs thus; "...rorisii totiusque divine domus ejus civitas Zucchara fecit et dedicavit."

army was attacked by a contagious disease, which, in a few days, swept away half of his troops. To increase the sufferings of the Crusaders, the Moors raised the burning sand by means of machines, and scattering it before the southern breeze, they exposed the Christians, by this fiery shower, to the effects of the *kamsin*, the terrible wind of the desert ; an ingenious and terrific invention. The living were, at length, not sufficient to bury the dead : their bodies were thrown into the ditches of the camp, which were soon completely filled with them. The Counts of Nemours, Montmorency, and Vendôme were already no more ; and the King had seen his favourite son, the Count of Nevers, expire in his arms. He felt himself the attacks of the disease, and was sensible, from the first moment, that it would terminate fatally.....On the 25th of August, feeling his end approaching, he desired to be placed upon a bed of ashes, where he lay surrounded by his weeping family, the dismayed princes, and their fainting consorts.....The trumpets of the Sicilian Crusaders sounded, and their fleet arrived, full of joy, and bringing useless succours. Their signal was not answered. Charles of Anjou was astonished, and began to fear some disaster. He landed ; he beheld the sentinels with their pikes reversed ; he flew to the tent of his brother, and found him extended lifeless." * With the death of this canonized monarch, Chateaubriand chooses to conclude the history of Carthage. We may add, however, in the words of Gibbon, that, "in the beginning of the sixteenth century, the second capital of the West was represented by a mosch, a college without students,

* Chateaubriand, vol. ii. pp. 297-304. We have divested his narrative of much of its sentimental rhetoric.

twenty-five or thirty shops, and the huts of five hundred peasants, who, in their abject poverty, displayed the arrogance of the Punic senators. Even that paltry village was swept away by the Spaniards whom Charles the Fifth had stationed in the fortress of the Goletta. The ruins of Carthage have perished." *

FROM TUNIS TO JERBA.

WE must now briefly describe the tract of coast eastward of Tunis; for our knowledge of which, we are indebted almost exclusively to Shaw. Two leagues to the E.S.E. of Tunis, is the town of Rhades, situated upon a rising ground between the lake of Tunis and the sea. "This," says Shaw, "is the ancient *Ades*, so much inquired after by Cellarius and others, where M. Regulus defeated the Carthaginians. Hard by it on the right hand, are those hills where Hanno very unskilfully placed his elephants to oppose him. As the road from Clypea to Tunis lies through a narrow defile at a little distance from Ades, the Carthaginian general (pardoning that one mistake) could not have pitched upon a more convenient place for the security of this pass; neither could the Romans have carried it without their usual bravery. Not far from Rhades is the river Miliana, the *Catada* of Ptolemy; and about a league further is *Hammam Leef*, a noted hot-bath very much resorted to by the citizens of Tunis.†

* Gibbon, ch. li.

† "To the valetudinarian," says Mr. Blaquiere, "perhaps no part of Europe would be so beneficial as the mineral baths of Hamam Leef. These waters, very celebrated in ancient times, are situated at the declivity of a mountain, close to the sea, at the southern extremity of the Bay of Tunis. Their virtues in the cure of rheumatic, and indeed all chronic disorders, are wonderfully

Behind these baths, on the right hand, is *Jibbel Resass* (the mountain of lead), whose mines are plentifully stored with that metal; and two leagues on the left, near the bottom of the Gulf, is the small town of Solyman, situated upon the skirts of a fine plain, with a river at two miles' distance on each side of it. This place is chiefly inhabited by Andalusian Moors, who, being more civilized than their brethren, are very courteous to Christians, and still retain the Spanish language. Two leagues to the N.E. of Solyman, is Mo-raisah, the *Maxula* of Ptolemy. Here are several broken cisterns, besides a small harbour. The sea-shore, which, from the Goletta, all along by Rhades, Hammam Leef, and Solyman, is low and sandy, begins here to be rugged and mountainous. Two leagues further, we fall into the creek of Gurbos (or Hammam Gurbos), the ancient *Carpis*, where there is a hot-bath and some ruins: these are the *Calidæ Aquæ* of Livy, which he very justly places over against Carthage. Three leagues to the north of Gurbos, we pass by a very high and rugged headland, the *Promontorium Herculis* of the ancients: within it is a small bay, where the *Wed el Abeyde* discharges itself.

“The sanctuary of Seedy Doude (Sidi Daoud), surrounded with the ruins of the ancient *Nisua* or *Misua*, is five leagues to the E.N.E. of the promontory of Hercules. It is so called in honour of David (or Doude, as they pronounce it), a Moorish saint, whose sepulchre, as

great. There are generally several Tunisian families at Hamam Leef, as the inhabitants ascribe the most miraculous virtues to the spring. It is generally equal to 118° Fahrenheit. A fine spring of cold water rises within a quarter of a mile east of it. The taste of the mineral is not unlike that of Glauber's salts, but by no means so nauseating.”—Blaquiere, vol. ii. p. 180.

they shew it, is five yards long; but this, in reality, is nothing more than a fragment of some Roman *prætorium*, as we may conjecture from three tessellated pavements which lie contiguous to it. The pavements are all wrought with the greatest symmetry and exactness; for, besides the general contrast and design, which is executed with all the artful wreathings and variety of colours imaginable, the many figures of horses, birds, fishes, and trees are therein so judiciously intermixed and curiously inlaid, that they even appear more gay and lively than so many tolerably good paintings. The horse, the insignia of the Carthaginians, is displayed in the same bold, free, and open posture as is exhibited upon the African and Sicilian medals; the birds are the hawk and the partridge; the fishes are the gilt-head (the *aurata* of the ancients, called here jeraffa) and the mullet; and the trees are the palm and the olive. The contriver, perhaps, intended to point out the strength, the diversions, the fishery, and the plenty of dates and olives for which this country continues to be, as it was always, remarkable. Misua appears, by the ruins, to have been of the same extent as Hippo Zarytus.

“ Two leagues to the E.N.E. of *Seedy Doude*, and a little to the southward of the promontory of Mercury, is Low-hareah, the *Aquilaria* of the ancients, where Curio landed his troops that were afterwards defeated by Sabura.....From the sea-shore to this village, which is at half a mile's distance, the inter-jacent mountain, from the level of the sea to the height of 20 or 30 feet above it, is, according to the disposition of the *strata*, very artfully hewn and carried away: small shafts or openings are carried up quite through the surface above, for the admission

of fresh air ; while large pillars,* with their respective arches, are left standing at proper distances, to support the roof. These are the quarries taken notice of by Strabo, whence the buildings not only of Carthage and Utica, but of other adjacent cities, received their materials. Moreover, as this mountain is shaded all over with trees ; as the arches here described lie open to the sea, having a large cliff on each side, with the island *Ægimurus* placed over against them ; as there are likewise some fountains perpetually draining from the rocks, and seats very convenient for the weary labourer to rest upon ; from such a concurrence of circumstances so exactly corresponding to the cave which Virgil places somewhere in this Gulf, we have little room to doubt of the description (given in the *Æneid*) being literally true, notwithstanding some commentators have thought it fictitious.†

“Cape Bon, the *Ras Addar* of the Moors, and the Promontory of Mercury (or Hermes) of the ancients, is situated about a league to the northward of Low-hareah. I was informed, that, in very fair weather, they could from hence discover the mountains of Sicily, which are more than twenty miles distant.

* The *μεσσηνίαις κίονας* of Pollux. Pliny says (ch. xxxlii. p. 4) : “*Fornices crebro relinquebantur à metallariis montibus sustinendis.*”

† Virgil, *Æn.* vol. I. p. 163. The lines beginning,

“*Est in secessu longo locus*”—

are too familiar to require citation. The port of Carthage and that of Ithaca have been respectively fixed upon by different critics, as having furnished Virgil's description ; while Addison supposes the Bay of Naples to have been intended. But there can be no doubt, as Chateaubriand admits, that Shaw has fixed upon the port with its *nymphæarum domus*, so accurately described by the Roman poet. The passage is most inadequately rendered by Dryden.

The two islands *Zembra* (or *Zowa-moores*, as the Tuniseans call them) lie under this promontory; the smaller not far from the shore, the larger at four miles distance. The fruitful tract of land that reaches from this Cape to Nabal and Hamamet, is, from the fashion of it, called *Dakhul*, the Strip or Corner. Five leagues from this Cape, to the S. by E., is Clybea, the *Clupea* or *Clypea* of the Latins, and the *Aspis* of the Grecians. It is built upon a small promontory, the *Taphitis* of Strabo, which, being in the figure of a shield or hemisphere, gave occasion to the name. There is nothing standing of this ancient city, for the castle is a modern structure; and what they now call Clybea, is a miserable knot of hovels at a mile's distance from the old site.* A little way to the southward, we cross a large river, where Masinissa was supposed to have been drowned in his flight from Bocchar, who, as Livy tells us, was afraid to ford it; discouraged, no doubt, by the strength and rapidity of the stream. In the month of January, when no rain had fallen into it for several days, we found the channel very deep and of an uneven bottom, full of large stones, which we had much difficulty to pass over with safety. On the other side lie those open fields where Bocchar is said to have killed forty-six of the fifty persons who attended Masinissa.

“Gurba, the ancient *Curobis* or *Curubis*, is seven

* “Galipia, the *Clupea* of the Romans, fifteen miles from Cape Bon, contains about 4000 inhabitants, and is defended by a castle built on a very strong military position, which commands the beach. The land on this part of the coast is tolerably well cultivated, and produces considerable quantities of corn and oil. The anchorage of Galipia is sheltered only from west and north-west winds.”—Blaquiere, vol. ii. p. 181.

leagues from Clybea. It was formerly a considerable place, though, at present, the ruins of a large aqueduct, with the cisterns that received the water, are the only antiquities. A little brook runs by it to the west, where we have the remains of a stone bridge; and at a neighbouring house is an altar that belonged to it, with a Latin inscription. Leaving Gurba, we come to Nabal, a very thriving and industrious town, much celebrated for its potteries. It is built in a low situation, at a mile's distance from the sea-shore; and about a furlong to the westward is the ancient Neapolis,* which appears to have been a large city, even exclusive of that part of it which is swallowed up by the sea. Here are a great number of inscriptions upon stones of six feet in length and three in breadth, but they are either unfortunately defaced or filled up with rubbish and mortar. On the banks of the little brook [that runs through the old city, we have a block of white marble with a wolf in *basso-relievo* curiously represented upon it.

“ Travelling for the space of two leagues, through a rugged road, delightfully shaded with olive-trees, we arrive at Hamamet (the city of wild pigeons), which, Leo informs us, was built about his time; though the flourishing condition of it is of no longer date than the latter end of the last (seventeenth) century.† The pillars, the blocks of marble and inscriptions, and some few other tokens of antiquity

* Nabal is evidently a corruption, like Nably and Nablous, of the original name.

† “ Leaving Galipia, and passing several inconsiderable villages, you arrive at Hamamett, in the Gulf of that name. This place contains 8000 inhabitants, and carries on a considerable trade with Tunis, in corn, wool, and oil. The Gulf is but little frequented, and as little known to navigators as any other part of Barbary; —Blaquiere, vol. II. p. 181.

that we meet with, were brought from the neighbouring ruins of *Cassir Aseite*; the *Civitas Siagitana* of the ancients. A little beyond them, we come into a large plain, that reaches as far as Herkla, which is as remarkable for the many flocks of the demoiselle or *otis* that frequent it, as the Lake of Tunis is for those of the *phænicopterus*. Within this plain, two leagues from Hamamet, is the *Menarah*, a large mausoleum nearly twenty yards in diameter, built in a cylindrical form, with a vault underneath it. Several small altars (supposed by the Moors to have been so many *menara*, i. e. lamps for the direction of the mariner) are placed upon the cornice. Near the *Menarah* are the ruins of a small port or creek, formerly belonging to Faradeese, * an old Roman city, situated at a few miles distance, upon the N.W. side of this plain. I was informed that, a century ago, the Faradesians were the greatest cruizers and the most experienced mariners of the country; but that the greater conveniences for navigation at Hamamet had, of late years, drawn thither all the inhabitants. Near the middle of the plain, our prospect is a little interrupted by a hemispherical hillock called *Selloome*; the seat, formerly, of some castle or village. Two leagues further, near the shore, there is a large piece of marshy ground, with an adjacent lake, which is perpetually draining through it into the sea. A bridge, or sometimes a causeway only, was formerly built over the whole length of this morass, to the no small conveniency of those who were to pass over it on their way to Herkla and Susa. This morass, with the rivulet oozing from it, I take to be the boundary

* This name is apparently a corruption of *Aphrodisium*, called also *Veneria*.

to 'the sea-ward betwixt the *Zeugitania* and *Bisacium*.'*

This ancient subdivision of the region comprised in the kingdom of Tunis, still claims a place in geography. The Bey, who collects the tribute in person, visits, for this purpose, with a flying camp, once a year, the principal parts of his dominions. In the summer season, he traverses the fertile country in the neighbourhood of Keff and Baijah, still called the *Frigeah*, † the Zeugitanian region of Pliny; and in the winter, he visits the several districts between Kairwan and the Jereed, which nearly correspond to the *Bisacium* of the ancients.

The first remarkable place in the latter province, pursuing the line of coast, is Herkla, the *Heraclea* of the Lower Empire, and, according to Shaw, the *Justiniana* of the middle ages, and the *Adrumetum* of earlier times. "It was built, as Clypea was, on a hemispherical promontory, two leagues to the S. E. of the (above-mentioned) morass. It appears to have been little more than a mile in circuit; and, if we may judge of its former grandeur by the remaining ruins, we should rather take it for a place of importance, than for one of any great beauty or extent. That part of the promontory which stretched to the northward, and formed the port, seems to have been walled in quite down to the sea-shore; but the rest of it, to the distance of a furlong thence, does not discover the least trace of ruins."

* Shaw, pp. 86—92.

† Supposed to be a corruption of the ancient name, Africa. This circuit or province, bounded by the Tusca, is the *regio Carthaginensium* of Strabo; the *regio Zeugitana*, and the *Africa Propria* of Pliny; the eastern part of the Africa of Pomp. Mela and Ptolemy; and the Zeugis of Æthicus.—Shaw.

About five leagues further to the S. E., is Susa, the chief mart of this kingdom for oil and linen, and one of the most considerable and wealthy cities of the Tunisines. "Here," says Shaw, "are several vaults, granite pillars, and other tokens of its having been formerly a place of some repute." The town is built upon the northern extremity of a long range of eminences, which reach as far as Surseff, the ancient *Sarsura*. There are no traces of a port at this place, or for several miles on each side of it. Mr. Blaquiere says, the bay of Susa affords good anchorage in summer, but is exposed, during winter, to the north-east gales. The inhabitants are computed at between eight and ten thousand. The surrounding country highly beautiful and well-cultivated.

Mr. Greaves thus describes the town. "Susa is pleasantly situated, the greater part of it being on the declivity of a hill, and contiguous to the sea. There is no port; and vessels are consequently obliged to lie in the open roads. The city appeared to me to be about a mile and a half in circumference. It is surrounded with a wall, and has the additional protection of two or three castles. A large mosque occupies a considerable space: besides this mosque, there are several smaller. Signor Manucci and others estimate the population at 20,000: of this number, 1000 may be Jews. I was informed, that they are not ill-treated as in Tunis. There are three Christian families established in Susa; two Italian, and one Maltese. The whole number of Christians consists of about thirty souls. In answer to inquiries relative to slavery, Signor Manucci stated it as his opinion, that from 2000 to 3000 negro slaves are annually brought to Susa. Many arrive in boats from Tripoli. He thought it not unlikely that there may sometimes

be Christians among them.....There were eight merchant vessels lying in the roads ; six French, one Spanish, and one Genoese.....I was informed that about 200 vessels arrive annually on the eastern coast of the kingdom of Tunis : they are chiefly French. This number appeared to me considerable, and may, probably, be somewhat overrated : it is, in a great measure, regulated by the demand for oil." *

A league and a half from Susa, the road passes a valley watered by a "brisk, transparent rivulet," which finds its way to the sea. Half a league further, under the same chain of eminences with Susa, and a good mile from the sea, is the village of Sahaleel, where are likewise some ancient vestiges, supposed to be those of *Ruspina*. The coast here takes the form of a bay, with which a small lake communicates, that may have served as a port. Five miles over against Sahaleel, upon the extremity of a small cape, is Monasteer, a neat, thriving walled town containing, according to Blaquiere, a population of nearly 12,000 souls. The manufacture of coarse cloths, and particularly of the *burnoose*,¹ is considerable here. The roadstead is better adapted for the reception of shipping, than that of either Susa or Sfax, being protected from easterly winds by a long reef of rocks called the *Cogniliri*. The position is strong, but badly fortified. Its ancient name does not appear to have been ascertained, and yet the situation could not have been neglected by the ancients. Two leagues to the southward is Lempta, the *Leptis Parva* of antiquity. It

* Greaves, pp. 505—7, 511. The Writer's Journal affords us the following estimate of distances. From Tunis to Sulyman, five hours. From Sulyman to Hamamet, six hours. From Hamamet to near Herkla; twelve hours. From Herkla to Susa, five hours. Total, twenty-eight hours; or about ninety-eight miles.

has been above a mile in circuit; nothing, however, remains but the ruins of a castle, with a low shelf of rocks that may have served as the northern mound of the *cothon* or port. A few miles inland are the ruins of Agar, another of Cæsar's stations, still called *Boohadjar* (father of stone, i. e. the stony place or city). The next site of importance on the coast is the ancient *Thapsus*, now called Demass, which, from the extent of its ruins, appears to have been the most considerable city on this side Carthage. It is situated on a low neck of land; and there is still remaining, in defiance of time and the sea, a great part of the *cothon*. The walls, castles, and houses of the modern town, which are of better fashion than those of either Susa or Monasteer, have been built in great measure of ancient materials obtained from the ruins of Thapsus and those of Herkla. The capes of Demass and Monasteer form the Bay of Lempta, which would afford, in ancient times, a variety of ports and stations, as it contains several islands, in particular the Jowries (the *Tarichiæ* of Strabo), over against Lempta.

Five miles S. of Demass, and twenty-five miles to the S. E. of Susa, is *Mehdea*, called likewise by the moderns, Africa: it is situated upon a peninsula, and appears to have been a place of great strength and importance. The port, an area of nearly one hundred yards square, was within the walls of the city, but is now incapable of receiving the smallest vessel. Some capitals, entablatures, and other fragments of ancient masonry, alone remain to attest its ancient date.* Five miles further southward is Salecto, the *Sullecte*

* According to Leo, the town was founded by Mahde, the first patriarch of Kairwan, and therefore assumed his name. Either at

of the Middle Age; where are ruins of a very large castle, little inferior in extent to the Tower of London, which seems to have been erected for the security of a small creek or port to the S. W. Elalia, a large extent of ruins, (supposed to be those of *Achola*,) is situated upon the borders of a fertile plain extending from Salecto to within a few miles of Sbeah (*Ruspæ*). Besides ruins of the usual character, several cisterns are found here with large paved areas over them to catch the rain, the construction of which is ascribed by tradition to Sultan Ben Eglib. A little way beyond Sbeah, a long, narrow strip of land stretches out into the sea: it is now called *Capoudia*, and is the *Caput Vada* of Procopius, the *Ammonis Promontorium* of Strabo, and the *Promontorium Brachodes* of Ptolemy. Upon the very point of it, amid the ruins of a city built by Justinian, there is a high round watch-tower. We meet with two more of the same kind between this place and Sfax: they appear to have been intended as land-marks to mariners on approaching this low and dangerous coast. Two flat islands, anciently called *Cercina* and *Cercinitis*, now Querkiness, lie to the S. E. of Capoudia, at the distance of five leagues.

At this cape (or, according to Strabo, at the islands just mentioned) commences the Gulf anciently known by the name of the Lesser Syrtis.* From Capoudia

this place or at Salecto, Shaw remarks, we must fix the Tower of Hannibal, whence he embarked after his flight from Carthage. Mr. Greaves was told, that Monasteer and Mehdea each contained about 20,000 inhabitants. They are, with Susa, the principal *dépôts* of oil.

* Now called the Gulf of Gabès or Cables. "Commencing at Sfax," Mr. Blaquiére says, "it forms a semicircle eighty-miles in extent, having a number of towns, of which Cables is the principal." The easterly winds, Shaw tells us, were too violent, while

to the Island Jerba, there extends a succession of small, flat islets, sand-banks, oozy bottoms, and shallows, of which the inhabitants of this coast avail themselves by wading a mile or two into the sea, and setting weels in all directions.* About twenty miles S.W. of the Querkiness, is Sfax (Asfax, El Sfakuss), a neat, thriving town, walled round, like Susa and Monasteer, and carrying on a good trade in oil, sponge, and linen. The best soap is also manufactured here. Shaw supposes the name of the town to be derived from the quantity of cucumbers (*fakouse*) grown in the neighbourhood. Pistachio-nuts, of a superior quality, are likewise abundant. According to Blaquiere, this town contains about 6000 (Mr. Greaves was told, 20,000) inhabitants. It has a communication with Kairwan, and trades with Malta. The materials employed in the building of Sfax have been chiefly obtained from the ruins of *Thené*, ten miles to the S. W. A pretty large brook still bears the name of *Wed el Thainee*; but, strange to say, it is five miles on the other side of the supposed site of the famous maritime city referred to, which is in the midst of an arid, rocky country, without either fountain or rivulet, and there is neither port nor a trace of any *cothon*. Four leagues S.W. of

he travelled along the coast, to allow of his observing the remarkable flux and reflux from which it derives its name; but he was informed, that at Jerba particularly, the sea rises, twice in twenty-four hours, a fathom or more above its usual height.*

* — “A small groupe of islands, called the *Querquini*, lie between Sfax and Monasteer, and are separated from the main land by a channel three miles wide, navigable for large merchant-vessels. The reason for mentioning these islands more particularly, arises from a hope, that they may be, on some future day, rendered eminently useful to Sicily and Malta. There is a large bank extending from thence to Lampadosa, which abounds with fish of every kind; and this may at any time be converted into a most profitable fishery.”—Blaquiere, vol. ii. p. 184.

Thainee, at *Maharess*, are ruins of an old castle ; and near it flows the river *Tarff*, which has its fountains near the ruins of *Tarfowah* (*Taphrura*), four leagues to the westward. The castle of *Ungha*, surrounded with morasses, and without any anchoring-ground before it, is two leagues from *Maharess*. "It does not appear," Shaw says, "for what intent the founder, Sultan Ben Eglib, made choice of this situation, unless it was to secure some wells of good water that are dug near it. At *Ellamaite*, four leagues further, we meet with a number of sepulchres without either beauty or inscriptions ; and then, passing by *Seedy Meddub*, a Moorish sanctuary, and crossing the dry channel of the *Auronde*, we come to *Woodriff* and other date-villages of smaller note, each of them watered by a rivulet."

Twelve leagues from *Ellamaite* is *Gabes** (the *Epichus* of Scylax and the *Tacape* of Ptolemy), which gives to the Gulf its modern name. On a rising ground, half a mile from the modern town, there is a heap of ruins, with some beautiful square granite pillars still standing. The old city, to which these ruins belonged, was washed by the sea, which here formed a shallow bay ; but the greater part of the bay is now filled up and gained from the sea. *Gabes*, according to Mr. Blaquiere, contains at least 30,000 souls, and carries on a considerable trade with *Kairwan* and *Tunis*. The chief trade of this once flourishing emporium, Shaw says, now arises from the *hennah*, which is cultivated in all the gardens. The river which, after watering the plantations, falls into the sea to the northward of the old city, is the *Triton* of the ancients. "Its sources lie no further," he says,

* Written by Shaw, *Gabs* ; by Blaquiere, *Cabes*.

"than three or four leagues southward of Gabes ; though it becomes at once, like many other rivers of these southern climates, a considerable stream. The little village To-bulba (a common name) is three miles from Gabes ; and ten leagues further is the island Jerba (*Meninx*, *Brachion*, or *Lotophagitis*), the southernmost territory of the kingdom of Tunis. The lotus-tree (*seedra*)* still grows plentifully all along this coast, that of the lotus-eaters of the ancients." †

"The island of Jerbi," says Mr. Blaquiere, "which forms the eastern boundary of the Regency of Tunis, is separated from the continent only by a narrow channel not navigable. The inhabitants, amounting to more than 30,000, are considered as by far the most industrious and well-disposed under his Highness's government. The manufactures of shawls, linen, and woollen cloths have prospered here uncommonly, and are generally esteemed as the best in all Barbary. Its communication with the Interior has also added much to its opulence. Jerbi has long been a bone of contention between Algiers and Tunis. . . . Large quantities of live stock are occasionally sent to Malta from this island, together with other articles of commerce. The anchorage is very good during the summer, but exposed in the winter months." ‡

The district of Gabes appears to be marked by the usual characteristics of a border territory. The mountains in its neighbourhood, Mr. Blaquiere tells us, are noted for the warlike and ferocious disposition of the inhabitants. "It is said, that the sheikh of this province can bring into the field 20,000 cavalry, horses being very numerous and of a superior quality." This

* See p. 43, note.

† Shaw, pp. 105—115.

‡ Blaquiere, vol. II. p. 183.

is doubtless an exaggerated estimate; but Shaw speaks in similar terms of the character of the natives. Four leagues to the westward of Gabes, is El Hammah, one of the frontier towns of the Tunisines, where they have a small castle and garrison. The old city is at a little distance, still preserving some tokens of antiquity, though nothing considerable. The Baths from which the place takes its modern as well as its ancient name (*Aquas Tacapitanas*), are sheltered from the weather by low, thatched hovels: the basins are about 12 feet square and 4 in depth, and have, a little below the surface of the water, some stone benches for the bathers to sit upon. A small rivulet is formed by the water that flows from them, which, after being divided into numerous artificial channels in the adjacent gardens, is again collected into a stream, but is ultimately lost in the sand. The water is very sweet and wholesome.* Westward of El Hammah, the road to Ebillee (*Vepillum*) lies for thirty miles through “a lonesome, uncomfortable desert, the resort of cut-throats and robbers.” It forms part of an extensive district called *El Jereed*, the dry country; of the same description as the Getulian deserts. Here, as in Numidia, the houses in the villages are built with mud walls and rafters of palm-trees. There are scarcely any remains of antiquity; yet, by several fragments of granite or marble, by the surprising preservation of the old names, and by a word or two, occasionally, of some ancient inscription, the Romans may be traced through most of the villages. The trade of the district consists wholly in dates, which the inhabitants exchange for wheat, barley, linen, and other commodities, and *black slaves*. The principal

* It is singular, that Shaw gives us no information as to the temperature or medicinal qualities of the springs.

mart is Tozer (*Tisurus*), to which the slave-merchants once a year bring a number of black slaves, "whom they usually exchange for dates, at the rate of one black for two or three *quintals* of that fruit." *

In this district, there is an extensive salt-lake, reaching nearly twenty leagues from E. to W., and about six leagues in breadth. It is called, Shaw says, the *Shibkah el Lowdeah*, or lake of marks; "from the number of trunks of palm-trees that are placed over it, at proper distances, to direct the caravans in their marches over it. Without such assistance, travelling here would be both dangerous and difficult, as well from the variety of pits and quicksands that could not otherwise be avoided, as because the opposite shore has no other tokens to be known by, besides the date-trees; and as these are rarely seen at above five hours' distance or sixteen miles at the most, great mistakes might, without such convenient marks, be committed in passing over a plain of this extent, where the horizon is as proper for astronomical observations as the sea itself. This lake is not all a collection of water, there being several dry places interspersed all over it, that look like so many islands. To the eastward especially, in the same meridian with Telemeen (*Almæna*), there is one of these islands, which, though uninhabited, is very large and well-stocked with date-trees. The Arabs tell us, that the Egyptians, in one of their invasions of this country, halted here for some time, and that this plantation originally sprang from the stones of those dates which they brought along with them for their provisions. And probably, from this account and tradition, the adjacent portion of the circumambient lake may

* Shaw, p. 126.

have been called *Bahyre Pharaoune*, the plains of Pharaoh. The situation of this lake with regard to the sea, the Syrtes, and the river Triton, should induce us to take it for the *Palus Tritonis* of the ancients; and the island, for the Chersonesus of the Sicilian Historian and the *Phla* of Herodotus.*

In the northern part of the province, there are some places of far greater interest and importance. About eight leagues W. of Susa, is the celebrated city of Kairwan, the first seat of Saracenic empire in Barbary, and still ranking second only to Tunis in trade and population. It is said to contain, Mr. Blaquiere says, more than 50,000 souls. It is a walled town, situated in a barren, sandy plain, and dependent for the supply of water upon a capacious reservoir, filled by the rains, and a pond which becomes nearly dry in summer, when it emits noxious exhalations. Ill-chosen as its situation seems, it appears to occupy an ancient site, (supposed to be the *Vicus Augusti* of the Itinerary,) and its position gives it importance. "We have at Kairwan," says Shaw, "several fragments of ancient architecture; and the great mosque, which is accounted to be the most magnificent, as well as the

* Shaw, pp. 126, 7. According to Ptolemy and other ancient geographers, the river Triton passed through this lake in its course to the sea. The Lake of Marks would seem, however, to have no outlet; and the water is scarcely inferior in saltness to sea-water. The river of Gabes, the learned Traveller says, has not the least communication with it; yet, it may be supposed, that the lake changes its character with the season, and that, when swelled by the torrents formed in the rainy season, it communicates with the sea; probably by the Auronde (or, as it is written in the map, *Wed Ackroude*) which Shaw found dry in his route to Gabes, and which appears to fall into the head of the Gulf. The learned Author's account of the topography of this part is far from satisfactory; but the region holds out little temptation to future travellers. In its general character, it strikingly resembles the coast of the Greater Syrtis.—See pp. 72—78 of this volume.

most sacred in Barbary, is supported by an almost incredible number of granite pillars. The inhabitants told me, (for a Christian is not permitted in Barbary to enter the mosques,) that there are no fewer than five hundred. Yet, among the great variety of columns and other ancient materials that were employed in this large and beautiful structure, I could not be informed of one single inscription. The present name seems to be the same with *caravan*, and might therefore originally signify the place where the Arabs had their principal station in conquering this part of Africa.* To the westward of Kairwan are the high and extensive mountains of Uselett (*Mons Usalitanus*), celebrated for the number of its warlike inhabitants.† Below them, to the southward, are those of Truzza, watered by the Mergaleel and the Defilah."‡

El Jemme, about five leagues E. by S. of Elalia, appears to have been, in ancient times, a place of considerable importance. Shaw identifies it with *Thysdrus* or *Tisdra*. "Here," he says, "we have several antiquities; as altars with defaced inscriptions, a variety of columns, a great many trunks and arms of marble statues; one of which is of the *coloss* kind in armour; another is a naked Venus, in the posture and of the dimensions of the Medicean; both of them by good masters, but the heads are wanting. But Jemme is the most remarkably distinguished by the

* Kairwan (Cairoan, Cairouan) was founded by Hucha (or Akbar) in the fiftieth year of the Hejira, "under the modest title," says Gibbon, "of the station of a caravan." Thuanus derives the name (like that of the Egyptian Kahira) from the Arabic *Cahar*, *vicit*; but this appears to be a mistake, not so serious and inexcusable a one, however, as his confounding Cairoan and Cyrene.

† The ancient town of *Usalitanum* is the modern Jelloulah.

‡ Shaw, pp. 115, 116.

beautiful remains of a spacious amphitheatre, which consisted originally of sixty-four arches and four orders of columns, placed one above another. The upper order is most of it tumbled down. Mahomet Bey, likewise, in a late revolt of the Arabs, who used it as a fortress, blew up four of its arches from top to bottom. Otherwise, as to the outside at least, nothing can be more entire and magnificent. In the inside, the platforms of the seats, with the galleries and *vomitoria* leading up to them, are still remaining. The *arena* is nearly circular; and in the centre of it, there is a deep pit or well of hewn stone, where the pillar that might support the *velum*, was probably fixed. By comparing this with other structures at Spaitla, Cassarcen, and Hydrah, it seems to have been built near the time of the Antonines; agreeing exactly, in proportion and workmanship, with the buildings of that age. And as the elder Gordian was proclaimed emperor at this city, it is not improbable, that, in gratitude to the place where he received the purple, he might have been the founder of it. Upon one of the medals of the Younger Gordian, we have an amphitheatre, not hitherto accounted for by the medallists; but it may be too peremptory, perhaps, to fix it here at Tisdra."

The first of the three cities above referred to, Spaitla, the ancient *Sufetula*, situated about twelve leagues S. of Keff, is one of the most remarkable places in Barbary for the extent and magnificence of its ruins. First, there is a sumptuous triumphal arch of the Corinthian order, consisting of one large arch with a smaller one on each side. A few words of the dedication remain upon the architrave, from which it would seem that it was erected by the citizens of *Sufetula* in honour of one of the Antonines. From

this arch to the city, there extends a pavement of large black stones, with a parapet wall breast-high, on each side. Near the end of this pavement, we pass through a beautiful portico, built in the same style with the arch, into a spacious court. "Here we have the ruins of three contiguous temples; whose several roofs, porticoes, and façades, indeed, are broken down, but the rest of the fabric, with its respective columns, pediments, and entablatures, remains perfect and entire. Spaitla is pleasantly situated upon a rising ground, shaded all over with juniper-trees. A little brook glides along the N.E. side of it, which afterwards, in directing its course towards Gelma, loses itself in the sand.* Gelma, the ancient *Cilma* or *Oppidum Chilmanense*, lies six leagues E. of Sufetula: it appears to have been a large city; and the area of a temple is still remaining.

"Cassareen, the *Colonia Scillitana*, memorable for the martyrdom of its citizens, is situated upon an eminence, six leagues W.S.W. of Spaitla. The river Derb winds below it. Upon a precipice that hangs immediately over this river, there is a triumphal arch, more remarkable for the quantity and goodness of its materials, than for the beauty and elegance of the design. It consists of one large arch with an Attic structure above it, having likewise some rude Corinthian-like ornaments bestowed upon the entablature, though the pilasters themselves are entirely Gothic. Yet, notwithstanding the rudeness of the workmanship, and the oddness and peculiarity of the situation, we find the founder of it very gratefully commemo-

* "This circumstance," Shaw adds, "which is common to several other rivers which I have seen, and upon which occasion they are said to be *rashig*, i. e. to run no more, seems to be alluded to, Jer. ch. xv. v. 18; Job, ch. vi. v. 15."

rated in an inscription."* In the plains below Cassareen, there are numerous mausolea of various forms, some of them bearing long Latin inscriptions in prose or verse. The modern name of the place, Shaw supposes to be derived from these sepulchres, which appear at a distance like so many towers (*cassareen*).

Seven leagues S.S.W. of Cassareen is Ferreanah, which appears, Shaw says, to have been the largest city in Byzacium, notwithstanding that the only remains of its ancient grandeur consist of a few granite and marble pillars, which, by some extraordinary chance, have been suffered by the Arabs to retain their place upon their pedestals. "It has been exceedingly well watered; for, besides a plentiful brook that runs under the walls, there have been several wells within the city, each of them surrounded with a corridor and vaulted with cupolas. Yet this and a good air are the only benefits and conveniences that Ferreanah can urge in favour of its situation. If we except a small spot of ground towards the S., which the inhabitants cultivate by refreshing it at proper times with the rivulet, all the rest of the circumjacent country is dry, barren, and inhospitable. The prospect likewise to the westward terminates, for the most part, upon some naked precipices; or else, where the eye has liberty to wander over some broken cliff, or through some narrow, rugged valley, we are entertained with no other view than of a desert scorched

* "*Coloniæ Scillitanæ Q. Manlius Felix C. Filius Papiria receptus post alia arcum quoque cum insignibus coloniæ solita in patriam liberalitate erexit ob cujus dedicationem decurionibus sportulas curiis epulas.*"....Below this inscription is one in smaller characters, containing the date, "An. cv.," which Shaw supposes to refer to the era of the Roman conquest of Africa, and to answer to B. C. 41.

up with perpetual drought and glowing with the sunbeams." The learned Traveller gives at some length his reasons for supposing this place to be the ancient *Thala*, to which, Sallust informs us, Jugurtha fled after his defeat by Metellus. He supposes it to be also the *Telepte* of the days of Cyprian,—a frontier-town of some importance, and whose bishop held precedence in the province; as well as the *Feraditana* of the middle ages.

Capsa, another of the strong cities of Jugurtha, twelve leagues S.E. by E. of Ferreanah, retains its name in the slightly altered form of Gafsa. It is built upon a rising ground, surrounded with the same barren hills and melancholy solitudes as Ferreanah; but, in the immediate vicinity, there are plantations of palm, olive, pistachio, and other fruit-trees, which are watered by a stream formed by two fountains within the city. In the walls of the modern houses and castles, there is a confused mixture of altars, granite columns, entablatures, and other fragments. Gorbata, the ancient Orbita, is four leagues S.S.W. of Gafsa, and appears to contain no vestiges of interest. It stands upon the borders of the desert of *El Jereed* already described.

Hydrah is the most considerable place on the western side of the province, being near the Algerine frontier. It is situated in a narrow valley watered by a rivulet. Its ruins are very extensive. "We have here," Shaw says, "the walls of several houses, the pavement of a whole street entire, with a variety of altars and mausolea. A great number of the latter are very well preserved. Some lie open to the air, and are built in a hexagonal or octagonal figure, supported by four, six, or eight columns; while others are square, compact, and covered buildings, with

niches in one or other of the façades, or with wide open places like balconies upon the tops. The inscriptions are defaced either by time or by the malice of the Arabs. Upon a triumphal arch, more remarkable for its largeness than its beauty, we have an inscription (to the Emperor L. Septimius Severus), wherein not the least notice is taken, as was usual in other places, of the city, or of the people that erected it." The conjecture of the Author makes it to be the ancient *Tynidrum* or *Thunudronum*, to which, however, its present name bears no sort of resemblance.

Besides these principal sites, there are considerable heaps of ruins at numerous places, the ancient names of which are involved in uncertainty. The reader may be disposed to regard as already tedious, our dry topographical details; but he must be reminded, that these are the only memorials of an extinct population, which once found not only the means of subsistence, but of wealth and luxury, in this part of Roman and Christian Africa. These flourishing towns and cities must have occupied the line of a lucrative trade, the sources of which have been partly dried up, as civilization has lost ground to barbarism; but, under a civilized government, its channels might, doubtless, be again opened, and fresh access be obtained for the arts, literature, and religion of Christendom [into the dark recesses of Africa.

It remains to notice some remarkable places in the Zeugitanean province, westward of Tunis.

FROM TUNIS TO BIZERTA.

ABOUT forty-five miles N.N.W. of Tunis, on the coast, is the city of Bizerta, the *Hippo Zaritensis* of the ancients. With this place, there is a regular communication from Tunis two or three times a week;

the caravans, however, are sometimes very small. After passing through the olive-grounds in the neighbourhood of Tunis, which extend in this direction seven or eight miles, the road enters on a very extensive and fertile plain. At the end of six hours, the traveller crosses the wide bed of the Mejerdah, where the banks of the river are about 60 feet apart; but, at the time that Mr. Greaves passed it (December), the sluggish stream was only 30 feet wide and 2 feet deep: it becomes rapid, however, after heavy rains, and sometimes rises very suddenly. Near the spot where he crossed it, there are remains of an ancient bridge, which had been partly rebuilt; and a sufficient number of hewn stones for its completion were lying by the side of the river, which had been dug out of the ruins of Utica; but the work had been stopped. After leaving the Mejerdah, the country continues more or less cultivated till you descend into the plain of Utica. Here the ground is low, and in a great measure overgrown with rushes. The supposed ruins of the ancient city are seen at the distance of about a mile and a half from the road.* At the ex-

* The site of this ancient city may still be regarded as doubtful. "My eyes," says Chateaubriand, in his rhetorical strain, "sought the site of Utica; but alas! the ruins of Tiberius still exist at Capri, while in vain you look for the spot occupied by Cato's house at Utica!" The spot fixed upon by Shaw as the site of this famous maritime city, is now called *Boo-shutter*; "where, besides the eminence taken notice of by Livy, we have a great variety of old walls, a large aqueduct, cisterns, and other traces of buildings of great extent and magnificence. These ruins lie about thirty-seven Roman miles from Carthage, as the distance is recorded in the Itinerary; and behind them, to the S.W., are the large fields (*magni campi*) which the Romans have made famous by their military exploits."—Shaw, 79. These ruins are, however, seven miles from the sea; and it is, therefore, necessary to suppose that the flat ground, to the breadth of three or four miles from the sea-shore, is "an acquisition to the continent," and that the

tremitv of the plain, there is a line of very rugged hills, on ascending which the country assumes a less fertile aspect. A few inconsiderable piles of ruins may be observed here and there. The town of *El Alia*, situated on high ground (as the name denotes), is left at some distance on the right, and a small village is passed within about five miles of Bizerta.*

This town is situated at the head of a deep bay, on the western side of a very irregular channel, which communicates with the sea on the north, and, on the south, with an extensive lake, the *Palus Sisara* of Pliny. "We crossed the channel," says Mr. Greaves, "from the eastern side, by a stone bridge, from 15 to 20 feet wide; on the right of which is a portion of the channel which anciently formed a commodious harbour: it is now, however, too shallow to admit of the entrance of vessels. In consequence of the danger to which vessels are exposed while lying in the open roads, it is but seldom that masters of ships can be induced to proceed to this port during the winter season. The principal article of exportation is corn. Like other Turkish towns, Bizerta has a neat appearance at a distance, but is, in reality, very mean and filthy. It is surrounded with a wall, and is fortified toward the sea by two or three castles.† A chain of considerable thick-

Bagrada, which flowed to the northward of Utica, has, by shifting its channel, come to be on the southward of the ancient site. Upon the present coast, in this part, there is no eminence nor any trace of ruins.

* "A continuance of wet weather for several days, would render many parts of this road impassable. Travellers would, in such case, take their route by *El Alia*, by which the plain of Utica and other low grounds are avoided."

† "The town," Mr. Blaquier says, "is poorly fortified, but is surrounded with the most beautiful country imaginable. By a strange fatality, the castle which is intended to defend the town

ness is thrown across the mouth of the channel. There are, likewise, still existing, the remains of an ancient pier, which seems to have been carried out to some distance into the roads. About 15 yards of it are still in a tolerable state of repair. Signor Manucci informed me, that the town contains about 14,000 inhabitants. I should have formed a much lower estimate, judging from its dimensions.* I found four Christian families, consisting of about 30 individuals: the whole were unfurnished with the Scriptures. The Jews are said to amount to 500; and were represented to me as being very poor. They have one synagogue and four Rabbies; of whom one is considered as their superior, two superintend the education of children, and the fourth conducts the service of the synagogue.....It had been stated to me in Tunis, that Bizerta was annually visited by nearly 200 boats, chiefly Sardinian and Sicilian, employed, during the summer months, in the coral-fishery. Signor Manucci, however, informed me, that the number has not, of late, exceeded sixty or seventy. A portion of them now resort to the island of Tabarca; with which island the Genoese have had very considerable connexions; insomuch that, at Tunis, some of the Franks are commonly called *Tabarchini*." †

Some years ago, Mr. Blaquiere states, such was the commercial importance of Bizerta, that, in 1800, there were shipped from this port for different European markets, no fewer than 130,000 quarters of wheat;

and bay, is commanded by a hill, a quarter of a mile distant, so that it cannot be considered as having any military strength; but its situation is in every respect admirable."—Blaquiere, vol. ii. p. 150.

* Mr. Blaquiere says, that the inhabitants of Bizerta, including 400 Jews, are computed at 8000, and are living in a state of the greatest poverty. This was in 1811.

† Jowett, pp. 499—502.

but, since that period, no encouragement has been given to its further exportation. In the hands of any other power, this place might become one of the greatest emporiums in the Mediterranean. By deepening the channel, ships of large burden would be enabled to enter the great lake. Close to the town, and separated from the sea only by a narrow neck of land, there is a capacious harbour, sufficient to contain any number of shipping. The present channel has, in some places, five and six fathoms water, but, owing to neglect, becomes every day more shallow.* A famous fishery is established here, which is farmed at a high rate to the highest bidder: mullet of a large size and fine flavour are the principal fish taken. The lake is seventy miles in circumference, and is surrounded with a country extremely productive. The depth of water varies from twenty to fifty fathoms. From this, a narrow channel leads into another superb piece of water that has a circumference of about sixty miles. Strange to relate, there is not a boat on either. They abound in fish of every kind; and their banks, left almost uninhabited, are only occasionally frequented by those who go for the amusement of fishing and fowling." †

Pliny tells us, that this lake, alternately, according to the season, discharged its waters into the sea, or received a stream from it. The correctness of this

* Shaw says, that this channel must formerly have been the safest as well as the most beautiful haven of this part of Africa. "Were the Turks proper encouragers of trade and industry," he adds, "no place certainly could lay a better claim to that title than Bizerta, inasmuch as, besides fish and fruit of all kinds, it abounds with corn, pulse, oil, cotton, and a variety of other valuable productions."

† Blaquiére, vol. ii. pp. 156, 7. Mr. Greaves speaks of this lake as reaching only six or seven miles inland.

observation is confirmed by Shaw. "In the hotter seasons," he says, "nay, sometimes when the weather is calm and temperate, the same phenomenon that has been taken notice of between the Atlantic Ocean and the Mediterranean Sea, is to be observed betwixt the latter sea and this lake: what the lake loses at these times in vapour, is proportionately supplied by the sea, which then runs very briskly into the lake, to make up the equilibrium. The like happens when the winds are northerly, whereby a great quantity of water is usually accumulated upon the southern coast of these seas. But, when the winds are from the southward, whereby the water is blown away from this coast, or when any considerable rains have fallen, then the contrary happens, and the lake empties itself into the sea." The ancient name of this place is said to be taken from the lake and its channel; * and in Bizerta, we seem to have a corruption of *Diarrhytus* or *Zarito*.

The Gulf of Bizerta (*Sinus Hipponensis*) is a beautiful sandy inlet, nearly four leagues in breadth. The land at the head of it is low; but, to the eastward, a high, rocky shore reaches as far as Cape *Zibeeb*, (so called from the quantity of *zibeeb*, i.e., raisins produced there,) the *Promontorium Apollinis* of the ancients.† This promontory forms the western

* Hippo, the Phenician name, Bochart says, is properly *Ubbo*, a bay or lake. *Diarrhytus* is apparently from *διαρρύτω*, and Pliny's *Aquarum Irrigua* seems a translation of the appellation.—Shaw, pp. 47, 76. The present inhabitants, we are told, derive the modern name from their own language, giving it a similar meaning. Bizerta, they affirm, is *Ben-shertil*, i. e., the offspring of a canal. D'Anville says, it is written *Ben:ert* by the Arabian geographers.

† The eastern extremity of this Cape is remarkable for the whiteness of its cliffs, and for a high, pointed rock below it, called the *Pillau*, from its resembling in shape that favourite dish. Between this and the white promontory are some low flat islands

point (as Cape Bon, or *Ras Adar*, the *Promontorium Mercurii*, does the eastern) of the Gulf of Tunis. Four miles to the westward of Cape Zibeeb, within the cape, is Porto Farina, or, as it is called by the natives from an ancient salt-work, *Gar el Mailah*, the cave of salt: its ancient name was *Ruscinona*.* This port, especially the inner part (or *cothon*), Shaw says, is safe in all weathers, opening into the "large navigable pond" formed by the Mejerdah in its way to the sea, which he supposes to have been formerly an open creek. This pond, however, he adds, continues to be every day more and more choked up with mud and slime, while the bar, which, till of late, received vessels of the greatest burden, is now too shallow to admit one of the smallest cruizers, till it be discharged of its ballast.†

"Porto Farina," says Mr. Blaquiere, "which is forty miles from Bizerta, has long been the naval

called the Dogs (*Cani*), and anciently *Dracontia*: they ought carefully to be avoided by mariners.

* Supposed to be compounded of *Ras*, Cape, and *Annona*, corn; in which case, Porto Farina would be almost a translation of the ancient name. Thuanus supposes this to be the site of Utica. It may be said to have succeeded to it.

† Shaw, pp. 76, 7. Silius Italicus describes the character of this river with topographical accuracy (lib. vi. p. 140):

*"Turbidus arentes lento pede sulcat arenas
BAGRADA, non ullo Libycis in finibus amne
Victus limosus extendere latius undas,
Et stagnante rado patulos involvere campos."*

Near the sanctuary of Seedy Ammer Buktowah, "there is the ancient bed of a river, with a large mountain that ends in a precipice above it. And in travelling from this sanctuary to Gellah (two leagues east of Boo-shatter), we see the interjacent plains dispersed all over with pine-apples, trunks of trees, and other tokens of large inundations. Besides the ancient channel just mentioned, we pass over others, which, to all appearance, must have been, at one time or other, either the natural or the occasional beds of this river." The whole shore, from Carthage to

arsenal of his Highness ; but, like the other ports of the Regency, it has been suffered to receive all the sand driven in by the N. E. gales, and is no longer capable of accommodating large ships. The town is remarkable only for being placed in the neighbourhood of a most luxuriant country. The Mejerdah discharges itself a few miles S. of this place. The number of inhabitants does not exceed 9000 : they are supported chiefly by agricultural pursuits. A French ship-builder is established there, and continues to build small vessels for the Bey. The defences are in a very poor condition, and by no means formidable, although the town is surrounded with a wall, and has a castle, upon which there are several guns mounted. The number of soldiers kept here is seldom more than a hundred. Ships of a large burthen and men of war can anchor in five fathoms water within two miles of the harbour's mouth ; they will, however, be much exposed to easterly winds : with all others, it is perfectly safe, the holding-ground being excellent."*

The western promontory of the Gulf of Bizerta is now called, from its white, chalky appearance, *Ras el Abiad* and Cape Blanco, as anciently it bore the name of *Promontorium Candidum*.† A little to the S. W. of the great lake is *Jebel Iskel*, the *Mons Cerna* of the ancients. About ten leagues further S. W., and seven from Tabarca, not far from the Algerine frontier, is the city of *Bajah*, identified by Shaw with the *Vacca Porto Farina*, is very little higher than the ordinary level of the sea ; and the learned Traveller expresses his opinion, that, in a few years, the Mejerdah might again shift its channel, and return towards the south. The subject well merits the careful investigation of future travellers. We must confess that Shaw's account appears by no means conclusive.

* Blaquiere, vol. ii. p. 158.

† It is also, Shaw supposes, the *Promontorium Pulchrum* of Livy, where Scipio landed in his first African expedition.

of Sallust, the *Oppidum Vagense* of Pliny, and the *Baya* of Plutarch. It still, he says, “ keeps up the character that Sallust gives his *Vacca*, of being a town of great trade ; the chief mart, indeed, of the whole kingdom, particularly for corn, from which all other commodities are estimated. In the plains of Busdera, which lie below it along the banks of the Mejerdah, there is kept every summer, a fair, frequented by the most distant Arabian tribes, who resort thither with their flocks, manufactures, and families. The present city is built upon the declivity of a hill, with the conveniency of being well-watered ; and upon the highest part is the citadel, of no great strength : the walls are raised out of ancient materials.”

In nearly the same parallel as Bajah, upon the banks of the Mejerdah, is the small town of Tuburbo (the *Tuburbum Minus* of the ancients), already referred to as colonized by Andalusian Moors. In the adjacent valley, a former Bey, named Mahamet, “ erected out of the ruins of a neighbouring amphitheatre, a massy dam, with sluices and flood-gates, to raise the river to a convenient height for watering the plantations (of fruit-trees) ; but this is now entirely broken down and destroyed.” Other ancient sites occur in pursuing the course of the Mejerdah ;* but the only other place in the province which retains any importance, is Keff

* At Tubersoke, a small walled city on the right side of the Mejerdah, are obscure vestiges with inscriptions which identify it with *Thibursicumbure*. In nearly the same parallel, three leagues to the W., is Lorbis or Lerba, the ancient *Laribus Colonia*. About half way between these two places, is the ancient *Musti*, now called *Seedy Abdel Abbas*, where are remains of a beautiful triumphal arch ; and upon a stone that probably belonged to it, Shaw found this inscription : “ *Invictissimo felicissimoque imperatori Augusto Cæsari orbis pacatori.....Musticensium dd.*”

(*Sicca Veneria*), situated seventy-two miles from Tunis, upon the declivity of a hill (as its name imports), with a plentiful source of water near the centre of it. It is a frontier town, and the third in the whole kingdom, Shaw says, for riches and strength.*

“ In the late civil wars, the greater part of the citadel was blown up, which has since been rebuilt with greater strength and beauty. In levelling an adjacent mount, to find materials for this building, they discovered an entire statue of Venus, which was no sooner found than it was broken to pieces by these *iconoclasts*. This statue may not a little authorize the appellation of *Veneria* that was attributed to Sicca. There was an equestrian statue dug up at the same time, dedicated to Marcus Antonius Rufus, which shared the same fate.”†

It is singular, that of the existence of the city which may be supposed to have given its name to the Zeugitanean region, there should be no certain trace. Shaw suggests, that in Zowan (or Zagwan), where the stream has its source, which supplied the great aqueduct of Carthage, we may possibly have a corruption of Zeugis. That mountain appears to be the *Mons Zeugitanus* or *Ziguensis* of the ancients. It now takes its name

* This must be the place referred to by Mr. Blaquiere in the following description. †“ A large and populous town called *El Kief*, about sixty miles S. of Tabarca, and nearly the same distance from La Cala, is built in the centre of a very woody country. The timber cut down here is of a most excellent quality, and calculated for constructing the largest ships of war. Several of his Highness's subjects are continually employed in cutting and preparing it for the naval arsenal; and it is conveyed to the coast with great facility by means of the *Wad el Quibir* (the *Rubricatus* of Ptolemy), which passes near *El Kief*, and joins the sea at [near] Tabarca.”—Blaquiere, vol. II. p. 155.

† Shaw, pp. 92—96.

from the small flourishing town of Zowan, built upon its north-eastern extremity. Upon an ancient gate facing the S. E., there is sculptured in bas-relief, a ram's head, armed, with the word *AUXILIO* below it. This may, perhaps, indicate, Shaw remarks, that the ancient town was under the immediate protection of Jupiter Ammon. It is not easy, however, to conjecture, why the province should take its name from either this obscure town or from the mountain; and the derivation of *Zeugitania* must still remain the matter of conjecture.

To return to the coast. From Cape Blanco westward as far as Cape Serra, the northernmost point of Africa, there occurs, apparently, neither port nor ancient site. The coast line then trends to the south-west as far as Cape Negro, where the French African Company had a settlement. The high-pointed rocky island *Jalta* (the *Galata* of the ancients), lies a few leagues to the N. W. Near the bottom of the bay of which Cape Negro forms the eastern point, is the island of *Tabarca*, which, up to the close of the last century, was in possession of the Genoese.* It is described by Mr. Blaquiere as a small island, having

* "The Lomellines, a noble Genoese family, have been in possession of the little island that lies before *Tabarca*, ever since the time of the famous *Andrea Doria*, to whom the *Tuniscans* gave it with the solemn consent of the *Grand Signor*, in ransom for one of their princes, whom *Andrea* had taken captive. This place is defended by a small castle, well armed and in good order, and protected the coral-fishery which was carried on in these seas. But, A. D. 1740, that monster of princes, *Ally Bashaw*, the reigning king of *Tunis*, took it by treachery from the *Genoese*; and, contrary to all justice and the right of nations, put some of them to the sword; and the rest, to the number of three or four hundred, he carried into captivity."—Shaw, p. 49. It would seem that the *Genoese* afterwards regained possession of it.

good anchorage for shipping. "From its strong military position, it is peculiarly adapted to every purpose of commercial intercourse with the coast, and at the same time afforded protection to the coral-fishery successfully established here by the Genoese; who retained possession of it till the middle of 1798, when motives of jealousy induced the Barbary powers to drive them away, together with the French Company from La Cala. The country about this bay is uncommonly fine, and generally well cultivated. At this moment (1811), there are more than two hundred French coral-boats employed: the profits arising from the fishery are immense. The duties paid to the Bey of Tunis are comparatively trifling." *

Tabarca (*Thabraca*) is properly the name of an ancient city upon the continent. The modern town has a fort to defend it, but can boast of few vestiges of antiquity. The word, according to Shaw, is of the same import with Zaine, the name of the river upon the western bank of which it stands, and which, in the language of the neighbouring *Kabyles*, signifies an oak. The sources of the river, the ancient Tusca,† are in the adjacent mountains of Tabarca, which abound with forests of oak, as well as beech and fir.

Here, having now arrived at the western confines of the kingdom of Tunis, we must close our imperfect description of this once flourishing and populous region,—so long lost to civilization and science. With regard to the total population of this kingdom, it is impossible to form any but vague conjectures. It is usually estimated, Mr. Blaquiere says, at between four

* Blaquiere, vol. ii. p. 154.

† See note at page 206 of this volume.

and five millions ; “ it may be much more, and perhaps even less.” The number of Jews is said to exceed 100,000. In the anonymous statistical memoir given by Chateaubriand, it is stated, that “ the population was calculated at four or five millions of souls, before it was thinned by the plague, which may be computed to have swept off one-eighth. The number of the Arabs exceeds that of the Moors.” Since then, more than forty years have elapsed, and the population might be supposed to have increased. Balbi, indeed, in his recent Tables, assigns to the kingdom of Tunis only 1,800,000 souls ; and to Tripoli, not more than 600,000. This estimate must, however, be regarded as below the truth. South of the range of mountains called *Jebel Mejerdah*, which bounds the kingdom of Tunis in that direction, there is an extensive region, called the Country of Dates, from which, Mr. Blaquiere says, the Bey derives a considerable revenue ; but its limits are unknown, and the contribution is altogether obtained from the inhabitants of a few large towns. “ It cannot be said,” he adds, “ that this country forms an integral part of his Highness’s dominions, as they are governed by their own laws, and pay the tribute only to avoid greater evils.”

ALGIERS.

THE modern kingdom of Algiers extends, according to Shaw, from the river Zaine (or Tusca) on the east, to Mount Trara on the west, the northern extremity of which forms Cape Hone; having the Mediterranean for its northern boundary, and the Sahara on the south. Its length, he estimates at 480 miles, while its breadth varies from 40 to 100 miles. A recent writer (Pananti) assigns to it above 600 miles of coast, with 180 miles as its extreme breadth from the sea to the *Belled ul Jereed*. The Dey's absolute dominion, however, extends only four days' journey from the capital. Beyond that distance, the country is inhabited by nomade tribes, who pay an uncertain annual tribute.

The kingdom is divided into four provinces; Mascara (or Tlemsan) to the west; Algiers; Titeri, to the south of it; and Constantina, to the east, which is conterminous with Tunis. There are three beys or viceroys, appointed by the Dey; one who resides at Oran, in the western province, another at Constantina, while the third is generally encamped, with a large military force, which is employed in keeping down the turbulent tribes of Arabs.*

The population of this extensive territory has been loosely estimated at five millions, while Balbi's Tables allow it only a million and a half. It must be owing to the barbarous and oppressive nature of the government, if this kingdom is really less populous than Tunis. According to M. Desfontaines, the territory of

* Pananti, 108; 310.—Malte Brun, vol. iv. p. 184.—Shaw, who includes Algiers in Titterie, the southern province, makes only two others; the western, which he styles the province of Tlemsan, and the eastern, that of Constantina.

Algiers, with the exception of the parts bordering on the Desert, is less sandy and more fertile than that of Tunis. He found the climate more temperate, the mountains higher and more numerous, the rains more copious, the springs and streams more frequent, and the vegetation consequently more vigorous and diversified.*

The country within the limits above described, answers to the *Numidia* and *Provincia Nova* of classic geography. It was anciently divided between two nations; the *Massyli* on the side of Africa Proper, who were the subjects of Masinissa; and the *Massæsyli* towards Mauritania, who were under the dominion of Syphax, a Getuilan prince.† By attaching himself to the Romans, Masinissa was ultimately established in the possession both of his hereditary dominions and of those of his enemy. Numidia continued to be thus united under Jugurtha and Juba; and on the conquest of the latter by Cæsar, it was reduced to a province. But Augustus having bestowed on the son of Juba a part of the kingdom of his father, the Numidian province lost that part which had taken the name of *Mauritania Cæsariensis*, and was bounded by the Ampsaga, now called *Wad el Kebir*, which falls into the sea near the *Sebba Rous* (Seven Capes), the *Tritum Promontorium* of the ancients, and the *Boujarone* of the Italian geographers. This Cape was the ancient point of separation between the two Numidias.

BONA (HIPPO REGIUS).

WE shall now resume our description of the northern coast; and the first remarkable place, beginning from

* Malte Brun, vol. ii. p. 183.

† D'Anville, vol. ii. p. 204. Shaw, 45, 46.

the eastward, is Bona, the ancient *Hippona* or *Hippo Regius*, the episcopal see of the celebrated Augustine. The modern town, situated in lat. $36^{\circ} 52' N.$, long. $7^{\circ} 45' E.$, stands about a mile to the N. of the ancient city, with the ruins of which it has been built. The intermediate plain is low and marshy, and seems, Shaw says, to be an acquisition from the sea: it may, therefore, have been the haven of Hippo. "The river Boojeemah, which has a bridge of Roman workmanship built over it, runs along the western side of this marsh, as the Seibouse (*Armua*), a much larger river, does to the eastward, both of them having their influx together into the sea. Both are very subject to inundations, and bring along with them at such times, a great many roots and trunks of trees.* The ruins of the ancient city are spread over the neck of land that lies betwixt these rivers; which, near the banks, is plain and level, but rises afterwards to a moderate elevation. They are about half a league in circuit, consisting, as usual, of broken walls and cisterns; some of which were shewn by the Moors (who have an interest in keeping up such a profitable tradition) for the convent of St. Austin. This city was called *Hippo Regius*, not only in contradistinction to the *Hippo Zarytus*, but from being one of the royal cities of the Numidian kings. Silius Italicus acquaints us, that it was one of their favourite seats.† And, indeed, if a city strong and warlike, commodiously situated, as well for trade and commerce as for hunting and diversion, that enjoyed a healthful air, and took in at one view, the sea, a spacious harbour, a diversity of moun-

* The low situation of the adjacent country, and its exposure to inundations, sufficiently justify, Shaw remarks, the etymology of Hippo given by Bochart. See note at p. 268.

† "*Antiquis dilectus regibus Hippo.*" Lib. iii. v. 259.

tains loaded with trees, and plains cut through with rivers, could engage the affections of the Numidian kings, Hippo had all this to recommend it.”*

Bona is called by the Moors, *Blaid el Aneb* (the Town of Jujabs), from the abundance of that fruit produced in the neighbourhood. During the middle ages, the inhabitants carried on an extensive trade in figs, calling them after their favourite saint. Besides its capacious harbour to the east, it had formerly a convenient little port to the southward under the very walls; but, owing to the constant discharge of ballast into the one, and the neglecting to cleanse the other, both of them are daily becoming less commodious and safe.† “A large quantity of corn, wool, hides, and wax, however,” Shaw adds, “are every year shipped off from this place,‡ which, by proper care and encouragement, might become the most flourishing city in Barbary; as, by removing the rubbish, repairing the old ruins, and introducing a supply of fresh water, which is much wanted, it would be one of the most convenient, and delightful.” Its principal defence consists

* Shaw, 47.—Hippo sustained a siege of fourteen months from the Vandals, before it was evacuated by the besieged under the pressure of famine. Augustine, the “light and pillar of the Catholic Church, was gently released, in the third month of the siege and in the seventy-sixth of his age, from the actual and the impending calamities of his country.” “The old Hippo Regius was finally destroyed by the Arabs in the seventh century; but a new town, at the distance of two miles, was built with the materials: and it contained, in the sixteenth century, about 300 families of industrious but turbulent manufacturers.”—Gibbon, c. 33.

† “The river Seibouse is choked up at its entrance with sand, and is consequently not capable of admitting large vessels.”—Pantani, p. 62.

‡ In the course of one year, during the time that the French African Company was there, there were exported from Bona, 10,000 quintals of wool, 5000 ditto of wax, 50,000 bullocks’ hides, and 100,000 bushels of corn (Winchester measure).—Blaquiere, vol. II. p. 142.

of a strong fort, which commands the town, and the conquest of which, together with that of Bona itself, formed a memorable event in the enterprising days of Florentine history. The French had once a settlement here, which carried on a considerable trade, but they ceded it to the English in 1805.

LA CALA.

THE spacious bay at the head of which Bona is situated, has for its western promontory, *Ras el Homrah* (Red Cape), the *Hippi Promontorium* of the ancients; and for the eastern, Cape Rosa. To the east of Bona, it receives the river *Mafrag*, which, according to Shaw, is the *Rubricatus* of ancient geography.* After doubling Cape Rosa (five leagues N. E. of the *Mafrag*), there is a small creek, called, from a ruined fort, the Bastion. The French African Company had formerly their factory at this place; but the unwholesomeness of the situation, occasioned by the neighbouring ponds and marshes, obliged them to remove to *La Calle*, another inlet three leagues further to the east. Here, they had a magnificent house and garden, 300 coral-fishers, a company of soldiers, several pieces of ordnance, and a place of arms. They had also, at Bona, Tuckush, Sgigata, and Cull, the monopoly of corn, wool, hides, and wax; for which, Shaw says, they paid yearly to the Government of Algiers, the *Kaide* of Bona, and the chiefs of the neighbouring Arabs, the inconsiderable sum of 30,000 dollars. Of this once flourishing factory, which bade fair, apparently, to be the germ of a French Africa, the following more particular account is given by Mr. Blaquiere.

“ There is a small creek called *La Cala de Francia*, a few leagues to the westward of Cape Roux, and in

* D'Anville makes the *Rubricatus* fall into the sea near Tabarca. Thuanus conducts it to the Gulf of Carthage!

the immediate vicinity of the coral banks. The town of La Cala stands on a peninsula of spongy rock, ten leagues to the eastward of Bona, N. W. and S. E. by compass. The harbour opens to the N. W., and is about fifty fathoms wide, with rocks on each side: its length is 150 fathoms, terminating in a sandy beach of 100 fathoms. The town is walled round, and has three gates, two of which communicate with the country, and the other with the quay. The main street, which is well paved, divides the peninsula longitudinally, and is about 60 feet wide. The buildings on each side consist of a church, a Governor's house, various private buildings, large magazines, and several granaries, a cattle-mill, guard-house, barracks, cisterns, &c. Most of the houses are two, and some three stories high, substantially built of stone, and covered with tiles of European manufacture. The quay is in a dilapidated condition, and the bastion to the northward is in ruins. There is plenty of room for additional fortifications. The new part of the town is in a ruinous state; yet, the whole may be made habitable at a moderate expense. At the bottom of the harbour, there are several detached buildings; among the rest, a mosque and burying-ground, a lazaretto, an excellent wall in good repair, and two gardens with a well on each side of them. The whole of these are encompassed with a good wall. On an eminence to the westward, there is a windmill, which serves as an excellent land-mark. The adjacent country consists of hill and dale, rocky and forest land; the soil near the settlement is light and sandy; the gardens are planted with orange and lemon-trees and vines..... Besides grain and pulse, this country is capable of producing hemp and flax of a superior quality,

and in any quantity, by proving to the Arabs that it would be their interest to cultivate them. But the most important object appears to be ship-timber. The forests commence near La Cala, and extend eastward along the sides of the mountains which divide Algiers and Tunis, and westward along the extensive plains towards Bona. This timber, I have been assured, is superior to English oak. The roads made by the French for its conveyance to La Cala, might be easily repaired. This place, during the time that France possessed it, was usually garrisoned by 500 men.”*

La Cala was the chief source of the numerous advantages enjoyed, during more than 150 years, by the French African Company. Since their expulsion, the great importance of this place, in both a commercial and a political point of view, has not been wholly overlooked by the British Government, although it does not appear that any great advantage has accrued from its being in our nominal possession. In 1806, the British Government contracted with the Dey of Algiers for the possession of La Cala, Bona, and Cool, stipulating to pay the annual sum of 50,000 dollars for the same.† It was supposed that the coral-fishery alone would reimburse the Government for a great portion, if not the whole, of this annual payment. “Singular, however,” adds Mr. Blaquiere, “as the fact may appear, we have continued to pay the money without having reaped the smallest benefit, either from the fishery or the place itself: on the contrary, several hundred French and Neapolitan coral-boats have been incessantly

* Blaquiere, vol. ii. p. 139—142.

† The violation of this contract by the Dey in 1816, by the massacre of a number of fishermen at Bona, led to the bombardment of Algiers. His Highness subsequently expressed a wish to retain these places in his own hands.

employed on the banks of Tabarca, as well as La Cala, and with the greatest success." * As a military position, it is added, this place possesses every advantage, as the heights in its immediate vicinity might be rendered impregnable; and an abundant supply of water and a most salubrious climate may be added to the list of its other recommendations.

CONSTANTINA.

"ABOUT thirty leagues south of Bona," (according to Mr. Blaquiere, but Shaw assigns it a very different position, 'more than a degree further west,†) is Constantina, the chief city in the eastern province, and the *Cirta* of antiquity. It is built on a high hill, which, properly fortified, might be made a strong military post; in the midst of a very rich country, covered with ancient ruins. "You enter the city towards the north, over a stupendous Roman bridge, having three rows of lofty arches; and when inside the town, are every where struck with remains of its former splendour. Granite pillars, broken friezes, pedestals, and innumerable Greek, Latin, and Punic inscriptions are frequently met with. The river which passes the town is, during winter, both deep and rapid." Its population, consisting chiefly of Turks, Moors, and Jews, is said to amount to 30,000

* A company, Mr. Blaquiere says, was formed at Malta, during the administration of Sir A. Ball, to carry on this trade; it being expected that a British force would occupy and fortify La Cala; but, from causes unknown to the Writer, the latter part of the scheme was not put in execution, and the project failed.

† The Gazetteers place it in longitude $6^{\circ} 24'$, latitude $36^{\circ} 25'$; which nearly correspond to Shaw's map. According to Pliny, *Cirta* was forty-eight miles from the sea; and if its river be the Ampsaga, it must stand not far from the frontier of the ancient *Mauritania Cæsariensis*.

inhabitants.* Shaw's account of the place is as follows.

“ We learn from history, that Cirta † was one of the chiefest, as well as one of the strongest cities of Numidia. The first circumstance is confirmed by the extent of the ruins ; the latter, by its particular situation, for the greater part of it has been built upon a peninsular promontory, inaccessible on all sides except towards the S.W., where it was joined to the continent. This promontory, I computed to be a good mile in circuit, lying a little inclined to the southward : to the northward, it ends in a precipice of at least 100 fathoms in perpendicular, whence we have a beautiful landscape over a great variety of vales, mountains, and rivers. To the eastward, our prospect is bounded by an adjacent range of rocks much higher than the city ; but, towards the S.E., the country is more open, entertaining us with a distant view of the mountains of Seedy Rougeise and Ziganeah. And in these directions, the peninsular promontory is separated from the continent by a deep, narrow valley, perpendicular on both sides, where the Rummel or Ampsaga conveys its stream. The neck of land to the S.W., where we find the principal gate of the city, is about the breadth of half a furlong, being entirely covered with broken walls, cisterns, and other ruins, which are continued quite down to the river, and carried on thence over a strip of plain that runs parallel with the deep, narrow valley. Such were the situation and extent of the ancient Cirta ; but the present city is confined to the peninsular promontory.

* In Malte Brun, it is said to contain nearly 100,000 souls.

† Cirta, s. Cirtha ; *Punice*, Cartha, i.e., Civitas. Bochart. Called also Cirta Sittianorum, from the Sittiani.

“ Besides the general traces of a diversity of ruins scattered all over this place, we have still remaining, near the centre of the city, those capacious cisterns which received the water brought from Physgeah * by an aqueduct ; a great part of which still remains, and is very sumptuous. The cisterns, about twenty in number, make an area of fifty yards square. The gate I have mentioned, is of a beautiful reddish stone, not inferior to marble well polished : the side pillars are neatly moulded in pannels. An altar of pure white marble makes part of a neighbouring wall : the side of it in view presents a well-shaped *simpulum* (chalice) in bold relief. The gate towards the S.E. is in the same fashion and design, though much smaller, and lies open to a bridge that was built over this part of the valley. This, indeed, was a master-piece in its kind ; the gallery and the columns of the arches being adorned with cornices and festoons, ox-heads and garlands. The key-stones, likewise, of the arches, are charged with *caducei* and other figures. Below the gallery, between the two principal arches, we see, well-executed in bold relief, the figure of a lady treading upon two elephants, with a large escalop-shell for a canopy.† Below the bridge, the Rummel turns to the northward, where it runs nearly a quarter of a mile through a rocky subterraneous passage, laid open in several places for the conveniency of drawing up the water and cleansing the channel. This, according to all appearance, seems to be an extraordinary provision

* Physgeah, formerly a Roman city, is situated at the foot of Ziganeah, a high mountain east of Constantina, towards *Jebel Auress* ; “ where there is a plentiful fountain and reservoir, according to the import of the name.”

† Shaw was no artist, and his representation of this “ groupe ” does not altogether correspond to the text ; but the design appears to be gross and vulgar,—any thing but classical.

of nature for the admission of the river, which must otherwise have formed a most extensive lake, and thereby laid a great part of the neighbouring country under water, before it could have found its way to the sea. Among the ruins to the S.W. of the bridge, upon the narrow strip of land above described, we have the greatest part of a triumphal arch, called *Cassir Goulah* (the castle of the giant), consisting of three arches; the middlemost, as usual, the most spacious. All the mouldings and friezes are curiously embellished with the figures of flowers, battle-axes, and other ornaments. The Corinthian pilasters on each side of the grand arch, are panneled, like the gates of the city, in a style peculiar to Cirta.

“ Without the precincts of the city, under the great precipice, are some sepulchral inscriptions.*.....A quarter of a mile eastward of Seedy Meemon, the Rummel falls from its subterraneous channel in a large cascade. The highest part of the city, with the magnificent portico already noticed, lies above it, whence criminals continue to be precipitated into the river, as they used to be in former times. A little beyond the cascade is *Kabat-beer-a-haal*, as they call a neat transparent fountain, full of tortoises.

“ Five leagues (or, according to the Itinerary, twenty-five miles) to the N.W. of Constantina, is the city Meelah, the *Milevum* or *Milcu* of the ancients, built in the centre of a beautiful interchange of valleys and mountains. It is surrounded with gardens, and plentifully stocked with fountains; one of which, bubbling up in the centre of the city, is immediately

* Two are given by the Author. One is upon a *cippus*, with the figure of a loaded beeve in bas-relief above it, and a crab below it: it forms one of the steps leading to the tepid springs of *Seedy Meemon*, so called from the tomb of a Marabout.

received into a large square basin of Roman workmanship. Constantina is supplied chiefly from this place with herbs and fruit: the pomegranates particularly are of so large a size, and have so delicate a mixture of the tart and the sweet, that they are in great esteem all over the kingdom.

“ In travelling from Constantina to the eastward, passing by Alleegah and Announah, (at each of which places there are large heaps of ruins,) we come to the *Hamam Meskouteen*, (the silent or enchanted baths,) situated on a low ground surrounded with mountains. There are several fountains that furnish the water, which is of an intense heat, and falls afterwards into the river Zenati. At a small distance from these hot fountains, are others of as intense a coldness; and a little below them, somewhat nearer the banks of the Zenati, are the ruins of a few houses, built perhaps for the conveniency of such persons as came thither for the benefit of the waters. All this country, from Constantina to the Zenati, is a fruitful interchange of hills and valleys, diversified with forests and olive-grounds.

“ The district of the Bookalwan (with the *Aquæ Tibilitanæ*, called at present only *Hamam*, the Baths) lies to the eastward of the *Hamam Meskouteen*, on the north side of the river Seibouse. On the other side is the district of Mownah, the possession of the *Beni Sala*, a warlike tribe, with the ruins of Gelma or Kalma (as the Turks pronounce it), the *Calama* of the old geography. Behind Mownah is Tiffesh; the *Theveste*, *Thebes*, *Thebæ*, or *Thebestis* of the ancients. This is the only city in the district of the *Henneishah**

* The Henneishah, Shaw describes as “not only a powerful and warlike, but a genteel and comely tribe.” Their country is “full of ruins.”

which has preserved its old name, though it could not secure its walls from the devastations of the Arabs. It has been situated, like the rest, in a fine plain, with a little rivulet running by it, and lies about nineteen leagues E.S.E. of Constantina. This district, the most fruitful, as well as the most extensive of Numidia, lies between the rivers Hameese and Myskianah; the latter, the most southern, the former the most northern branch of the Mejerdah. There is scarcely an acre of it but what is watered by some choice fountain or rivulet.*

“To the southward of the *Henneishah*, near the banks of the Melagge, is Tipsa or Tibessa, the *Tipasa* of the ancients, a frontier city and garrison of the Algerines. This place, which enjoys a fine situation, still preserves the principal gate, several fragments of old walls, and other marks of the rank it formerly obtained among the cities of Numidia. There is a large subterraneous quarry in the adjacent mountains; the same place, perhaps, that Leo was informed had been formerly inhabited by giants.....Ten leagues from Tiffesh, near the western banks of the Serratt (or Melagge), is *Collah* or *Gellah ad Sndan*, a considerable village, built upon a high, pointed mountain, with only one narrow road leading up to it. This place, which is to be conquered only by hunger or surprise, is a convenient sanctuary for the rebels and villains both of this and the neighbouring kingdom, where they are hospitably entertained, till their friends have either procured their pardon or compounded for their crimes.”†

* We have had occasion already to refer to this account of the course of the Mejerdah and the territories it waters.—See note at p. 205.

† Shaw, pp. 60—65.

From this account of the eastern part of the province, it would appear, that the ridge of mountains which terminates in the promontory of *Sebba Rouse*, divides the head-waters of the *Seibouse* and the *Mejerdah*, flowing eastward, from those which contribute to swell the *Ampsaga*. *Jebbel Aouess* (*Mons Audus* or *Aurasius*) would seem to be, in fact, the nucleus of a chain of mountains which diverge from a common centre, sending their waters in all directions. The mountainous tract to which that name is given, is supposed by Shaw to be 120 miles in circuit; and its rugged fastnesses are in the possession of a number of highland clans, whom it requires a considerable force to bring under contribution.* Into some of its recesses, the Turkish soldiers have rarely the courage to penetrate. The *Tipsara* range (*Mons Mampsarus*), which stretches far into the kingdom of Tunis, towards *Suffetula*, supplies the most distant sources of the *Mejerdah*. A second ridge of lower hills, in the *Henneishah* district, probably separates the valley of the *Melagge* from the more northern branch of the *Mejerdah*; while, from the southern

* "The Kabyles of these mountains of Aouess," Shaw says, "have a quite different mien and aspect from their neighbours. Their complexions are so far from being swarthy, that they are fair and ruddy; and their hair, which, among the other Kabyles, is of a dark colour, is, with thine, of a deep yellow. These circumstances, notwithstanding they are Mahometans and speak the common language of the Kabyles, may induce us to take them, if not for the tribe mentioned by Procopius, yet at least for some remnant or other of the Vandals."—Shaw, p. 59. Malte Brun appears to have overlooked this passage in Shaw, referring only to the authority of the "romantic traveller, Mr. Bruce," who says, he met with a tribe in the mountains of Aouess, distinguished by a white complexion and red hair, who mark their foreheads with a Greek cross.

declivity of a third and lower ridge must descend the streams which, by a shorter and more direct course, discharge themselves into the Gulf of Bona and that of Stora. The latter, the *Sinus Numidicus* of the ancients, lies between *Ras Hadeed* (the Iron Cape) on the east, and the Seven Capes on the west : within its bays are the maritime towns of Sgigata (*Rusicata* or *Stora*) and Cull (*Collops Magnus*). The inhabitants of its inhospitable coasts are troglodytes, who bear a very indifferent character : their savage treatment of any vessels driven on their shores, too closely resembles that which has not long ceased to be practised on some parts of our own coast, by the desperate gangs called *wreckers*. These clans, Shaw says, set the Algerine Government at defiance.

The streams which flow down the south-western declivities of the *Jebbel Auress* and the mountains to the westward, discharge themselves into an extensive salt lake or marshy plain, called the *Shott*, which appears to resemble in its general character the *Palus Tritonis* in the kingdom of Tunis. No fewer than five considerable streams, Shaw states, empty themselves into this basin, which, according to the season, is either covered with salt or overflowed with water. To the south-eastward of the *Shott*, is the district of *Zaab* (*Zabe*), a narrow tract of land lying under the mountains, and watered by the rivulets which form the *Wed al Jiddee* (or river of the kid). This river (which Shaw identifies with the *Gir* of Ptolemy and the *Gurrar* or *Jirad* of Abulfeda), flowing to the S.E., loses itself in another salt lake of the Sahara, called the *Mel-jig*. The district of *Zaab* is full of villages ; the inhabitants of which, the descendants of the ancient Getulians, yield a very doubtful obedience

to the Algerines.* To the south-west of the *Mel-jig*, there is a collection of villages called the *Wad-reag*, built in a plain without any river running by it: it might seem to deserve the name of an oasis, except that there are, properly speaking, neither fountains nor rivulets. In order to obtain water, the natives dig through different layers of sand and gravel, till, at a depth of from 100 to 200 fathoms, they reach a *stratum* of slaty stone, which is known to lie immediately above what they call the *bahar tâht el erd* (the river under ground). This is easily broken through, and the flow of water which follows the stroke is so sudden and copious, that the person let down into the well, though drawn up with the greatest dexterity, has sometimes been overtaken by it and drowned.† About thirty leagues S.W. of this district is "the noted and populous city of Wurglah, the most distant community on this side the Niger."

The Roman masonry, Shaw says, may be traced out all over this province, and a number of ruins are spread over all the mountains and their fruitful valleys. The most remarkable of these are found at Tezzoute or L'erba, the ancient *Lambesa*. The ruins occupy an area nearly three leagues in circumference. "Besides the magnificent remains of several of the city gates, (which, according to the tradition of the Arabs, were forty in all,) we have the seats and upper part of an amphitheatre; the front of a beauti-

* "The eating the flesh of dogs, for which the Carthaginians were formerly remarkable, continues in practice to this day among the inhabitants of the Zaab."—Shaw, p. 67. They are probably Berbers. Malte Brun states, that they are called *Biscaris*; but, according to Shaw, Biscara is the name of the capital of Zaab, where there is a Turkish garrison.

† Shaw, p. 67. Of this nature, the learned Traveller remarks, might be the well described Numb. ch. xxi. v. 17.

ful Ionic temple dedicated to Esculapius ; a large oblong chamber with a great gate on each side of it, intended, perhaps, for a triumphal arch ; and the *Kubbe 'l Arrosah* (cupola of the bride), as the Arabs call a little beautiful mausoleum, built in the fashion of a dome supported with Corinthian pillars. These and several other edifices of the like elegant structure, sufficiently demonstrate the importance and magnificence of this city."

The part of the province which lies to the eastward of the meridian of Constantina, is for the most part filled with rugged mountains in the possession of independent clans. "Mount Atlas," says Shaw, "which, quite through the province of Titterie, as far as Mount Jurjura, runs nearly parallel with the coast, thence begins to incline towards the S.E.* A few

* The chain of Jurjura (*Mons Ferratus*), according to Shaw the highest in Barbary, is about twenty-two miles long from N.E. to S.W. The chains of Wannoogah and Aures are said to form the continuation of it towards the east. "If we except a pool of good water, bordered round with arable ground, that lies near the middle of it, the whole, from one end to the other, is a continued range of naked rocks and precipices." According to an authority cited by Malte Brun, the snow does not disappear from the summits of Jurjura and Felizia till May, and covers them again before the end of September. Malte Brun, vol. iv. pp. 154, 183. Shaw, p. 36. The *Jebbel Aures* would seem, however, to be of a very different geological character, and probably of much inferior elevation, since Shaw states, that, "both the higher and the lower parts of it are most of them of the utmost fertility, and still continue to be the garden of the province." We are, indeed, disposed to question the accuracy of the statement which makes this mountain in any respect a continuation of Jurjura. Shaw's geographical statements are extremely vague and confused ; and yet, he is almost our only modern authority. Desfontaines, a learned French botanist, who explored great part of Mount Atlas, considers it as divided into two leading chains ; the southern one, adjoining the Sahara, which he calls the Great Atlas, and the smaller chain, bordering on the Mediterranean. Both run E. and W., and are

leagues to the S.E. of Mount Jurjura, among the mountains of the *Beni Abbess*, we pass through a narrow, winding valley, continued for above half a mile under two opposite ranges of exceedingly high precipices. At every winding, the rocky *stratum* that originally went across it, and thereby separated one part of this valley from another, is hewn down like so many door-cases, each of them six or seven feet wide, which have given the Arabs occasion to call them the *Beban* or *gates*; while the Turks know them by the appellation of *Dammer Cappy*, i. e. the gates of iron. Few persons pass through them without horror; a handful of men (and the masters of them are a race of sturdy fellows) being able to dispute the passage with a whole army. A rivulet of salt water, which attends us all along this valley, might first point out the way that art and necessity would afterwards improve. Two leagues to the S.S.E. of the *Beban* is the *Accaba*, or ascent, another dangerous pass. Here, as in the noted Mount Cenis, the road lies upon the narrow ridge of a high mountain, with deep valleys and precipices on each side, where the least deviation from the beaten path exposes the traveller to the almost inevitable danger of his life. Yet, notwithstanding all these difficulties, the common road from Algiers to Constantina lies over this ridge and through the *Beban*; being preferred to another a little on the right hand, by being wider, and to the route over the mountain of Wannougah, in being more direct."

The road to Constantina, after passing the *Accaba*, lies over the extensive and fertile plains of Majanah,

connected by several intermediate mountains running N. and S. This is a description far from satisfactory; especially as the *Wanashreess* is believed to form a third chain between the maritime one and that of the Interior, and probably the highest.

to the east of the Wannougah mountains, to Seteef (*Sitipha*), the metropolis of this part of Mauritania, which is recorded to have made a stout resistance against the incursions of the Saracens. Few vestiges of antiquity are left. A little to the south of Seteef are the rich pastures of *Cassir Attyre*, belonging to the *Raigah*, an Arab clan famous for rearing the best breed of horses in the kingdom. The Boosellam, the river of Seteef, according to Shaw, ultimately joins the waters of the Jurjura, which discharge into the Gulf of Boujeiah. These plains, therefore, would seem to be a high table-land between the ridges which severally give rise to the head-streams of the Ampsaga and the river of Boujeiah.

Boujeiah (commonly written Bugia) is a garrisoned town and a place of some trade. Great quantities of oil and wax are brought down to this place by the neighbouring *Kabyles*, where they are shipped for the Levant. The inhabitants also manufacture ploughshares, mattocks, and other utensils of the iron obtained from the adjacent mountains. The port of Boujeiah (called by Strabo the port of *Sarda*, or rather *Salda*) is much larger than that of either Oran or Arzew. It is formed, however, in the same manner, by a neck of land running out into the sea, a great part of which was formerly faced with hewn stone; over this an aqueduct was conducted, for the supply of the port with water. The wall, the aqueduct, and the reservoirs are now all destroyed, and the tomb of Sidi Busgree, "one of the tutelar saints of Boujeiah," is the only remarkable object. The town stands amid the ruins of a very extensive city. Besides the citadel upon the summit of a hill commanding the town, there are two castles below for the security of the port. Several breaches still remain in the walls,

which were made by the cannon-balls fired against them by Sir Edward Spraggs, in his memorable expedition against this place in the year 1671. The line of coast from Booeiah to the mouth of the Booberak, the western boundary of the province, is very high and rocky; which is indeed the general character of the whole coast.

The province of Constantina originally belonged to Tunis, but was wrested from that power by the Algerines. It is, according to Shaw, upwards of 230 miles in length and 100 in breadth, and forms by far the most fertile, as well as the largest province of the Algerine territory. Its Bey, though nominated by the Dey, is, within the limits of his own jurisdiction, almost despotic, and may be regarded as a tributary prince, rather than a dependent. He can bring, Mr. Blaquiere says, nearly 20,000 men into the field, half of them cavalry; and he pays an annual tribute of 200,000 dollars, about 30,500*l.* sterling.*

The province of Titteri,† bounded, according to Shaw, eastward by the Booberak, and westward by the Masaffran, is much inferior to the eastern province in extent as well as in fertility; being, exclu-

* Blaquiere, vol. ii. p. 143.—Shaw says: "While the Titterie bey brings every year into the treasury of Algiers little more than 12,000 dollars, and the Tlemsan bey, from 40,000 to 50,000; the viceroy of Constantina pays in never less than 80,000, and sometimes 100,000."

† *Tityrus*, according to the ancient critics, signified, in the Libyan language, a goat. "But the people of this district informed me," says Shaw, "that Titterie, or Itterie, was one of their words for cold or bleak; a circumstance, indeed, which, in the nights and mornings especially, I often experienced to be very applicable to this region, and so far it may well justify the etymology." The district of Titterie, properly so called, lies in the immediate neighbourhood of the *Hadjar Titterie*, or, as the Turks call it, *Titterie Dosh*; a remarkable ridge of precipices, four leagues in length.

sive of the Sahara, scarcely sixty miles in either length or breadth. In this tract, he includes the territory of Algiers, which other authorities make to be a separate province. The coast, to the breadth of five or six leagues, is for the most part a rich champaign country, bounded by a range of very rugged mountains running in a line almost directly parallel with the coast. Behind them, in the neighbourhood of Mehdea, Titeri Dosh, and Hamza, there are other extensive plains; but they are not equal in extent to those of the *Mettijah* or plain of Algiers.

CITY OF ALGIERS.

THE capital which gives its name to the kingdom, is situated nearly opposite to Minorca, 380 miles W. of Tunis, in lat. $36^{\circ} 42'$, long. $3^{\circ} 30'$. It is built on the declivity of a hill facing the N. and N.E., rising from the sea-shore in the form of an amphitheatre, at the extremity of a fortified anchoring-ground, which, however, is not safe in a north wind. "The port itself," Shaw says, "is of an oblong figure, 130 fathoms long and 80 broad. The eastern mound of it, which was formerly the island that gave name to the city, is well secured by several fortifications. The Round Castle, built by the Spaniards while they were masters of the island, and the two remote batteries erected within this century, are said to be bomb-proof; and have each of them their lower embrasures mounted with thirty-six pounders. But the middle battery, which appears to be the oldest, is of the least defence. Yet, none of these fortifications are assisted with either mines or advanced works; and as the soldiers who are to guard and defend them cannot be kept up to any regular course of duty and attendance, a few resolute

2. 18. 18. 18. 18. 18. 18. 18.



battalions, protected by a small squadron of ships, would find little difficulty to take them.....The walls (of the city) are weak and of little defence, unless where they are further secured (which is chiefly at the gates) by some additional fortification. The *Cassauba* or citadel, built upon the highest part of the city towards the S.W., is of an octagonal figure: each of the sides in view has port-holes or embrasures defended with cannon. A ditch formerly surrounded the whole city to the landward, which at present is almost entirely filled up, except at the western and southern gates, called *Bab el Wed* (gate of the river) and *Bab Azoona*, where it is still of little consequence or defence. But, towards the sea, it is better fortified, and capable of making a more strenuous defence; for the embrasures, in this direction, are all employed; the guns are of brass, and their carriages are in good order. The battery of the Mole Gate, upon the east angle of the city, is mounted with several long pieces of ordnance, one of which has seven cylinders, each of them three inches in diameter. Half a furlong to the W.S.W. of the harbour is the battery of Fisher's Gate (or the sea-gate), which consisting of a double row of cannon, commands the entrance into the port and the road before it." *

* Shaw, p. 33. The following description of the state of the fortifications, at the time of the bombardment of Algiers by the British, is given by Mr. Salamé. "On the north side, about a mile from the town, there is a small castle, and several batteries, one after another; and the last is joined to the wall of the city. From this north side, they do not fear any thing, because there is not water enough for anchorage, nor for landing. From this wall to the mole, there are several batteries more, because the mole is situated in the middle of the third part of the city, which is on the sea side. On the north head of the mole, there is a semi-circular battery of two tiers of forty-four guns, called the Lion's battery, the guns of which bear on the north, on the east, and on the south.

Such is Dr. Shaw's description of a place which had for ages braved the greatest powers of Christendom, when, in the year 1816, a British fleet under Lord Exmouth, effected the total destruction of both the Algerine fleet and the batteries which protected the harbour, compelling the humbled Dey to submit to the treaty imposed upon him. Of this memorable expedition, we have an interesting narrative, drawn up by the Interpreter who attended the British Admiral, an Alexandrian Christian. The extent to which the *white* slave-trade was carried on by the Algerines, had long reflected deep disgrace upon the European powers, who had tamely suffered so atrocious a system of piracy to be persisted in by a petty barbarian state, without making any united or earnest effort to put it down. At length, the Government of this country interposed, and Admiral Lord Exmouth

After this is another round one of three tiers, and of forty-eight guns, in the middle of which there is built a tower or light-house; and they call it the Light-house battery. This is supported by another, a long one, still more strong, of three tiers containing sixty-six guns, and called the Eastern battery. This is flanked by four others, of two tiers, one joined to the other, which contain sixty guns directed towards the S.E. and the S. On the south head of the mole, there are two large sixty-eight pounders, I believe of 20 feet long. (One of these, in the subsequent engagement, was thrown with its carriage into the sea, and the other was knocked off its carriage by a shot in its mouth.) Almost opposite, there are, on the city side, two small batteries of four guns each; but these are followed by a strong battery of twenty guns and a very ancient building, situated upon two large arches, through which they pass to the fish-market; and they call it the Fish-market battery. From this to the south wall of the city, there are two batteries more; and from that to a distance of about a mile and a half S., there are several other batteries and a large castle. These are their fortifications on the sea-side; but the rest of the works round the walls of the city, and the two castles situated upon the hills, were too far for me to observe them well: they say that the whole of their fortifications mounted 1500 guns."—Salamé, pp. 30—34.

was sent out to open, if possible, an amicable negotiation with the Barbary States upon the subject. The appearance of the British fleet alarmed the Dey; he consented to put an end to all piracy, and 1792 Christian slaves were released from their chains. But it could hardly be expected, that a treaty so imposed would be long observed by a sovereign and people characteristically faithless. The Dey soon evinced how little he felt bound by the engagements into which he had unwillingly entered, by the massacre of a number of defenceless Christians who had come from the opposite coasts of Europe to the coral-fishery at Bona. These persons being under the immediate protection of Great Britain, it was of course impossible to pass over the outrage; and a larger fleet was immediately prepared, with which Lord Exmouth appeared a second time before Algiers. A flag of truce was in the first instance sent in, bearing letters for the Dey from the British Admiral, containing in substance the same demands which were afterwards acceded to by him; * and it was intimated, that an answer must be returned within two or three hours... In the meantime, a breeze springing up, the fleet advanced into the bay, and lay to at about a mile off Algiers. The Admiral's ship (the *Queen Charlotte*) passed through all the enemy's batteries without firing a gun, and, to the utter astonishment of the natives, took up a position within 100 yards from the mole head-

* These were, the abolition of Christian slavery; the delivery of all Christian slaves in the kingdom of Algiers; the restoration of all the money that had been paid for the redemption of slaves by their Majesties the King of the Two Sicilies and the King of Sardinia; peace with his Majesty the King of the Netherlands; and the immediate liberation of the British Consul and the two boats' crews of his Majesty's ship *Prometheus* who had been put in chains by the Dey, on hearing of the British expedition.

batteries ; upon which, says Mr. Salamé, “we gave them three cheers. The batteries as well as the walls being crowded with troops, they jumped upon the top of the parapets to look at us ; for our broadside was higher than their batteries ; and they were quite surprised to see a three-decker, with the rest of the fleet, so close to them. From what I observed of the Captain of the Port’s manner, and of their confusion inside of the mole, (though they were making great preparations,) I am quite sure that even themselves were not aware of what they were about, nor of what we meant to do ; because, according to their judgment, they thought that we should be terrified by their fortifications, and not advance so rapidly and closely to the attack. In proof of this, I must observe, that, at this point, their guns were not even loaded ; and they began to load them after the Queen Charlotte and almost all the fleet had passed their batteries. At a few minutes before three, the Algerines, from the Eastern battery, fired the first shot at the Impregnable, which, with the Superb and the Albion, was astern of the other ships, to prevent them from coming in. Then, Lord Exmouth, having seen only the smoke of the gun, before the sound reached him, said, with great alacrity, ‘ That will do ; fire, my fine fellows.’ And I am sure that before his Lordship had finished these words, our broadside was given with great cheering, and at the same time, the other ships did the same. The first fire was so terrible that, they say, more than five hundred persons were killed and wounded by it. And I believe this, because there was a great crowd of people in every part, many of whom, after the first discharge, I saw running away, like dogs, walking upon their hands and feet.” For five hours, the Algerines fought ex-

tremely well, but they then began to slacken their firing. "At eleven P.M., his Lordship, having observed the destruction of the whole Algerine navy, and the strongest parts of their batteries with the city, made signal to the fleet to move out of the line of the batteries; and thus, with a favourable breeze, we cut our cables, as did the whole of the squadron, and made sail, when our firing ceased, at about half-past eleven. At this time, their navy, with the storehouses within the mole, was burning very rapidly. The blaze illuminated all the bay and the town with the environs; the view of which was really most awful and beautiful; nine frigates and a great number of gun-boats, with other vessels, being all in flames, and carried by the wind to different directions in the bay." *

On the next morning, Lord Exmouth sent another letter to the Dey, renewing the offer of the terms of peace originally proposed. In a short time, a signal gun announced that they were acceded to; and in the negotiation which ensued with the Dey in person, the humbled barbarian made every concession that was demanded of him. By virtue of the new treaty (dated 28th Aug. 1811), 1211 slaves were released, in addition to the 1792 liberated by Lord Exmouth in his previous visit to the coast of Barbary; forming a total

* Salamé, pp. 37—51. The British loss sufficiently attests the desperate nature of the struggle; amounting to 160 killed and 692 wounded, besides 13 killed and 52 wounded in the Dutch squadron: total, 917. It is calculated, that nearly 118 tons of powder and more than 500 tons of shot were expended by the two squadrons in the nine hours that the attack lasted. The loss of the Algerines can only be conjectured, the reports varying from 4000 to 8000. It would have been much more severe, had not the greater part of the inhabitants fled from the city before the attack commenced. The Dey was himself in the batteries during the action, encouraging his people to fight.

of 3003.* On the 3d of September, every object of the expedition being completely attained, the British fleet sailed from Algiers.

The Dey with whom this treaty was concluded, was named Omar Bashaw. He was a native of the island of Mitylene, and came to Algiers as a common soldier. Having distinguished himself by his bravery, he was successively appointed *bulook-bashlik* and *beeng bashlik* (chief of a company and chief of a thousand); and at length, for his services in suppressing a rebellion raised by the Bey of Oran in 1813, he was created *agha* of the janissaries. The cruelty with which he treated the captive Bey, if the story told by Mr. Salamé may be relied upon, was truly African. On the assassination of Haji Ali Bashaw, who appears to have been a monster of cruelty, Omar was raised to the throne. He was, at the time of the British expedition, between forty-five and fifty years of age; but did not long survive his humiliation. "The present Dey,"† says Mr. Salamé, "is the *third* after our friend Omar Bashaw, who was taken from the throne, and thrown out of the windows of the gallery, (the room in which we negotiated with him,) to the courtyard of the palace, where he was immediately despatched."

The government of Algiers is a species of military republic. What is called the Regency, is composed of the Dey, the Turkish Janissaries, and a council of

* Of these, 471 were Neapolitans, 236 Sicilians, 173 Romans, 6 Tuscans, 161 Spaniards, 1 Portuguese, 7 Greeks, and 28 Dutch; total, adding 73 others from Constantina and Bona, whose nation is not specified, 1211. Some of them, Salamé says, had been for thirty-five years in slavery.

† Houssan Brshaw, the reigning Dey, acceded to the throne in 1818.

state called the *Dowane* (Divan). The Dey is elected by the Janissaries from among themselves, hereditary succession being unknown in this state ; and the election is generally attended by a conflict more or less tumultuous and sanguinary between the rival factions.* When once chosen, the power of the Dey is little short of absolute ; but it is at the same time very precarious, it being a phenomenon for a Dey of Algiers to die in his bed. The Algerine militia, which has so much influence on the political destiny of the people, is divided into bands called *oldaks* and *othas*, into which none but Turks are admitted. The Moorish armed force, styled *Zouavi* (or *Zwawah*), is also commanded by Turkish officers. "The Turks, who form the great sinew of the Algerine army," Signor Pananti tells us, "seldom exceed 15,000 ; † the corps of *Chiloulis* and *Zouavi* increase it to many more ; while the Dey's call to the Bedouins brings in all those of the latter whose chiefs happen to be well affected towards his Highness. On occasions of great emergency, it is supposed that a popular chief could bring an army of 120,000 men into the field. During the late expedition against Tunis, the Algerine army amounted to nearly half that number. In the spring of every year, three separate corps leave the capital, for the purpose of collecting the tribute, plundering the tribes, and increasing the territory of the Dey. In passing through the different provinces, they are joined by a

* "All Dey, who was elected after the tragical death of Ibrahim, surnamed the Madman, caused no fewer than 1700 individuals to be massacred on his accession to power."—Pananti, p. 290.

† Signor Salamé states the number of Turks at little more than half this estimate. The kingdom of Algiers, he says, "is governed by the Dey and about 8000 Turks ; the whole mass are collected out of the greatest vagabonds of Turkey, who have fled from their country, and taken refuge at Algiers."—p. 184.

body of volunteers from each. On quitting Algiers, his Highness appoints an aga to command each corps, which is also accompanied by a *caia* (*kiaya*) to administer justice: as no officer can chastise a soldier before sentence is pronounced by him, he is attended by two of the *chiaux* (serjeants), who execute all punishments. The Algerine soldiery march on foot, as also their officers, with the exception of the Aga and Caia. In marching, the army is not divided into battalions or squadrons, but into tents, each large one containing twenty men.* There are Moorish guides for the

* The common name, among the Algerines, for a band or tent of Turkish soldiers, (consisting for the most part of twenty persons,) is *suffrah*; "so called from being such a number or *mess* as, for the conveniency of eating, can sit about one *suffrah* (table). This is like the *contubernium* of the Romans, though that consisted of no more than ten persons, who lived in one *papilio* (pavilion) or barrack; as these Turks live under the same tent. The *Decanus* who commanded the former, answers to the *Oda-basha* (lieutenant) who commands the latter."—Shaw, p. 37, note.

"The Algerines, in the month of April, have three several camps go forth; one to the east, another to the west, and a third to the south. The first is the greatest, and consists of about 100 tents, each tent containing twenty men (*i. e.* sixteen soldiers, an *otha bashe* or serjeant, a *beulik bashe* or captain, a cook and a steward). The western camp consists of about seventy or eighty tents; and the southern but fifteen. Each of these divisions hath a bey or general, who gives so many thousand pieces of eight monthly for his place to the Dey or governor of Algiers; besides which, he is to defray the whole cost, and charges of his camp. . . . The Bey's tent is pitched in the middle of the camp, and all the others are pitched so close together that a horse cannot pass; and this is so ordered, that there may be but one entrance into the camp, which is directly toward the door of the Bey's tent; I suppose for the better security, and also to signify that that way they are to take upon their next removal, to which the door of the Bey's tent points. Each Bey may have, as I conjecture, about four or five hundred miles in his circuit, excepting him that leads the southern camp, for the country is not far inhabited to the southward. . . . In their march, they move but two abreast, each rank keeping at a considerable distance, so that a thousand men make a

horses, of which a certain number is allowed to each tent, to carry the baggage and other necessities. Every man carries a day's provision about his person. The sick and wounded are placed on mules, and fresh relays of horses always follow, to replace those which fall from over-fatigue. The cavalry is distributed in like order, and is accompanied with a proportionate increase of attendants.

“ The Algerine soldiery are very obedient, not so much through fear of chastisement, as a fondness for their calling : they also possess an *esprit de corps*, which in them is equivalent to patriotism. Besides being excellent marksmen, they are brave and resolute in battle ; nor has their cavalry lost any thing of its ancient spirit, so warmly panegyricized by the Roman historian. It is, however, to be observed, that if the enemy resist their first charge, or surround them by an unexpected and rapid movement, they are soon thrown into confusion without the power of rallying. The armies of Barbary are also extremely ill provided with artillery ; and owing to the quantity of baggage, and the numbers of women and children, cattle, &c., which follow in their train, the march is constantly retarded. Totally ignorant of providing for winter quarters, the season no sooner changes, than all are anxious to return home. This inclination gives rise

great show and a very long train. They march in a day not above eight, ten, or twelve miles, unless it be at the season of their returning home ; and then they travel from morning to night. The eastern camp makes its return from a town called Constantine, about fourteen days' journey from Algiers, after having kept out about six months. The western camp stays out about four, and the southern, about three months.”—Pitts's Account of the Mahometans, ch. iv. The statement given at p. 276, on the authority of Pananti, somewhat differs from this ; but the altered circumstances of the country may have produced the change of policy as to the southern circuit.

to mutiny and tumult, which frequently ends in the decapitation of their unfortunate chiefs, as practised by the Punic legions of former days.

“ The groundwork of the Janizary’s influence is laid in his vigilance and activity ; which are greatly aided by a constant recollection of the terrible examples already made of those Moors who may have dared to raise a hand or to express dissatisfaction against the iron sway of their oppressors. Knowing that the slightest efforts at resistance or most trifling murmur of disapprobation is sufficient to involve the lives and fortunes of a whole family, the Moorish father never fails to inculcate the necessity of the most passive silence and implicit obedience into the minds of all his children, even from their earliest infancy. The wonderful power which a comparatively small military force frequently obtains over a disunited, vitiated, and indolent people, is by no means a new phenomenon in the history of nations. A Roman legion was sufficient to retain the whole Cyrenaica, from Berenice to the Deserts of the Thebaid. A handful of soldiers, under the enterprising Cortez and sanguinary Pizarro, destroyed the throne of the Incas, and succeeded in conquering the vast empire of Athaliba and Montezuma. A few Norman knights effected the conquest of Sicily. Brandenburg and Prussia suffered themselves to be governed by some hundred half-civilized knights of the Teutonic order. Eight thousand Mamelukes dominated over the fertile plains of Egypt. Even the great dynasty of Fohi was overturned by an inconsiderable banditti, which, in placing another family on its throne, gave rise to the longest succession ever known in Asia. It would appear that the Janizaries in Barbary have imbibed a large share of that self-importance and arrogant spirit

which have enabled their predecessors in the art of pillage and oppression, to impose on the fatal ignorance and baleful credulity of other nations. Full of animation and vigour, the Turkish soldier seems born to command. At the earliest period of this Regency's history, a few thousand well directed Janizaries were enabled to make the most terrible incursions into the territories of Tunis and Morocco. More recently, and during the war carried on by the ferocious Muley Ismael against Cheban Dey, the latter went forth to meet him with only 6000 Turks and 4000 Moors, and gained a tremendous victory over the enemy, whose army amounted to 70,000 men. The Morocco chief was, on that occasion, not only obliged to sue for peace, but to send his own son to Algiers with rich presents, as one of the conditions on which it was granted. At another time, when Cheban suspected that there was a secret understanding between the Bey of Tunis and Muley Ismael, he marched against Mehemed Bey with 3000 Turks and 1500 Moors; and although his opponent was strongly encamped with a force of 20,000 horse and foot, it was carried by assault; Tunis was taken (A.D. 1689) and Ben Shoukes, a rival chief, was placed on Mehemed's throne, the former becoming a tributary of Algiers.* After this brilliant expedition, Cheban returned to his capital, followed by 2000 camels laden with the richest booty. The various memorable attacks made on Oran, while in the possession of the Spaniards, furnish another proof of what the Janizaries were capable in former days.

* The Signor does not tell the whole story. Mehmed Bey subsequently advanced against Ahmed Ben Shoukes, defeated him, and regained possession of his capital, where he retained his authority till his death.

“ It must be confessed, that if, on the one hand, these soldiers of fortune are not improved either by study or by education, yet, when elevated to power or command, they contrive to assume an air of dignity, which is particularly calculated to impose on ordinary minds : these apparent qualities are considerably embellished by their fine and majestic forms, venerable beards, large turbans, and flowing costumes. Animated by the greatest unanimity among themselves, and forming an integral part of the government, the Turkish soldier has every inducement to defend his property with zeal, and his power with unshaken resolution. Besides, those who compose the bands called *oldaks*, have, in Algiers, a decided advantage over all other Turkish subjects, or, indeed, any of the Mahomedan persuasion. Throughout the eastern governments, every individual is obliged to serve for many years as an *Icolano*, or private soldier, in which condition he passes through a noviciate of the utmost humiliation and servility. In Syria, Egypt, and Constantinople, it is thought a mark of great distinction in society, if a man can boast of having been first sold as a slave. Whereas those who are enlisted for the service of Algiers, are thenceforward perfectly independent, and enjoy the privilege of at once throwing themselves into the field of fortune and emulation..... Respected, feared, and looked up to as masters, the very Dey himself may be regarded as their creature, for he is raised to power by their election, and must treat them with a corresponding attention and deference. They are regularly paid, and are certain of a provision for old age or infirmity. A Turkish soldier may also aspire to all the offices of the state. As the Dey is usually chosen from among the *oldaks*, each warrior may reach that sublime post,

and is thus a species of presumptive heir to the throne. Even their crimes and vices carry an air of splendour along with them." *

Such was the original constitution of all the Turkish states of Barbary ; and, as the necessary result of such a political system, their natural condition was one of hostility against every civilized power. The trade of Algiers was piracy, and this formed the basis also of the government. Thus, policy and avarice concurred to render a war with other states not only desirable, but necessary. A Dey has been frequently obliged to declare war against some Christian power, Signor Pananti says, to avoid being deposed and strangled. It has even passed into a proverb, that if Algiers was at peace with all the world, its inhabitants would die of hunger. This, he adds, accounts for their bitter complaints against the King of England for having obliged them to make peace with so many of their enemies. They were equally dissatisfied with those political changes which united Italy to the overgrown French empire, and, for the time, seemed to snatch the former out of their rapacious fangs. By a strange fatality, he remarks, the northern coast of Africa has ever been the abode of a piratical race. Even the Carthaginians were little better than pirates of a higher order ; and Dragoot Rais and Barbarossa were but the successors of the ancient corsairs of the Syrtic and Numidian coasts, who were the scourge and terror of the peaceful navigators of the Mediterranean long prior to the Christian era.

The circumstances which usually attended capture by a Barbary corsair, are thus detailed by Signor Pananti. "When the squadron makes a prize, a

* Pananti, pp. 335—342.

crew, composed of Turks and Moors, immediately replace that of the captured vessel, which is received on board the ship of the *Grand Rais*: she is then ordered to proceed to Algiers, or the nearest port on the coast. If taken by a private corsair, the prize is towed within sight of the capital; when the flag of the vanquished enemy is displayed under that of the corsair, and several guns announce the capture. The prize is then consigned to the captain of the port, and the cruizer returns to sea in search of more booty. An inventory of the prize's cargo being taken, it is presented to his Highness, who is the legal proprietor of all captures, but is satisfied with merely an eighth. If the cargo is composed of such articles as can be conveniently divided among the captors, a division of the spoil is made according to their respective rank; otherwise, the whole is sold, and a distribution of prize-money follows. Should there be none of the Moorish merchants disposed to purchase the cargo, the Jews are forced to buy it. It is remarkable, that all Christian slaves who may have been on board an Algerine when any capture is made, are entitled to their share of the prize; it being presumed that their good fortune contributed to the event. On the squadron's or corsair's return to port, the crews are landed, and having remained a few days with their families, present themselves before the *Rais* to receive their quota of prize-money. In disposing of the captives, some are given to the Dey, while the rest fall into the hands of those who purchase them. The most comely have the honour of being selected to attend his Highness in the capacity of pages, and are soon decked out in the richest habiliments. Those who have any trade, are let out to hire among the Moors, a third of their earnings being left to them.

selves. Those who become the property of individuals, are, of course, treated better or worse, according to the character and disposition of their masters. Those destined to attend the troops in the *Cassarias*, are treated with great mildness.

“ Slaves intended for sale, are marched to the *Basistan*, or auction-mart, and made to walk backwards and forwards, as we shew the paces of a horse; a crier being in attendance, to announce their number, trades, and respective qualities. Every one present is at liberty to bid, and each offer is registered by a clerk, before the slaves are delivered up. Another sale takes place at the Dey’s palace, when his Highness conscientiously retains for himself whatever may be offered over and above that of the first day’s sale.*

* The accuracy of this account is confirmed by the ingenuous statement of Joseph Pitts, who was made prisoner by an Algerine corsair in 1678, and passed many years in slavery. “ Soon after our arrival at our undesired haven, Algiers, we were carried ashore to the captain’s house, and allowed nothing but a little bread and water that night. The next morning, (as their custom is,) they drove us all to the Dey’s, or King’s house, who makes his choice, and takes the *pengick*, i.e. the eighth part of the slaves for public use, and the same part of the cargo. After which, we were all driven from thence to the *battistan*, or market-place, where Christians are wont to be sold. There we stand from eight of the clock in the morning, until two in the afternoon, (which is the limited time for the sale of Christians,) and have not the least bit of bread allowed us during our stay there. Many persons are curious to come and take a view of us, while we stand exposed to sale; and others, who intend to buy, to see whether we be sound and healthy, and fit for service. The taken slaves are sold by way of auction, and the crier endeavours to make the most he can of them; and when the bidders are at a stand, he makes use of his rhetoric, Behold, what a strong man is this! What limbs he has! He is fit for any work. And, see what a pretty boy this is! No doubt his parents are very rich, and able to redeem him with a great ransom. And with many such like fair speeches does he strive to raise the price. After the bidders have done bidding, the slaves are all driven again to the Dey’s house, where any that have a mind to advance above what

No sooner is a slave knocked down, (to use the technical phrase,) than his purchaser must pay the purchase money. Women who have any prospect of being able to pay their ransom, are consigned to the *Chekebeld's* care, and remain in his house till the arrangements for their emancipation are completed ; while the poorer female captives are sold at the *Basistan*, and thenceforward abandoned to the brutal ferocity of the Moors and Turks. Among the various brokers who parade the streets, some get their bread by dealing in human beings. These are called *Tegorarini*, and attend all sales with the view of buying such slaves as they consider likely to bring a higher price when fattened up, or in the hope of their getting friends to come forward with a ransom. Some of the *Tegorarini* let their slaves out to consuls and other inhabitants, at the rate of a piastre per month.....Some of those who understand a useful trade, get permission to work at it, by merely paying a monthly stipend to the Guardian Basha." *

" No sooner is any one declared a slave, than he is stripped of his clothes, and covered with a species of sack-cloth ; he is also generally left without shoes or stockings, and often obliged to work bare-headed in the scorching rays of an African sun. Many suffer their beard to grow as a sign of mourning, while their general state of filth is not to be conceived. Some of these wretched beings are destined to make ropes and sails for the squadron : these are constantly superintended by keepers who carry whips, and frequently extort money from their victims, as the price of somewhat

was bidden at the *Battistan*, may ; but then, whatsoever exceeds the bidding in that place, belongs not to the pickaroons, or pirates, but goes to the Dey.

* Pananti, pp. 348—351.]

less rigour in the execution of their duty. Others belong to the Dey's household; and many are employed by the rich Moors, who may have bought them at market, in the lowest drudgery of domestic employment. Some, like the beasts of burthen, are employed in carrying stones and wood for any public buildings that may be going on: these are usually in chains, and are justly considered as the worst among their oppressed brethren.* Two black cakes are their principal daily sustenance; and had it not been for the charity of a rich Moor, who left a legacy for that purpose, Friday, the only day they are exempt from work, would have seen them without any allowance whatever.† Shut up at night in the prison, like so

* "There are three classes of chains; of 100, of 60, and of 30 lb. weight. The one-hundred-pounders are for strong men; the sixty for old men; and the thirty-pounders for young persons. These heavy chains are placed round the body as a sash, with a long piece of chain hung on the right leg, and joined by a heavy ring, to be placed on the foot. All these chains are shut by a lock, and never can be taken off. Thus, these poor slaves must walk any distance whatever, and work, and sleep, and live always with these chains; the marks of which I have seen round their bodies and their legs, in very deep furrows eaten into the flesh, which becomes dark and hard as bone. After these poor creatures are put in chains, they make them work at cutting stone from the mountains, felling trees, carrying sand and stones for building, moving guns, and such kinds of laborious works. Every ten slaves are bound together and guided by a guard with a whip in his hand. They sleep all together on the ground, in a large stable, with a mat under them. If any of them have money, they can make themselves rather more comfortable."—Salamé, pp. 103—5.

† "The Government allows to each person, for every day of the week, except Friday, a loaf of eight or ten ounces of a very black kind of bread, made of barley and beans; one handful of peas, and a small measure, not larger than a thimble, of oil. That is the whole of their food; and on Friday, nothing at all. An agà of the Janissaries observing the miserable state of these unfortunate people, and the inhumanity with which they were treated, was induced by his feelings to allow them a portion of meat and wheaten

many malefactors, they are obliged to sleep in the open corridor, exposed to all the inclemency of the seasons.....It is usual for one or two hundred slaves to drop off in the year, from want of food, of medical attendance, and other necessities. The slightest offence or indiscretion is punished with two hundred blows on the soles of the feet, or over the back; and resistance is often punished with death.

“ Although a price is set on each captive, that the whole may encourage a hope of freedom, yet, from the peculiar mode in which their liberation must be effected, this hope is almost unavailing. If, after having obtained leave to exercise their trade, they acquire any property, they are not allowed to pay it for their ransom. Offers of this kind have always been rejected, on the ground that the Dey is legal heir to all the property of his slaves. And frequently, in order to get possession of it a little sooner, this honourable revenue is anticipated by the owner's being despatched *.....Whenever a captive is taken

bread for every Friday, on which day they would else have had nothing. This allowance continued for several years; but, for their misfortune, this good man died of about a middle age; and nobody after him was so humane as to follow his benevolent example. And thus, these unfortunate creatures were deprived again of assistance, till the Divine Providence released them through the medium of the exalted and merciful government of Great Britain.”
—Salamé, p. 105.

* The religious order of the Fathers of the Trinity was formed with a special view to promote the liberation of Christian slaves; and formerly, these beneficent missionaries used to visit the Barbary coast with funds for the redemption of the captives; on which, however, a per-centage was to be paid on landing, besides a *usanza* to the Dey and the Divan. But these liberations, S. Pananti says, had become very rare at Algiers, owing to the enormous demands of the pirates, which, during late years, amounted to not less than 1500 dollars for each seaman. If they suspected a slave of being rich, they required a most exorbitant sum for his release; as in

ill at Algiers, motives of self-interest call upon the Moorish proprietor for a little indulgence; but, were it not for the benign charity of Spain, which has established a small fund to support a hospital for the reception of Christian slaves, the latter, when overcome with disease, would be left to perish in the streets. By means of the above benevolent institution, they may, at least, hope to die in peace.....It is only ten years ago, that even the tomb afforded no shelter to the remains of a Christian in this country. The rites of sepulture were, for a long time, absolutely refused to the bodies of Christian captives, and they were often left exposed in the open air to be devoured by reptiles and birds of prey. It was with considerable difficulty that Charles IV. of Spain obtained, at an enormous price, a small space near the sea, which has since been the Christian burying-ground; * but it is not distinguished by any mark to denote the

the case of the Sicilian Prince Paterno, for whose ransom 500,000 dollars were demanded. "So languid had Christian charity become in Europe towards the slaves of Barbary, that several years had been suffered to elapse without any visit to Algiers on the part of the missionaries." The Sicilian minister, Prince Villafrauca, at one time effected the release of 400 of his unfortunate countrymen; and Lady Wm. Bentinck is gratefully eulogised as having promoted the liberation of 100 Sicilian captives. Two separate funds exist in this country, arising from legacies bequeathed for the express purpose of liberating *English* slaves. One is under the direction of the Ironmonger's Company; and the other is in the hands, we believe, of the Recorder.

* The Signor has made a great mistake in attributing this purchase to Charles IV., as the burying-ground for Christians at Algiers has been applied to that purpose at least 150 years. "As for the burial of Christian slaves," says Joseph Pitts, "I was informed, that formerly they would not permit such to be interred, but threw their dead bodies into the sea. The King of Spain, being moved at this, purchased a piece of ground for a burial-place, where they are buried to this day. It is without *Bab-el-wait*, adjoining to the Jews' burying-place."

solemn purpose, nor by a fence to defend the sacred precincts from barbarous intrusion. Thus do Christians live and die in Algiers." *

Such is the system of piracy and slavery which has for centuries maintained itself on the shores of the Mediterranean, in defiance of all the powers of Christendom; as if it was the will of Divine Providence, that the wrongs of Africa should in some small degree be avenged upon the Christian nations who have so long pursued the same nefarious traffic on a far larger scale. That a few thousand intrusive Turks should have been suffered continually to wage a predatory warfare against Spaniard and Portuguese, Sicilian and Roman, Hollander and Greek, as well as sometimes to hold in bondage the subjects of Great Britain and France,—and this while scarcely able to retain in subjection the millions of natives ready at all times to shake off their yoke,—is a phenomenon which cannot be contemplated without astonishment. Yet, the amount of crime and of suffering chargeable upon the Mohammedan slave-trade, sinks into nothing, compared with the accumulated horrors of negro-slavery as carried on by the Christians. The domestic servitude of the Mohammedans is, for the most part, of a mild description; and the conduct of the Algerine Government presents a barbarous exception to the general practice even of the Turks. But the annals of the English slave-trade afford cases which rival the worst atrocities of the Barbary corsairs; while the contrast between the general condition of the Christian slaves and that of the slaves of Christians, is any thing but advantageous to the professors of the purer faith.†

* Pananti, pp. 88—93.

† At Tripoli, Ali Bey says, the Christian slaves are well treated. See p. 46 of this volume. Signor Pananti admits, that, even|at

Little remains to be added to the topographical description of Algiers, as, within the city, there is nothing that merits attention. Its appearance from the sea is both singular and beautiful. Situated upon a steep declivity between two hills, it assumes a figure nearly triangular, or resembling "the top-sail of a ship." The white buildings rising in terraces, have an imposing effect ; while the numerous country mansions scattered over an amphitheatre of hills, amid groves of olive, citron, and banana trees, present a peaceful and rural landscape very opposite in its character to that of a nation of pirates. On entering the city, however, the charm dissolves. The streets are so extremely narrow, that, in some of them, two persons can scarcely walk abreast. This strange style of building, Pananti remarks, is adopted on account of its affording a better shade and more protection in case of earthquakes, by one of which Algiers suffered severely in 1717. "The streets being concave and rising on each side, the greatest inconvenience results, both to men and animals, in passing through them. When a Moor passes on horseback, you are obliged to get close up by the houses to prevent being trampled under foot. There are nine great mosques and fifty smaller ones in Algiers ; three public schools ; and several bazars. Its finest public buildings are those of the five *cassarias* which serve as barracks for the soldiery.

Algiers, this is often the case. "Fallen into the hands of a Turk or Moor, a slave's conduct," he remarks, "should be well regulated and correct. Propriety of demeanour is always sure to gain friends. A strict observance of religious duties is also a great recommendation with Moslems. Æsop and Epictetus were slaves, and knew how to gain the esteem of their masters."—p. 355. Joseph Pitts, though it was, as he tells us, his hard lot to be treated with peculiar cruelty, vindicates the Mohammedans from the charge of generally ill-using their slaves. His artless narrative is, upon such a subject, the best authority.

There are also five lock-up houses for the slaves, near which is a market for the sale of them. The Pashalik, or Dey's palace, has two great courts, surrounded with spacious galleries supported by two rows of marble columns: its interior ornaments consist chiefly of mirrors, clocks, and carpets. There are several taverns in the city, kept by Christian slaves, which are often frequented even by the Turks and Moors.*

Algiers is said to contain upwards of 20,000 houses; † and if so, the population cannot be under 100,000 souls. Shaw states, that the city, though not above a mile and a half in circuit, is computed to contain about 2000 Christian slaves, 15,000 Jews, and 100,000 Mohammedans, among whom were about thirty renegades. By other authorities, the population is rated at 80,000, and even as low as 50,000. ‡ The police is very strict, and the utmost care is taken to preserve order and tranquillity in the city. Every house has its cistern; but as it seldom rains, the inhabitants would be often distressed for water, were they not supplied from a spring on an adjacent hill, by means of a long course of pipes and conduits, which distribute the water all over the city. The common reservoir is

* Pananti, pp. 113, 114.—The appearance of the city after the bombardment, is thus described by Signor Salamé. “When we entered the city, I saw every thing contrary to its fine appearance outside. The streets are very narrow, dirty, and dark; and were then full of rubbish. The buildings are all of stone, as well as the tops and floors of the houses, with very little of wood. Every four or five houses are bound together by arches; and they have but a few very small windows; this city, therefore, never can be burned by rockets; for its destruction, shells, such as we used, are the surest means.”—Salamé, p. 51.

† Salamé, p. 177.—This writer assigns to the city, on conjecture, a circumference of four miles; but he must be in error.

‡ Shaw, p. 33. Malté Brun, vol. iv. p. 184. Balbi, *Balance Politique*.

at the end of the mole, where the ships take in their water. This supply is liable, however, to be cut off in the event of a siege; as the aqueduct was destroyed by the bombardment of 1816.

This city was originally called *Mesgana*, the family name of its founder. It derives its present name (*Al-gezir* or *Al-jezeire*, the island) from the eastern mound of the harbour, which, before the time of the Turkish conquest, was severed from the continent. In their public records, Shaw says, they style it, *Al Jezeire Megherbi* (the island in the west), to distinguish it from a city of the same name near the Dardanelles. By the Turks and Moors, it is honoured with the title of *Al-jezeire al Ghazi* (the warlike).* There are some broken inscriptions upon the tower of the great mosque; but no vestiges of antiquity have been discovered, which enable us to connect the site with any historical associations. It is scarcely possible, however, that such a situation could be neglected by the Romans.

Four miles to the S.E. of Algiers, on the banks of the Haratch (the ancient *Savus*), are the ruins of a Roman city, which, Shaw quaintly remarks, "bids fairer than Algiers to be the ancient *Icosium*." Continuing in the same direction fifteen miles further, the traveller crosses the Hamaese, another considerable stream; beyond which a low cape runs out, called *Temendfuse* or *Metafus*. "The Turks have here a small castle for the security of the adjacent roads, once

* Shaw, p. 34.—Pananti writes its former name *Gezir Beni Mo-zana*. It is generally supposed, he adds, to be the ancient *Jomnium*; a typographical blunder, apparently, for *Icosium*, with which Shaw, in his map, identifies it. Mr. Salamé is quite sure that it is the *Iol-Cæsarea* of Strabo, remarking, but erroneously, that there is no other city on the coast which has an island opposite to it. D'Anville supposes the city to be altogether modern.

the chief station of their navy ; where we have still the traces of an ancient *Cothon*, with several heaps of ruins, which have contributed to the fortifications of Algiers." They are supposed to be those of a town called, by the ancient geographers, *Rusguniæ Colonia*, *Rustonium*, *Rusconia*, and *Ruthisia*. After fording five other streams, which descend from the adjacent mountains, and fall into the sea at no great distance from each other, (called by Shaw, the rivers *Regya*, *Budwowe*, *Corsoe*, *Merdass*, and *Yisser*,) we come to a little port or creek, with a tolerably good anchoring-ground before it, called *Jinnet* ; whence, in Shaw's time, a great quantity of corn was annually exported to Europe. Beyond this point, the coast begins to be very rugged and mountainous ; and three leagues further E., the Booberak falls into the sea, forming the eastern boundary of the province.

A few miles to the N.W. of Algiers, the coast forms the promontory called *Ras Akon-natter*, or Cape *Caxines* ; which appears to be the termination of a high mountain called *Boojereah*. Beyond this cape, the coast trends to the S.W. ; and a few leagues further in this direction, the Masaffran (saffron river) discharges itself, dividing the territory of Algiers from the western province. Near its mouth are some few walls and cisterns, and several traces of a Roman way are met with at intervals between this part of the coast and Algiers.

The only inland cities in the southern province, according to Shaw, are Bleeda and Medea ;* " each about a mile in circuit ; but their walls, which are chiefly of mud, perforated all over by hornets, cannot much contribute to their strength or security. Some

* Supposed by Shaw to be corrupted from *Bida Colonia* and *Lamida*.

of the houses are flat-roofed, others tiled. . . . Both are well watered and have around them very fruitful gardens and plantations. A branch of an adjacent rivulet may be conducted through every house and garden at Bleeda; and at Medea, the several conduits and aqueducts that supply it with water (some of which appear to be of Roman workmanship) are capable of being made equally commodious. Both these cities lie over against the mouth of the Masaffran; Bleeda* at five leagues distance, under the shade of Mount Atlas, and Medea three or four leagues on the other side of it."

That part of Mount Atlas which lies between the cities above-mentioned, and reaches as far as Mount Jurjura, is inhabited by numerous *kabyles*, or clans, few of whom have been brought under tribute by the Algerines. Five leagues to the S. of Medea is the *Titteri Dosh*, a remarkable ridge of precipices four leagues in length; "if possible, more rugged even than Jurjura." Upon the summit, there is a tableland or small plain, to which the only access is by a narrow road: "here, for their greater security, the *Welled Eesa* have their granaries." Five leagues to the eastward of the Rock of Titteri, is the castle of Hamza, where the Turks have a small garrison. "It is built out of the ruins of the ancient *Auzia*, called by

* "About ten miles off. Algier, to the westward, is a pretty little town called Bleda, accommodated with fine gardens, full of all manner of fruits and plenty of water; insomuch that there are upon the river grist-mills,—which is such a rarity as I seldom or never saw in any other part of that country. In this town, I lived many years with my second *patroom*. . . . This town lying so near to Algier, and being so exceedingly pleasant and delightful, many Turks marry and reside there; so that there is no need of keeping garrison there, as they do in most other towns within the territory of Algier."—Pitts's Narrative.

the Arabs, *Sour* or *Sour Guslan* (the walls of the antelopes). A great part of this ancient city, fortified at proper distances with little square turrets, is still remaining: it seems to have been little more than six furlongs in circuit. Tacitus has left us a very just description of this place; for Auzia was built upon a small plat of level ground, every where surrounded with such an unpleasant mixture of naked rocks and barren forests, that, through the whole course of my travels, I scarcely ever met with a more gloomy and melancholy situation.*

“ A few miles to the southward of Sour, we enter upon Getulia. The first remarkable place in this direction is *Jebel Dera*, where the river Jinenne has its sources, which, after it has run about thirty miles through a dry, sandy soil, loses itself gradually in the Shott. Most of the Getulian Arabs who dwell upon the banks of it, are *Zwowiah*, as they call the children and dependents of their Marab-boots; who, like those of the same denomination in all the Mahomedan dominions, enjoy great privileges, and have their possessions free from taxes. The *Welled Seedy Eesa*, the northernmost of these communities, have the *Kubba* (sepulchre) of their tutelar saint at the distance of five leagues from Sour. Hard by it, on the one side, is a large rock upon which Seedy Eesa was daily accustomed to offer up his devotions; on the other, is the *Ain Kidran* (fountain of tar) supposed to have been miraculously bestowed upon them by this their progenitor, which they constantly use, instead of common tar, in salving their camels and other uses. Six

* Menander, as cited by Josephus, mentions an African city named Auzia (Αυζακη), built by Ithobaal the Tyrian, which Shaw is inclined to identify with Sour. He found several Roman inscriptions here, apparently of the second century.

leagues further are the *Welled Seedy Hadjeras*, called so from another of these Marab-boots. Here, the *Jinenne* changes its name to *Wed el Ham* (the river 'of carnage'), from the number of people that have been at one time or other drowned in the fording of it."

To the south-westward of the Shott, the country rises, and becomes very rugged and mountainous. The *Wed el Shaier* (barley river), a considerable stream, which has its source near a ruined site called *Herba*, flows towards the N.N.E., and enters the Shott on its south-western side. During the latter part of its course, it acquires the name of *Mailah*, from the saltiness of its waters. Over against the *Titteri Dosh* and *Burgh Swaury*, at thirteen leagues distance, are what are called *Thenete el Gannim* (the sheep cliffs) and, by the Turks, *Ede Tepelaar* (the seven hills). "These, with many other rugged districts in the Sahara," Shaw remarks, "may well illustrate what Strabo may be supposed to mean by the mountainous country of the Gætulians."

The rich and delightful plain called the *Mettijiah* (*Mateeja*), in which Bleda stands, together with that of Hadjoute, which is a continuation of it to the westward, forms an area of nearly fifty miles in length and twenty in breadth, watered in every part by a variety of springs and rivulets. The numerous country-seats and *mashareas* (farms) of the principal inhabitants of Algiers, are in these plains, from which the metropolis derives its chief supply of provisions. Flax, henna, rice, fruit, vegetables, and grain of all kinds are pro-

* Shaw, pp. 35—42. In the *Beni Mezzab*, a tribe of a more swarthy complexion than the Gætulians further northward, and inhabiting a district without rivulets, far to the southward, the learned Traveller thinks that we may recognize the most western branch of the *Melano-Gætuli*.

duced here to such perfection, that the *Mettijah* may be justly reckoned the garden of the whole kingdom.* From Algiers to Tefessad in the western province, the coast, to the breadth of from two to three leagues, is either woody or mountainous; "thereby," Shaw remarks, "securing the fine plains of the *Mettijah* which lie behind it, not only from the more immediate influence of the northerly winds, but from the spray of the sea, which is equally noxious."

To the S.W. of the mouth of the Massafran,† the coast forms a broad and deep gulf; at the head of which, under a rising-ground, are the ruins of Tefessad (*Tipasa*), called also *Blaid el Madoone*, extending for two miles along the shore. Here are found several arches and walls of brick, a material not commonly used in Barbary. The bricks are "of a fine paste and colour, two inches and a half thick, and nearly a foot square." Seven miles to the eastward of these ruins, there is a remarkable sepulchre, called *Kubber Romeah* (the sepulchre of the Christian women), and by the Turks, from the shape of it, *Mail Tapasy* (the treasury of the sugar-loaf). It stands upon a mountainous part of the coast, and is described by Shaw as

* Shaw, p. 31. The plain of Bleda, to which the name properly belongs, is, according to Pitts, of much smaller extent. "This *Mateeja*, or plain, contains about twenty miles in length and seven in breadth. It is very fruitful, and abounds with many handsome farm-houses. There are several markets weekly kept on it. The Turks do frequently, for their diversion, take their muskets, and make a progress, two or three in a company, through this plain, for ten or twenty days, living at free quarters, at one farmer's house or other, none daring to refuse them. These and many more injuries, the poor Moors suffer from the Turks of Algiers."—Pitts.

† This river, Shaw says, is very little inferior to the Shellett, but his map is at utter variance with the statement. It has a very winding course. In passing through the deep valleys of that part of Mount Atlas, where some of its branches have their sources, he crossed it, he says, fourteen times within an hour.

a solid and compact edifice of the finest free-stone, about 100 feet in height and 90 feet in diameter at its base. "It is of a round figure, rising with steps quite up to the top, like the Egyptian pyramids." The elegance of the workmanship is equal to the beauty of the materials; and Shaw supposes it to be the mausoleum of the Numidian kings, which Mela places between *Iol* and *Icosium*. The supposed tomb of Syphax, (called Medrashem, or Mail Cashem, the treasury of Cashem,) on the northern skirt of Jebel Auress, is nearly of the same fashion, but larger.

To the west of Tefessad, the small river *Gurmant* discharges itself into the bay; and beyond it is the port of *Amoushe*, "very safe in westerly winds." The western point of the bay is formed by the *Ras el Amoushe*, "a pretty large cape," the termination of a ridge of hills inhabited by the Shenooah. These hills are covered, to their very summits, with a succession of plots or terraces of arable ground, diversified with plantations of apricot, peach, and other fruit-trees. Below the western declivity of these hills is found the site of the ancient capital of Numidia; *Jol*, the city of Juba, now called Shershell.

When Shaw visited this place in 1730, a modern town stood amid the ancient ruins, where a considerable manufacture was carried on of iron tools, cutlery, and earthen vessels; but eight years afterwards, Shershell was entirely thrown down by an earthquake. The ruins he describes as not inferior in extent to those of Carthage. "We may likewise conceive no small opinion of its former magnificence from the fine pillars, capitals, capacious cisterns, and beautiful mosaic pavements every where remaining. The water of the river Hashem was conducted hither through a large and sumptuous aqueduct, little in-

ferior to that of Carthage in the height and strength of its arches: several fragments of it scattered among the neighbouring valleys to the S.E., continue to be so many incontestable proofs of the grandeur and beauty of the work. Besides these, two smaller conduits continue perfect and entire, plentifully supplying Shershell with excellent water: that of the wells is brackish. Nothing, certainly, could have been better contrived, either for strength or beauty, than the situation of this city. A strong wall, 40 feet high, supported with buttresses, and winding nearly two miles through the several creeks of the sea-shore, secured it from all encroachments from the sea. The city, to the distance of two furlongs from this wall, lies upon a level; and afterwards rising gradually for the space of a mile to a considerable elevation, (implied in the ancient name, *Iol*,*) spreads itself over a variety of hills and valleys, and loses entirely the prospect of the sea. One of the principal gates this way, is placed about a furlong below the summit of these hills, and leads to the rugged possessions of the *Beni Manasser*. Of the other two near the sea-shore, the western lies under the high mountains of the *Beni Yifrah*, and the eastern under that of the *Shenouah*.

“As Shershell is thus shut up in the midst of mountains and narrow defiles, all communication with it may be easily cut off, whenever the neighbouring tribes are disposed to be mutinous and troublesome; as it frequently happens even to this day. And this

* “*Ab 'ל*, quod celsum sonat: unde *Iliberis*, *Iliturges*, civitates quæ altum situm habent.”—If this etymology be correct, the places called *El Alia* owe their name to the same circumstance. This derivation will serve to explain why, in many parts of the East, we find summits of hills dedicated to *Elias*, probably through ignorance of the meaning of the word; while the Greeks, as if through a similar error or *paronomasia*, dedicated them to *Helios*, the Sun.

circumstance will afford us one argument, that Shershell is *Julia Cæsarea*, by interpreting Procopius's description of it in our favour; viz., that 'The Romans could come at Cæsarea only by sea, access by land being rendered impracticable, as all the passes were then seized upon by its neighbours.' They have a tradition, that the ancient city was destroyed, as the new one was lately, by an earthquake; and that the port, formerly very large and commodious, was reduced to the miserable condition wherein we find it at present, by the arsenal and other adjacent buildings being thrown into it by the shock. The *cothon*, that had a communication with the western part of the port, is the best proof of this tradition; for, when the sea is calm and the water low, (as it frequently happens after strong southerly or easterly winds,) we then discover, all over the area of it, so many massy pillars and pieces of great walls, that it cannot well be conceived how they should come there without such a concussion.

"The port is nearly in a circular form, of 200 yards in diameter. The securest part of it, which, till of late, was towards the *cothon*, is now filled up with a bank of sand that daily increases. However, there still lies in the mouth of it, a small, rocky island, which, at present, is the main shelter and defence against the northern tempests. A haven with an island at the entrance of it, is only to be met with at Siga or Tackumbreet; a place at too great a distance to the west, to be taken for Cæsarea. Thiss, where Sanson and others have placed the *Julia Cæsarea*, has, indeed, an island before it, yet without the least rudiments of a haven or any heaps of ruins. Algiers, likewise, the other city that is brought into the dispute by Dapper and later geographers, was formerly

in the same situation with Tniss; its present port having been made, since the Turkish conquests, by Hayradin Barbarossa, A. D. 1530, who united the island that formerly lay before it to the continent. The principal characteristics, therefore, whereby the ancients describe their *Iol Cæsarea*, cannot with propriety be attributed to any other place than Shershell.*

The country round about Shershell is exceedingly fertile and well watered by the Hasham, Billak, and Nassara. There is also a beautiful rill of water, received into a large basin of Roman workmanship, called *Shrub we Krub* (*bibe et fuge*, drink and away); "there being," says Shaw, "the like danger of meeting there with rogues and assassins, that the dog is said to have of meeting with the crocodile in drinking of the Nile." No other site of interest occurs in this part of the line of coast, till after passing *Ras el Nakkos* (Cape Bell), so called from a grotto below it in the shape of a bell; the *Promontorium Apollinis* of Ptolemy. In advancing towards this cape from the Spanish coast, it has the appearance of the head of a wild boar. It is also called Cape Tennis, or Tniss, from the town of that name, situated at a short distance from the sea, behind this promontory. "Before the Turkish conquests, this was the metropolis of one of the petty royalties of this country; though a few miserable hovels are all that remain of it at present. A little brook runs winding by it, which afterwards empties itself into the sea, over against a small adjacent island. Tniss has long been famous for the many loads of corn which are shipped off from thence to Christendom; but the anchoring-ground (for a har-

* Shaw, pp. 18—20. Here, as at Tefessad, are found arches and walls of Roman masonry.

bour we cannot call it) that lies before it, being too much exposed to the north and north-west winds, vessels are frequently cast away, (as they are likewise at Hammose, Magrowa, and other dangerous roads on this side of the Shelliff,) unless they fall in with a season of calm weather. The Moors have a tradition, that the Tnissians were formerly in such reputation for sorcery and witchcraft, that Pharaoh sent for the wisest of them to dispute miracles with Moses. It is certain, that they are the greatest cheats of this country, and as little to be trusted as their road. Hamet Ben Useph, a neighbouring Maraboot, has left us this rhapsodical character both of the place and its inhabitants: 'Tennis is built upon a dunghill; its soil is stinking, its water blood, and its air poison; and Hamet Ben Useph did not come there.' * *

The coast line beyond Cape Tennis appears to trend decidedly to the S.W.; and a few leagues further in this direction, is the mouth of the Shelliff, (the *Chinalaph* of the old geography,) one of the largest rivers of Numidia. Its sources, Shaw informs us, are

* Shaw, pp. 17, 18. The original appears to be meant for rhyme. It is thus given by the learned Traveller:—

“*Tennis*

Mabaneah all dennis:

Mawah Shem;

Ma dim;

Wa howsa sim;

Wa Hamet Ben Useph ma dakkul Thime.”

The town is supposed to derive its name from its low, dirty situation, *Tineh* being the Arabic for mud. Thus we have a *Tineh* on the site of the ancient *Pelusium*; both words referring to the muddy soil. Possibly, the Moorish tradition may have transferred to the Numidian town, a legend originally belonging to the *Tineh* of the Delta. There is also, near Damietta, a town and island called Tennis (*Thennessus*), which may be the same name; and the situation of Tunis might seem to justify the conjecture, that its name is another variation of the same word, Tniss, Tennis, or Tineh.

seventy miles to the S.E., at a place called *Sebbeine Ain* (seventy fountains). At first, its direction is towards the E. and N.E., till it runs into the *Titteri Gewle* or lake of Titeri. Then, recovering itself, (like the Jordan after its escape from the lake of Galilee,) it flows northward to *Seedy Ben Tyba*, a little below Medea. Near that place, Shaw makes it bend somewhat suddenly towards the west, running, during the remainder of its course, in the same parallel with the sea-coast, and receiving large contributions, till it at length discharges itself under *Jebel Diss*, or Cape Ivy, after a course little short of 200 miles. Where the learned Traveller crossed it, not far from its mouth, in the autumn, its stream was nearly as large as the Isis united with the Cherwell.

According to this representation, the basin of the lower Shelliff would appear to be a long, lateral valley intermediate between the maritime chain of hills and the interior or second range, which forms the continuation of the Mauritanian Atlas. The latter chain appears to attain its greatest elevation in this province in lat. $35^{\circ} 55'$, where we find the *Jebel Wannashreese* (*Gueneseris*, the ancient *Zalacus*), a rugged mountain, generally covered with snow, which forms one of the most noted land-marks of the country; distinguishing itself all the way from Medea to El Callah, over a number of smaller mountains far and near. The *Wed el Fuddah* (silver river), one of the branches (or tributaries) of the Shelliff, has its source in this mountain; and after heavy rains, flakes of lead ore, with which it abounds, are brought down by the river, and being left upon the banks, glitter in the sun. This has given occasion to the name. At El Khadarah (*Chadra*), a ruined town on the left bank of the Shelliff, in the same meridian as Shershell, the

mountains begin to close in upon the river on the north, forcing it to assume a westerly course; and they continue to overhang its banks, sheltering the valley from the north wind, to very near its mouth. A mile south of El Khadarah, is seen a high, insulated, conical mountain, called *Jebel Dwee*,* which supplies the beautiful little plains below with a plentiful rill of excellent water. A little to the east of El Khadarah, are the remains of a large stone bridge, "the only one built over the Shelliff, notwithstanding the great inconveniences travellers are put to, especially in the winter season, of waiting sometimes a whole month before they can ford." Seven miles further east, are the ruins of another Roman town, now called, like many other sites, *El Herba*; that is, pulled down or destroyed. Here, the northern mountains recede from the river to the distance of two leagues, leaving a fertile plain. Upon their southwestern declivity, half a mile above this plain, and two leagues east of *El Herba*, is Milliana (*Muniana*, *Maliana*), a small village of tiled houses, containing a few fragments of Roman architecture, and surrounded with fruitful gardens and vineyards, which are well watered by streams from *Jebel Zikar*, that overhangs the town. In the spring, the devotees of Algiers, Bleda, Medea, and the neighbouring villages, repair to Milliana, to kiss the shrine of Seedy Yousef, the tutelar saint of this place. The fatigue of climbing up to it is repaid by a delightful prospect of a rich arable country extending as far as Medea.

Eight miles E.N.E. of Medea ("half way between

* Supposed to be the *Mons Transcellensis* of Ammianus; and *El Khadarah* will then be the *Succhabbari*, *Succabar*, and *Colonia Augusta* of ancient geography. The town appears, by the ruins, to have been three miles in circuit.

the Shelliff and the sea,") are the *Hammam Mereega*, the *Aquæ Callidæ Colonia* of the ancients. "The largest and most frequented of them is a basin twelve feet square and four in depth; and the water, which bubbles up to a heat just supportable, after it has filled this cistern, passes on to a much smaller one, which is made use of by the Jews, who are not permitted to bathe in the same place as the Moham-medans. These baths were formerly covered, and had corridors of stone round the basins; but, at present, they are exposed to the weather, and are half full of stones and rubbish. Yet, notwithstanding all this, a great concourse of people usually resort hither in the spring, the season of these waters; which are accounted very efficacious, as curing the jaundice, rheumatic pains, and some of the most inveterate distempers. Higher up the hill is another bath, which being of too intense a heat to bathe in, the water is conducted through a long pipe into another chamber, where it is used in *duccian* (aspersion), an operation like pumping. Between this and the lower bath, are the ruins of an old Roman town, equal to *El Herba*; and at a little distance from it, are several tombs and coffins of stone.....The country round about these baths is made up of a succession of exceedingly rugged hills and deep valleys, very difficult and dangerous to pass over." Beyond them, to the northward, are the delightful plains of *Hadjoute* and the *Mettijah*.*

Descending the valley of the Shelliff from the point

* Shaw, pp. 28—32. Of these plains, that which is watered by the Shelliff in the upper part of its course, would seem to be a continuation towards the S.W. Shaw, describing its course from W. to E., says: "Here (at *El Herba*) the Shelliff begins to wind itself through a plain not inferior in extent and fertility to any of this kingdom." From this vague statement, and his apology for a map, it is impossible to deduce any thing satisfactory.

where it assumes a westerly course, we have, on the northern bank, another *El Herba*, where Shaw observed several pillars of bluish marble with Corinthian capitals, and some stone sarcophagi;—the mud-walled villages of *Merjejah* and *Beni Rashed*,—the latter once a considerable place, with a castle now in ruins;—and beyond them, opposite the mouth of the Arhew, Mazouna,—“a dirty mud-walled village, without the least footsteps of any such Roman temples and sumptuous edifices as are mentioned by Dapper and Marmol:” it is, however, delightfully situated under the southern side of the mountains, and possessed, in Shaw’s time, flourishing woollen-manufactories. Pitts (who makes it to be much nearer to Milliāna) states, that the Turks kept a garrison there.

On the southern side of the Shelliff, there appear to be no places of any interest or importance,* the mountains running parallel with the river. On the western coast of this province, however, there are several places which claim notice.

About fifteen miles south of the mouth of the Shelliff, is the garrisoned town of *Mustigannim* (or

* Shaw mentions only the ruins of Sinaab (*Oppidoneum*) and Memoun, formerly two contiguous cities. About five miles from the latter, is a square mausoleum of Roman times, now called *Memounturroy*, surrounded with some massy sarcophagi of marble. “This, like many other ancient edifices, is supposed to have been built over a treasure; agreeably to which account, they tell us, that these mystical rhymes were inscribed upon it by Prince Malmoun Tizai:—

“*Maily*
Fe thully;
Wa thully
Fe maily:
Etmak
La teis;
Wa teis
La tetmah.”

“My treasure
 is in my shade;
 And my shade
 is in my treasure.
 Search for it;
 Despair not:;
 Nay, despair;
 Do not search.”

Mustegollem, so called, Shaw says, from the sweetness of the mutton fed in the neighbourhood,) which ranks next to Tlemsan among the cities of this province. It is built in a theatrical form, with a full prospect of the sea, backed by a semi-circle of hills which inclose and overhang it. At a short distance to the south, is the small mud-walled town of Masagran (or Mazachran), situated upon the western declivity of a range of hills, within a furlong of the sea. All along the shore between these two places, gardens, orchards, and country-seats occur in beautiful variety; and a copious supply of water is furnished by the adjacent hills. Shaw supposes, that one or both of these places may occupy the site of the ancient *Cartennæ*. "The inhabitants," he says, "have a tradition, that the present Mustygannim is made up of several contiguous villages; and some vacant spaces seem to confirm it. In the middle of it, near one of these, are the remains of an old Moorish castle. The N.W. corner which overlooks the port, (such an unsafe one as it is,) is surrounded with a strong wall of hewn stone, where there is another castle, built in a more regular manner, with a Turkish garrison to defend it. But Mustygannim being too much exposed to every troop of Arabs who have the courage to make themselves masters of the hills behind it, the principal strength and defence of it lies in a citadel lately erected upon one of these eminences, which has a full command of the city and of the country round about it. The strength and beauty of the walls of Mustygannim, particularly to the N.W., may well allow us to suppose them to have been a portion of some Roman fabric."

About twelve miles to the S.W. of Masagran, at the head of a wide gulf or bay, is the mouth of a

stream which the learned Traveller identifies with the *Cartennus*. It is now choked up with sand, except during the rainy reason, and is called *El Mukdah* (the ford). Yet, several united streams appear to have here their outlet. The principal confluent is, the *Habrah*, (so called from the Arabs who inhabit its banks,) and the *Sigg* or *Sikke*, which fertilizes the plains of *Midley*, "cultivated like a garden." In the midst of a plain watered by one of the branches of the *Sigg*, ten leagues from *Mustygannim*, is *Mascar* or *Mascara*, "a collection of mud-walled houses, with a fort garrisoned by the natives, now the residence of the Bey. Five leagues N.E. of *Mascar*, is *El Callah*, "the greatest market of this country for carpets and burnouses." It is a dirty, ill-contrived town, built, as its name imports, upon an eminence, in the midst of a mountainous district containing several villages, all very profitably employed in the same woollen-manufacture. The Turks have here a small garrison. Shaw supposes it to be the site of *Giltui* or *Apfar*.

To the S.W. of *El Mukdah*, is the port of *Arzew* (*Arsenaria*). *Arzew* itself is three miles from its port. The country behind it is a rich champaign; but, towards the sea, it is guarded by a range of steep rocks and precipices. "The water which the inhabitants at present use, lies lower than the sea; a circumstance which may account for the brackishness of it. To supply it with wholesomer water, the whole city was formerly built upon cisterns, of which several still remain, and serve the inhabitants to dwell in. A great many capitals, bases, shafts, and other ancient materials lie scattered over the ruins. A well-finished Corinthian capital of Parian marble supported the smith's anvil; and in the *Kaide's* house, I accidentally

discovered," continues Shaw, "a beautiful Mosaic pavement through the rents of a ragged carpet that was spread over it. Several sepulchral inscriptions, with the names of Regulus, Saturninus, and Gandus, still remain in a *hypogeum*, fifteen feet square, built very plain, without either niches or *columbaria*."

Beyond the port of Arzew, the coast runs out into Cape Ferratt or Mesaff, between which and Cape Falcon (or *Ras el Harshfa*, the rugged headland) is the famous maritime city of Oran (Warran, Auran, Guharan), long in the possession of the Spaniards.* Shaw describes it as a fortified city, about a mile in circumference, built upon the declivity and near the foot of a high mountain which overlooks it from the N. and N.W. Upon the ridge of this mountain are two castles, commanding the city on one side and the port on the other. To the S. and S.E., are two other castles, erected upon the same level with the lower part of the city, but separated from it by a deep, winding valley, which serves as a natural trench on the south side. A rivulet flows through it, and passing afterwards under the walls of the city, affords a copious supply of water. At every opening of this valley, a pleasing and varied view presents itself, of rocky precipices, orange-plantations, and rills of water trickling down from the heights. Near the head of the rivulet, there is another castle, which not only guards the *mattamores* dug under its walls, but serves as an important defence to the city. Yet, strong as the place is by nature as well as art, it was taken by the

* Oran was taken by the Spaniards under Cardinal Ximenes, in 1509; was recovered by the Moors in 1708; and retaken by the Spaniards in 1732; but they recently restored the town, retaining only the castle of Mers el Kebir. Oran is in latitude 35° 50' N., longitude 0° 18' W.

Spaniards, in 1732, by surprise; the Bey, "otherwise a very valiant man," abandoning it upon the first landing of the enemy, without shutting the gates or shewing the least disposition to resist them,—owing, as Shaw tells us, to "an unaccountable panic." During the time that the Spaniards retained possession of Oran, they built several beautiful churches and other edifices in the style of the Roman architecture, though of less strength and solidity. They have imitated the Romans further, Shaw says, in carving upon the friezes and other parts, several inscriptions in large characters, and in their own language. But neither at Oran, nor at the adjacent village of Geeza (supposed to be *Quiza Colonia*), could he meet with any Roman antiquities.

The port, called *Mer-el-quiver* (corrupted from *Mers'-el-Kibeer*, and answering to the ancient *Portus Magnus*), is formed by a neck of land which runs out almost a furlong into the bay, and thereby secures it against the N. and N.W. winds. The castle built for the defence of it, is more remarkable for spaciousness and extent than for strength or beauty, though a great part of it, particularly towards the west, has been, with considerable skill, hewn out of the natural rock. This is still in the possession of the Spaniards.

A few leagues S.W. of Cape Falcon, another headland runs out towards the west, called Cape Figalo and *Ras Azintoure*; beyond which the *Wed-el-Mailah* (*Flumen Salsum*) discharges itself into the Gulf of Harshgoone.* Five leagues to the south is the mouth

* Notwithstanding its saltness, its water is drunk by the Arabs. At a short distance from its mouth, it receives the Sinan, which winds through a very fertile district. On its banks, the elder Barbarossa strewed about his treasure, when pursued by the victorious Spaniards; his last, ineffectual effort to retard the pursuit of his enemies. Between the river Mailah and Oran is an extensive salt-

of the Tafna; according to Shaw the ancient *Siga*. On the western bank are several ancient ruins called *Tackumbreet*, the site of *Siga*, or *Sigeum*, the metropolis of Syphax and other Mauritanian kings. The situation is far from being either agreeable or salubrious, and the adjacent country is liable to inundation from the rivers; but it appears to have been chosen as adapted for commerce. Over against Tackumbreet is a small island, anciently called *Acra*, which forms the port of Harshgoone, where vessels of the greatest burden may lie in safety. Six leagues west of this port, is the long foreland called, by Ptolemy, the Great Promontory, and at present, *Ras Hunneine* and Cape Hone. It is the termination of the mountains of Trara, which, according to Shaw, form the western confines of the kingdom of Algiers.*

Five leagues up the country from the mouth of the Tafna, is the city of Tremesen, pronounced by the Moors, Tlemsan or Tillimsan; formerly the capital of the western province, and more anciently of an independent Moorish kingdom.† It stands upon a rising ground, below a range of rocky precipices, the first steps of Mount Atlas in this part; for there is much higher ground to the southward. About the year 1670, Hassan, Dey of Algiers, laid the greater part of this city in ruins, as a punishment

marsh, called the *Shibkah*, which becomes a lake in the winter season. The *Ammer* tribe of Arabs have their encampments in this neighbourhood; "who, from their long intercourse with the Spaniards, while they were masters of Warren, retain several of their customs, and speak their language with propriety."—Shaw, p. 24.

* Sanson and other geographers make the boundary to be the river Mulloolah or Mulluvia, about fifty miles to the westward.

† "Tlemsen must always be considered as the chief city of the province, although the governing bey has established his residence at Mascara."—Malte Brun, vol. iv. p. 184.

for the disaffection of its inhabitants ; so that in 1727, when Shaw travelled, not a sixth part of the old Tlemsan was then standing.* When entire, it was about four miles in circuit. " Most of the walls," he says, " have been built, or rather moulded in frames ; a method of building which, Pliny informs us, was used by the Africans and Spaniards in his time. The mortar of which they consist, is made up of sand, lime, and gravel, which, being well tempered and wrought together, has attained a strength and solidity not inferior to stone.† The several stages and removes of these frames are still observable ; some of which are at least one hundred yards in length, and two yards in height and thickness. In the western part of the city, there is a large square basin of Moorish workmanship, 200 yards long and about half as broad. The inhabitants entertain a tradition, that formerly the kings of Tlemsan took here the diversion of the water ; but the water of the Sachratain being

† * In Pitts's " Faithful Account," we have the following description of this city. " The furthest town in the western territory of Algier is Tillimsan, a town of great note in former days, before Mahomet began his imposture ; and indeed, by its strong walls and gates, and the ruins thereof, which I saw, it seemed so to have been. This is a place abounding in all sorts of curious and delicious fruits. And the women and boys here are reputed the fairest and most beautiful in all the Algerine dominions, even to a proverb. Here the Turks keep garrison also. When I went into their great mosque (i. e. their place of public worship), I admired the great door thereof, which was a folding-door, and all solid brass, or bell-metal, with curious workmanship wrought on it. This great gate, they say, was found by the sea-side, supposed to be some wreck, and was brought from thence by a Marabbot (or saint) on his shoulders to Tillimsan, which is about twenty miles. Which Marabbot lies intombed just before the said great door."

† This ancient mode of constructing the walls of houses is practised in many parts of the Spanish and Portuguese dominions. See, for a description of the *casas de taipa* of the Brazilians, *Mod. Trav. Brazil*, vol. i. p. 228.

easily turned off from its ordinary course, this basin might rather have been designed as a reservoir in case of a siege ; not to mention the constant use of it at all other times, in preserving a quantity of water, sufficient to refresh the beautiful gardens and plantations that lie below it." Amidst the eastern part of the ruins are a few shafts of pillars and other fragments of Roman architecture ; and in the walls of a mosque, constructed of ancient materials, are a number of altars dedicated to the *Dii Manes*. The ancient name of the city is doubtful.*

The mountains of Sachratain, which rise beyond Tlemsan, are the commencement of the chain which, under the names of *Sout el Tell*, *Safarowy*, *El Calla*, *Beni Zerwal*, *El Kadara*, and *Milliana*, traverses the whole province from S. W. to N. E. ; dividing it in some parts from the Sahara. These mountains, according to Shaw, are the true continuation of Mount Atlas. " We may well take," he remarks, " that remarkable chain of eminences which sometimes borders upon the *Sahara*, and sometimes lies within the *Tell*, to be the *Astrixis* of Orosius, the same with the Mount Atlas so noted in history. Yet, it may be observed, that this mountain is not always of that extraordinary height or bigness attributed to it by the ancients ; being rarely or ever equal, as far

* Shaw, pp. 22—24. It has been asserted, but Shaw questions the assertion, that several medals dug up in this place, bore the legend, *Tremis. Col.*, " a city not known in the old geography." " *Timice*," he adds, " from some supposed affinity in the name, has been generally, though with as little reason, taken for Tlemsan ; whereas Ptolemy's *Lanigara* will better agree with this situation." D'Anville says : " The position of *Regiæ*, denoting a royal dwelling, is found, by the direction of a Roman way, to be Tlemsan, where the Arab princes of the house of Beni Merin also established their residence." The modern name is probably Arabic. Tlemsan is reckoned 50 miles S. S. W. of Oran, and 220 W. S. W. of Algiers.

as I have seen, to some of the greater mountains of our own Island; and, perhaps, it can no where stand in competition either with the Alps or the Apennines. If we conceive, in an easy ascent, a number of hills, usually of the perpendicular height of four, five, or six hundred yards, with a succession of several groves and ranges of fruit-trees and forest-trees, growing one behind another, upon them; and if, to this prospect, we sometimes add a rocky precipice of superior eminence and more difficult access; and place upon the side or the summit of it, a mud-walled *dash krah* of the *kabyles*; we shall then have a just and lively picture of Mount Atlas, without giving the least credit to the nocturnal flames, to the melodious sounds or lascivious revels of such imaginary beings as Pliny, Solinus, and others have in a peculiar manner attributed to it." It must be recollected, however, that this chain attains its greatest elevation in the kingdom of Morocco, where its summits cannot be less than 12,000 feet above the level of the sea; and the Numidian mountains, if they may be considered as a prolongation of the Atlas, must not be identified with the mountain properly so called.

The *Tell*, or cultivated part, lying between the parallels of 34° and 37° , enjoys, Sinaw says, a very temperate and salubrious air, neither too sultry in summer, nor too sharp in winter.* The seasons insensibly fall into each other, and the barometer shews all the variations of the weather within the space of one inch and three-tenths. In short, it would seem that

* "During the twelve years that I attended the Factory at Algiers, I found the thermometer twice only contracted to the freezing point; and then the whole country (a very unusual circumstance) was covered with snow; nor ever knew it rise to sultry weather, unless the winds blew from the Sahara." p. 138. The average fall of rain at Algiers in a year, is twenty-seven or twenty-eight inches.

the ancient Numidia fully deserves the encomium pronounced upon it by Signor Pananti, of being "by far the most beautiful part of Africa."

It only remains to describe that part of the ancient *Mauritania Cæsariensis* lying between the mountains of Trara and the Mulluvia, which belonged, in Shaw's time, to the Western Moors. His account of it, commencing with its western boundary, is as follows.

"The Malva (*Μαλῶα* or Mullooiah, according to the pronunciation of the Moors) is a large and deep river, which empties itself into the Mediterranean Sea, over against the Bay of Almeria in Spain. Small cruising vessels are still admitted within its channel; which, by proper care and contrivance, might be made sufficiently commodious, as it seems to have been formerly, for vessels of greater burthen. The sources of it, according to Abulfeda, are a great way within the Sahara, at the distance of 800 miles; and the whole course of it, contrary to most of the other rivers, lies nearly in the same meridian. The Mullooiah, therefore, as it appears to be the most considerable river in Barbary, is by far the fittest for a boundary, as the ancient geographers and historians have made it, betwixt Mauritania and Numidia, or between the Mauritania Tingitana and Cæsariensis, as they were afterwards called. The same river, by comparing the old geographers, will appear to be the *Molochath* and the *Mulucha*,—the boundary between the *Mauri* and the *Massæsyli*. . . . Three little islands (the *Tres Insulæ* of the Itinerary), where there is a good shelter for small vessels, are situated to the N. W. of the mouth of the river, at the distance of ten miles.

"Six leagues to the eastward is the village of Seedy*

* This is the way in which this Writer (whose orthography we have followed in the extracts) always spells the title which is other-

Abdelmoumen, one of the tutelar Marabbutts of this country, whose tomb they hold in the greatest veneration. [Below it is a small but commodious road for vessels, which the row-boats of this country frequently touch at; as they do likewise at *Maisearda*, a little beyond it to the E. This, which is another of the smaller maritime villages of Barbary, whence a great quantity of corn is often shipped for Europe, is constructed, like those in the inland country, in a slovenly manner, with mud, stone, timber, hurdles, and such materials as are the most easily procured. The Tingitanians have upon the banks of the Mullooiah, in the road between Fez and Tlemsan, a well-fortified castle, with a garrison of 1000 men. They have another at *El-Joube* (the cisterns), twenty miles further eastward. In the wars between Muley Ishmael (Emperor of Morocco) and the Regency of Algiers, they were both of the greatest consequence, as they still continue to be very serviceable in awing the Ang-gadd and other factious clans of Arabs; inhabitants unworthy of so delicious and fruitful a country. Woojeda (*Guagida*), the frontier town of the Western Moors, lies about half-way between *El Joube* and Tlemsan. To the southward is the desert of the Ang-gadd, whose numerous and warlike offspring extend their hostilities and encampments to the very walls of Tlemsan. To the northward, nearer the sea, we have, together with a celebrated intermitting fountain, the mountainous and rugged district of the *Beni Zenessel* (or *Jesneten*), a not less powerful tribe of *Kabyles*, who, secure in their numbers and situation, have not hitherto submitted to the Tingitanians.... During the long

wise written Sidi, Siddec, Seid, and Cid. It answers to master or lord, and is a title of honour attributed to the Marabboot, as, in the Levant, such holy persons are entitled Sheikh.

reign of the late Muley Ishmael, Tingitania, not less than the other districts more immediately influenced by the capital, were under such strict government and regulation, that, notwithstanding the number of Arabs every where intent upon plunder and rapine,—a child (according to their manner of speaking) ‘ might safely carry a piece of money in his open hand from one end of the kingdom to the other :’ the merchant travelled with his richest commodities, from one fair and sea-port to another, without the least danger or molestation.”*

Here, on the frontier of Morocco, we are deserted by the learned Traveller, whose account of Algiers and Tunis, though a hundred years old, still forms our chief and best authority in illustrating the ancient, and even the modern geography of these kingdoms. All that we have to regret is, that his scientific acquirements were not equal to his classical knowledge, and that his observations, invaluable as they are to the historian, throw so little light upon those subjects which fall within the province of the geologist, the naturalist, or the moral philosopher. In proceeding to describe the Western Mauritania, Ali Bey (Badhia), Mr. Jackson, Colonel Keatinge, and Dr. Lempriere will be our authorities.

* Shaw, pp. 7—9.

MOROCCO.

THE empire of Morocco is a remnant of the great African monarchies founded by the Saracens. The dynasty of the Aglabites, whose original seat of empire was fixed at Kairwan, and that of the Edrisites, whose capital was Fez, were both subjugated by the Fatimites, who, being afterwards occupied with the conquest of Egypt,* allowed their western dominions to be usurped by the Zuheirites (Zeirites, Zereids). To them succeeded, in the provinces of Tunis and Constantina, the Hamadians and Abuhafsians. But, in Mauritania, the power of the Zuheirites was subverted by the Moravedi (or Morabeth)†, who rose into military consequence, A.H. 462 (A.D. 1069), under Abu Bekr Ben Omar Lamethouni. The surname of this Maraboot chieftain was taken from the place of his birth, a town of Sus. At the head of an army of fanatics, he made himself master of the country, on which he assumed the title of *Emir al Moo-*

* See MOD. TRAV., Egypt, vol. i. p. 120.

† According to Col. Keatinge, this is the same word as Maraboot, an honorific title meaning instructor. "Those who assumed the denomination, embodied and designated themselves first in the East, and at a period almost as far back as Islamism itself. They were always seceders at least, if not dissenters from the main body of this creed. Notwithstanding the presumption of the title, their habits were so gross, that they hardly could with any truth lay claim to any religion. Their first doctor, when they had risen into some degree of note, they received from Cairo; his name was Abdallah."—Keatinge, p. 268. In Malte Brun, we find him called Abdallah Ben Iasin; he is said to have lived on water, game, and fish, and to have married and divorced many wives every month! "A prince of the Lemtunaas" (Lamethounis), it is stated, "chose for the reformer of his people, their legislator and high-priest," this artful fanatic, who "created a sect, marked in the first instance by furious zeal, which, issuing from the desert like a fiery hurricane, threatened by turns Africa and Europe."

menim (prince of the faithful). His successor, Yousef Abu Tashfin, pushed on his conquests, carrying his arms into Spain; and to this prince is ascribed the building of the city of Morocco, probably on more ancient foundations, about A.D. 1080.* This Yousef is immortalized by having gained the battle of Sala near Badajos in Spain, against the Christians, in which King Alfonso was slain, A.D. 1086. The next exploit of the Moravedi, was the expelling from Spain of the dynasty of the Ommiades (Ommeyah). "During the anarchy which preceded the fall of that family, some of the rival claimants called the Almoravides to their aid. These Africans came, like the first invaders, with the strength and enterprising spirit of a new dynasty. The Christians could not have made head against them, if they had not found allies among the Moorish kings, who established, at this time, short-lived sovereignties; and who, when the Africans were expelled, fell themselves an easy prey." †

The ecclesiastical and political rule of the Moravedi extended from Algiers southward to Timbuctoo and Soudan, and lasted for three reigns, comprising about eighty years. In the middle of the twelfth century, they gave way before the Almohades, a sect or tribe of more austere character, and supposed to be *kabyles* of the Berber nation.‡ They conquered the great empire of Mogreb (the West); and though less for-

* "This prince," says Col. Keatinge, "has been subjected by historians to strange misnomers. Who would suspect him under *Baschkehin*?" In Malte Brun, he is called Abutasfin; and Joosoof (Yousef) is given as the name of his successor. He is stated to have built Merakash or Morocco in 1052.

† See an interesting article (attributed to Dr. Southey) on the Arabs and Moors in Spain, in *Foreign Quart. Rev.*, No. I. p. 59.

‡ The Al Mohadi (Moladi, Moahades) took their name, Col. Keatinge says, from their leader; the word having the signification of Rabbi.

fortunate in Spain, extended their power in Africa as far as Tripoli. Their princes, in addition to the title of *Emir al Moomenim*, assumed even that of Khalif. After the lapse of a century, intestine discords exposed the Mohadi to the successful attacks of several rival tribes. Among these were the Merinites (or *Beni Merini*), who, about A.D. 1250, gained possession of the kingdoms of Fez and Morocco. More intent on retaining, than on extending their power, this dynasty made no effort to re-establish the great empire of Mogreb. Their power was overthrown by the Oatazi, a tribe of obscure origin; in whose time, the Portuguese established themselves on the coast, and began to disturb the country with a view to the propagation of the true faith. This gave an opportunity to the Shereefs settled in Taflet, to work their way into power. "In fact," remarks Col. Keatinge, "they seem to have been recurred to on account of what they were," (the supposed descendants of Mohammed,) "under the emergencies of the State, menaced with extraneous violence. Hassan Xeriff (Shereef) had the merit, in the eyes of his country, of delivering it from the dangers of foreign thralldom; and he compensated himself by the possession of the sceptre, which he left to his family." The present Sultan is of this family, which, notwithstanding frequent revolutions, has maintained itself in the sovereignty of Morocco for nearly 300 years.*

Such is briefly the history of an empire which still embraces a territory nearly as large as Spain,† with a

* Keatinge, pp. 198, 9; 268. Malte Brun, vol. iv. p. 187. The reigning Sultan, Muley Abderrahman, ascended the throne in 1822.

† The territory of Spain is computed by M. Walkenaer to contain 137,400 square geographical miles; Morocco, 130,000. In Malte Brun, the latter is stated at 359,380 square miles!

population of which the estimates vary from four millions and a half to nearly fifteen millions.* Of this country, the following general description is furnished by Dr. Lempriere, who travelled through Morocco in 1790.

“ The empire of Morocco commences, in the Mediterranean, at the river Mulvia (or Muluwia), which separates the Emperor’s dominions from the kingdom of Tremecen (Tlemsan), now forming part of the territory of Algiers. From this river, the coast takes a westerly direction, (presenting, in its way, the small town of Melilla, now possessed by the Spaniards,) until it approaches so near to that of Europe, as to admit of the houses in the town of Ceuta being distinctly seen, on a clear day, from the opposite shore. From Ceuta Point, to the eastward of which is situated the port and extensive city of Tetuan, a range of lofty hills, inaccessible towards the sea, runs westward, in a parallel line with the Spanish coast on the opposite side, and forms the southern boundary of the Straits of Gibraltar. This range continues in the same direction, until interrupted, towards the western extremity of the Straits, by an inlet of the sea, forming the bay and port of Tangier. The coast then

* Mr. Jackson, who officiated as British Consul at Mogadore for many years, professes to have collected minute information, according to which he estimates the numbers of the population as follow :—

Cities and towns of the Empire	.	936,000
Morocco and Fez, W. of M. Atlas	.	10,300,000
Nomade tribes N. of Atlas	.	3,000,000
Taflet, E. of Atlas	.	650,000

14,886,000

This estimate is, however, wholly at variance with the accounts of other travellers, who represent the country as extremely depopulated. By Chenier and Hæst, the population is supposed not to exceed five or six millions, and Balbi states it at only 4,500,000.

again advances to the west, until it reaches Cape Spartel, in the Atlantic Ocean, when it suddenly takes a southerly course, in which it continues for nearly 500 miles, until it is lost in the desert of Zaarha, beyond Cape Non, in the latitude of $28^{\circ} 20' N.$; the desert forming the southern boundary of the Emperor's dominions. Between Cape Spartel and Cape Non, are situated those numerous sea-port towns upon the Atlantic Ocean, which, if improved, are so admirably calculated for opening a commercial intercourse with Europe, America, the East and West Indies, and, if we include Tangier and Tetuan, with the Mediterranean.

“ Thus, the empire of Morocco, generally, may be said to be bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea and the Straits of Gibraltar; on the west by the Atlantic Ocean; on the south by the desert of Zaarha; and on the east by the kingdom of Tremecen and the country to the east of Tafilet. It, however, may be observed, that the Arabs to the south of the river Suz, though they nominally acknowledge the Emperor of Morocco to be their chief and the head of their church, yet, availing themselves of the great distance at which they are placed from the seat of government, and of other local advantages, pay but little attention to his mandates, and, at times, have proved extremely troublesome to his government. On this account, I have made the river Suz the southern boundary of the empire; though, in most other publications, his dominions have been extended as far as Cape Non, and which, with the exceptions I have noticed, is actually the case at the present day. With this admission, the Emperor's dominions may be estimated at about 500 miles in length from north to south, and 200 from east to west; the whole being situated between the 28th and 30th degrees of N. latitude,

“ Within such latitudes, the climate, as might be expected, is comparatively mild in temperature; and as the country is, in a great measure, free from those marshy districts which, in warm climates, not unfrequently engender the most fatal diseases; and as the plains are well ventilated and tempered by the approximation of lofty mountains; the country proves uniformly healthy to the inhabitants, and most highly beneficial to those Europeans who, from previous indisposition, have resorted thither for a change of air. In the northern provinces, the climate is nearly the same as that of Spain, with the autumnal and vernal rains peculiar to that country; but towards the south, the rains are less general and certain, and, of course, the heat is more excessive. Indeed, to the south of the river Suz, and throughout the desert of Zaarha, little or no rain falls throughout the year; and it is principally from this circumstance, that the caravans experience so much difficulty in traversing the desert. We may, however, generally observe, that, throughout the Emperor's dominions, the air, with exceptions as to certain periods of the year, and the occasional influence of particular winds, has a congenial softness and a degree of serenity, which render the climate peculiarly delightful. The sea-port towns have the additional advantage of being frequently refreshed with sea-breezes; and Mogadore, though so far to the southward, from being subject in the summer season to have the wind regularly at north-west, is quite as cool as the more temperate climates of Europe.

“ The soil of the empire of Morocco, though varying in its nature and quality, according to the province in which it is to be found, yet, generally, is in the highest degree fertile, and, under proper cultivation, is capable of producing all the luxuries of the eastern

and western worlds. It must, however, be confessed, that, on some parts of the sea-coast, like every other country under similar circumstances, it is sandy and barren. But the plains of the Interior uniformly consist of a rich, black loam, which renders them fertile beyond all calculation. The mountainous parts also, by suitable cultivation, no doubt, might be rendered capable of producing most of those fruits and plants which succeed best in the hilly countries of warm climates ; and I see no reason why plantations of coffee, cocoa, pimento, and those of most of the tropical productions, might not be brought to perfection in the southern provinces ; as well as of sugar, cotton, rice, and indigo, the cultivation of which has already been successfully introduced into the country.

“ From the slight cultivation the country at present receives, which is merely the burning of stubble before the autumnal rains come on, (for manure is not required,) and the ploughing it about six inches deep, it produces, at a very early season, and in most luxuriant abundance, excellent wheat and barley (though no oats), Indian corn, *alderoy*, beans, peas, hemp, flax, and a great variety of esculent vegetables. Among the fruits may be mentioned, oranges of a very superior quality, lemons, citrons, pomegranates, melons, water-melons, olives, figs, grapes, almonds, dates, peaches, apricots, apples, pears, cherries, plums, and, in short, all the fruits to be found in the southern provinces of Spain and Portugal, with many others peculiar to the country itself. To these productions may be added, a variety of plants, capable of being applied to the most useful purposes, both in medicine and in the arts ; and probably a great many others, which have not been noticed, or the uses of which have not been ascertained. As little encouragement,

however, is given to emulation or industrious exertion, many of the productions of the country do not arrive at the full perfection of which they seem capable. Could, indeed, a proper spirit for agriculture and foreign commerce be introduced, or, in other words, could the sovereign be persuaded that, by suffering his subjects to be enriched, he would improve his own treasury, this empire, from its convenient situation with respect to Europe, and from the natural luxuriance and fertility of its soil, might become of the highest political and commercial importance. The only material impediment to commerce, is the inconvenience and insecurity of the ports.* It is melancholy, in traversing the immense tract of so fine a country, to observe so much land lying waste and uncultivated, which, by a very little attention, would be capable of producing an inexhaustible treasure to its inhabitants. From this representation, it would scarcely be supposed credible, that Spain, which is also a fertile country, should be obliged to remit to the Emperor very large presents in money, to induce him to allow his subjects to export corn, as well as most other kinds of provisions and fruits, from Tangier and Tetuan.† Indeed, the southern provinces of Spain can hardly exist without this supply. The Jews, in most of the towns of the empire, make wine; but, either owing to the grapes not being in such perfection as those of Europe, or to an improper mode of preparing it, its flavour proves but very indifferent. They also distil a species of brandy from figs and

* Valedia, or El Waladia, is said to have the best harbour; and its natural basin might, with little alteration, be made to contain a fleet of almost any magnitude. The other ports, probably, might be improved.

† The reigning emperor in 1813, had, since his accession, totally prohibited the exportation of corn,

raisins, well known by the Spanish name of *aquadent*. This liquor has a disagreeable taste, but, in point of strength, is little inferior to spirits of wine. It is drunk without dilution very freely by the Jews on all their feasts or days of rejoicing; and there are very few of the Moors disposed to forego any private opportunity of taking their share of it also. The Moors cultivate tobacco.

“In my progress through the country, I have noticed forests of oaks of a dwarf kind, which bear acorns of remarkable size and sweet taste. To the southward, we meet with the date-palm; the *arga*, bearing a nut of the almond species; and the olive: from both the latter, the inhabitants extract great quantities of oil, which constitutes a considerable article of their exports. There is also an infinite variety of shrubs and plants. Cotton, indigo, wax, honey, salt, salt-petre, transparent gum, and gum *sandarac* are all productions of the empire. In the mountains of Atlas, there are numerous iron-mines. The neighbourhood of Tarudant produces mines of copper; and the Moors assert, that, in the Atlas, there are also some of gold and silver, which the Emperor will not allow to be touched.” *

The climate, excepting for three months in summer, is very pleasant; but the dreadful hot wind of the desert prevails for a fortnight or three weeks before the rainy season, which commences in September. The country is also occasionally subject to great droughts, when armies of locusts are produced, who

* Lempriere, pp. 358—366. To this latter statement, the Author attaches no credit. Jackson, however, mentions silver, gold, and lead among the minerals. Tin and antimony are also found, but they are worked only superficially; and iron is even an article of import, the Moors being too ignorant to turn their own mines to account.

have been known, by destroying all vegetation, to occasion a general famine. The country throughout is ill watered. The rivers are comparatively few, and except just at their sea-ports, most of them deserve only the name of rivulets, being for the most part dried up in summer. The largest rivers are, the Mul-luwia, already described; the Seboo, which waters the plains of Fez; the Morbeya (or Ommirabee), which divides the territory of Fez from the province of Tedla; the Tensift, or river of Morocco; and the Suz, which gives its name to the southern province. All these (except the first) fall into the Atlantic.

The empire of Morocco comprises four grand divisions, answering to the four kingdoms into which the territory was originally distributed, which, with their provincial subdivisions, are as follow:—

I. NORTHERN PROVINCES, OR KINGDOM OF FEZ.

1. Erreef or El Rif.	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
2. El Gharb.	Tetuan. Tangier. Arzilla.
3. Beni Hassan.	Sallee. Rabat.
4. Temsena.	Dar el Beyda.
5. Shawiya or Shavoya.	
6. District of Faz, or Fez.	Fez. Mekenes.
7. Tedla.	

II. CENTRAL, OR KINGDOM OF MOROCCO.

1. Duquella.	Mazagan. Azamore.
2. Abda.	Saffee.
3. Shedma.	Mogodore.
4. Haha or Hea.	
5. District of Morocco.	Morocco.

III. SOUTHERN, OR KINGDOM OF SUZ.

1. Suz, or Susa	Agadeer. Terodant. Irnoon.
2. Draha.	

IV. EASTERN, OR KINGDOM OF TAFILET.

The routes from Tangier to Fez, and from Mogodore to Morocco, will comprise a sufficient description of this extensive but depopulated country.

TANGIER.

A FEW miles to the E. of Cape Spartel, and thirty-miles W. S.W. of Gibraltar, is the sea-port of Tangier* (properly *Tanja*), the Tinja of the ancients, which gave its name to the province (*Mauritania Tingitana*). Short as is the distance from Europe, and constant as the communication is between the opposite shores of the Straits, the transition is immediate and striking, to a European, from civilized society to Moorish barbarism. This town was long a subject of eager contest between the Moors and the Portuguese. In 1471, Alonzo, king of Portugal, succeeded in obtaining possession of it; and in 1662, it came into the hands of the English, as part of the marriage portion of the queen of Charles II. While in our possession, it was a place of considerable strength; but, on its evacuation in 1684, by orders of the English Government, the fortifications were demolished; and only the vestiges of them are now visible. There is, at present, only a small fort in tolerable repair at the northern extremity of the town, and a battery of a few guns fronting the bay. It is, therefore, a place of no strength. The town occupies a very small space, and affords nothing remarkable. Standing upon an eminence which appears to rise out of the sea, its whitened houses, with the walls surrounding the town, the castle, and the bay, form altogether a pleasing view; but, on entering the town, the stranger finds himself surrounded with every thing characteristic of meanness

* According to Ali Bey, Tangier is in latitude $35^{\circ} 47' 54''$; longitude $5^{\circ} 53' 45''$.

and wretchedness. "Except the principal street, which is rather large, and which crosses the town in an irregular manner from the sea-gate, E. and W., all the streets are crooked, and so narrow that scarcely three persons can pass abreast. The houses are for the most part mean and ill-furnished, and so low, Ali Bey says, that one may reach with the hand the tops of most of them. They have, of course, only one floor, with flat roofs covered with plaster. The dwellings of the European consuls have decent windows; but, in those of the other inhabitants, there are only a few not above a foot square, or mere loop-holes an inch or two wide. In some parts, the principal street is badly paved: the rest of the town is left in its natural state, "with enormous rocks, which they have not even taken the pains to smooth." For a short distance, the surrounding land is laid out in vineyards, orchards, and corn-fields; but, beyond these, are only tracts of sand, bounded by lofty and barren hills, which have by no means a pleasing appearance.

On the northern side of Tangier is the castle, which is very extensive, but half in ruins. It is the residence of the Governor, and contains a royal treasury. Near the sea-shore are store-houses for the re-fitting of vessels; and at this port many of the Emperor's row-galleys are built. A number of them are also generally laid up here, it being the most convenient sea-port, from its situation with respect to the Straits. The bay is sufficiently spacious, but is dangerous for shipping in a strong easterly wind.* The safest anchorage is on the eastern part, about half a mile off the shore,

* "The largest vessels that I have seen enter the port, were of 150 tons burthen. But, though the bay is exposed to easterly winds, its situation is pretty good; and it appeared to me that a valuable port might be made there with little expense."—Ali Bey, vol. i. p. 14.

in a line with the round tower. On the southern side of the bay, is the mouth of the river, where, before it was choked up with sand-banks, the Emperor used to winter his large ships, which he is now obliged to send to Larache. Over the river of Tangier are the ruins of an ancient bridge, supposed to be Roman. The centre has been destroyed, but the remainder is entire, and, by its solidity, evinces the excellence of the ancient architecture.

Contrary to the usual custom in Barbary, the Jews and Moors live intermixed at Tangier, and maintain a more friendly intercourse than in most other parts of the empire. Instead of being compelled to go always barefooted, as at Morocco, this despised race are here required to do so only when passing a street in which there is a mosque or a sanctuary. The population, according to Ali Bey, is estimated at 10,000 souls; (Mr. Jackson says, 6000;) "chiefly soldiers, little retail dealers, and clumsy mechanics." Their most distinguishing characteristic is idleness. Their costume is thus described by the Spanish Traveller. "The complete dress of these people consists of a shirt with very wide sleeves; enormous drawers of white cloth; a woollen waistcoat, or small cloth jacket; and a red pointed cap, round which most of them roll some cotton or white muslin, so as to form a turban. The *hhaïk*, a large square of white woollen, envelopes them completely, and is sometimes drawn over the head like a hood. Sometimes, a white wrapper, called a *bournoise*, is worn over the *hhaïk*.* Instead of the jacket, some wear a *kaftan*; a long robe, buttoned before from top to bottom, with very wide sleeves, but not so long as the Turkish *kaftan*. All wear a woollen

* The *burnouse* worn over the *hhaïk*, is the ceremonial dress of the *talbes*, or learned men, the *imaums*, and *fakihis*.

or silken sash. The Moor never covers his legs wearing nothing on his feet, but very clumsy yellow slippers without heels. The women are always so completely wrapped up, that it is difficult to see even one of their eyes from under the deep fold of the *hhaïk*. They wear on their feet enormous red slippers, but, like the men, without stockings.* When they carry a child or any other burthen, it is always on their backs, so that their hands are never to be seen. The dress of the children consists of a simple tunic with a sash."

The Jews are obliged to wear a particular dress, consisting of large drawers, a tunic descending to their knees, a *burnouse* thrown on one side, slippers, and a very small cap: every part is black, except the shirt or tunic, the sleeves of which are very wide, open, and hanging low. They are the principal artizans at Tangier, and indemnify themselves for the ill-treatment they receive, by a particular skill in cheating. They have several synagogues. The Jewish women are, in early life, generally pretty, some of them very handsome, and of a beautiful complexion. The Moorish women, on the contrary, are generally of a dead white, like marble statues; owing either to their sedentary habits, or to the manner in which their faces are always wrapped up when in the open air. †

Provisions at Tangier are plentiful and cheap; especially meat. They make very good bread, and the fruits are excellent. The principal food of all the inhabitants of Morocco, however, this Traveller says, is *cuscussou*. "Coffee was formerly very much used in Morocco: they drank it at all hours of the day, as

* In some parts, the women wear stockings.

† Ali Bey, vol. i. pp. 16, 33.

in the East. But, when the English made presents of tea to the Sultans, they offered it to the persons at that court; and soon the use of this beverage spread by degrees to the lowest ranks of society, so that, at this time, more tea is drunk, in proportion, in Morocco, than even in England; and there is no Mussulman in tolerable circumstances, who has not, at all hours of the day, tea ready to offer to every one who may visit him. It is taken very strong, seldom with milk, and sugar is put into the tea-pot. The sugar and tea are imported from Gibraltar.*

Tangier is the residence of the consuls-general of the various European nations who are on amicable terms with the Sultan.† They are occasionally called upon to act as envoys or ministers, and their situation is represented as far from enviable. They are often ordered up to court, and after encountering a tedious, fatiguing, and expensive journey, are not unfrequently sent back without even being informed of the purpose for which they were summoned. The English, Swedish, and Danish consuls have erected for themselves country-houses at a short distance from Tangier, whither they occasionally retire, to enjoy the amusements of gardening, fishing, and the chase. Previously to the reign of Sidi Mahomet, the foreign consuls were allowed to reside at Tetuan, a situation in every respect preferable; but in 1770, a European gentleman having accidentally shot an old Moorish woman, the Emperor swore by his beard, that no Christian should ever again enter that town. The English are, however, allowed to touch at Tetuan, and a considerable communication is kept up with

* All Bey, vol. i. p. 21.

† The French consul only, Lempriere says, has a house at Salée,

Gibraltar. Of this place, Dr^r Lempriere gives the following description.

TETUAN.

“THE city of Tetuan is very pleasantly situated near the opening of the Straits into the Mediterranean; being built upon a rising ground between two ranges of high mountains, one of them forming a part of the Lesser Atlas. It lies about ten leagues to the East of Tangier,* and commands a beautiful prospect of the Mediterranean, from which it is only distant five miles; and the valley below is variegated with gardens, plantations of olives, and vineyards, and ornamented with a river, which takes its course directly through its centre. The barren and gloomy appearance of the lofty mountains, which seem almost to project over each side of the town, contrasted with the beautiful verdure with which it is immediately surrounded; the distant view of the sea, and the serpentine direction of the river, which is navigable for small craft as far as Marteen; afford altogether a scene highly interesting and romantic.

“The town is of considerable extent, and its walls are flanked in different parts with square forts, on which a few small pieces of ordnance are mounted. This fortification, however, is merely calculated to defend the place against the Arabs, who are often discontented, and disposed to commit depredations; but it could by no means resist the attacks of a regular army. Besides these small forts, there is a square castle on the summit of the hill, on which twenty-four pieces of cannon are mounted: this, though in itself

* Tetuan is thirty miles S.E. of Tangier, in lat. 35° 50', long. 4° 20'.

but a weak and ill-constructed piece of fortification, commands the town in every direction. The streets of Tetuan are narrow and filthy; and many of them are nearly arched over by the houses. Though the houses have a mean appearance from the streets, yet, their apartments, in general, are roomy, tolerably convenient, and well furnished; and, contrary to those of Tangier, are built two stories high. The *El Caisseria*, or fair for the disposal of goods, is filled with shops, containing a great variety of valuable articles, both of European and of African manufacture. From Fez, the tradesmen are supplied not only with the manufactures of that city, but also with articles brought thither from Tunis, Algiers, Alexandria, and Tombuctoo, by means of the annual caravans; from Spain and Gibraltar, they import European merchandize; and, in addition to these, they have many manufactures of their own. Tetuan, therefore, may be ranked next to Fez in commercial importance.*

“As the Moorish inhabitants are principally merchants on a large scale, they are opulent, and more polished and accessible to strangers, than those of most other towns in this empire. Their complexions are generally fair, and they are altogether a well-looking people.....The mosques of Tetuan,

* On the Author's arrival at Tetuan, the Christians had been excluded from the town for nearly twenty years, and the novel sight of Englishmen drew all the people from their houses, to gaze at the strangers. Upon learning that they were English, the people expressed their satisfaction, and many of them invited the Travellers to their gardens. The Moors, Dr. Lempriere adds, were always partial to the English, in preference to every other European nation; and they even professed this attachment at the very time that their Emperor Sidi Mahomed was upon ill-terms with our Court.

which are very large and numerous, appear to have by far a greater claim to magnificence than those in the other towns. The Jews in this place, previously to their being plundered by order of Muley Yezid, were wealthy. They live in a separate part of the town, where they are shut out every night from the Moors. Their women are remarkable for their clearness of complexion and the beauty of their features.

“ The port of Tetuan is situated at about two miles’ distance from the sea, and is named Marteen. At this place, however, there is only a single house, which is used for the purpose of collecting the customs. As the mouth of the river on which it is situated, is now nearly choked up with sand, it admits only of small craft; and even these can proceed no further than Marteen, where there are usually a few of the Emperor’s row-galleys laid up to winter. The entrance of the river is defended by a high, square tower, on which are mounted twelve pieces of cannon. This fortification might answer the purpose of preventing the approach of small vessels, but it is by no means calculated to oppose any considerable force. The bay, or more properly the road, is formed by a high point of land which runs out into the sea a considerable distance to the west of the river, and will shelter vessels only in a westerly wind: when it veers round to the east, they are obliged to retire to some safer port.” *

* Lempriere, pp. 410—414. Tetuan (or Tetewen) occupies, according to D’Anville, the position of the *Iagath* of Ptolemy. Windhus, who landed here in 1721, with the embassy to Muley Ismael for the redemption of British captives, describe Tetuan as “ a very ancient city, called by the Romans *Tetuanum*: it gives name to a large province, and is the seat of the basha.” His jurisdiction extended from Oran on the Algerine frontier, to

All the other ports of Fez are on the Atlantic coast. About thirty miles (eleven hours) south of Tangier, is the small sea-port of Arzilla (or Azzilia, the ancient *Zilis*). While in the possession of the Portuguese, it was a place of some strength; but its fortifications have been neglected by the Moors, and its walls are rapidly decaying. The houses have a miserable appearance, and the inhabitants, consisting of a few Moors and Jews, live in a state of extreme poverty. The castle covers a large area, and though now in ruins, appears to have been erected in a superior style of Moorish grandeur.

Two and twenty miles further, the route lying chiefly along the beach, is Larache (or L'Araich), situated at the mouth of the Luccos.* This town, which formerly belonged to the Spaniards, has some neat buildings, and, though not regularly fortified, possesses a fort and two batteries in good repair. The streets are paved; there are several mosques and a decent bazaar, surrounded with stone piazzas,—the handsomest, Ali Bey says, that he saw in the country: “it was built, as well as the principal fortifications,

Mamora, including Tangier, Arzilla, Larache, and Alcassar; being bounded, southward, by the river, Cebu. This Traveller mentions that, in riding by the river of Tetuan, he saw several torpedoes lying in the mud. “We touched them,” he says, “with canes or sticks, on horseback, during which time a numbness was perceived to go up our arms, that continued a minute or two after we had taken our canes off the fish.”—Windhus in Pinkerton, vol. xv. p. 449.

* “*Lixus*, or *Linx*, which tradition has made the dwelling of Antæus, vanquished by Hercules, is *Araüs*, by corruption called Larache; and the river which bore the name of *Lixus*, preserves it in the form of *Lucos*.”—D’Anville, vol. ii. p. 217. Jackson says, that *El Araice* signifies, in the Arabic, flower-gardens; and that the modern name of the river is properly *El Kos*; so called from its curved windings. It abounds, as well as the Seboo, with the *shebbel*, a species of salmon.

by Christians." The town contains about 400 houses, which extend from the banks of the river up the steep declivity of a hill facing the north. Unfortunately, Ali Bey says, the town has no water. "What they drink is taken from a spring near the sea-shore at 180 fathoms' distance. There is another spring about two miles off, which is safe from the fire of the town. At 60 fathoms E.S.E. of the square castle, is a chapel or sanctuary of a female saint, patroness of the town. Her name is Lela Minana: her sepulchre is revered."* The depth and security of the river, which is about half a mile across at the ferry, render it the best port which the Emperor possesses for his larger vessels; and they generally winter in a cove on the north side of the river, where there are some magazines of naval stores. The soil is sandy and too loose to admit of the erection of stocks for ship-building. Ships of 200 tons can get into the river; but they are obliged to unload in order to pass the bar; the annual increase of which threatens the port with the same fate as that of Tangier. The road is not secure in winter, when the winds blow from the south and west; but, from April to September inclusive, it affords a safe anchorage. Larache stands (according to Ali Bey) in latitude $35^{\circ} 13' 15''$ N., longitude $6^{\circ} 1' 30''$ W. The climate is very mild, and the same as in Andalusia.†

* Ali Bey professes himself unable to reconcile the canonization of a woman by the Moslems, with the tacit exclusion of the sex from Paradise, to which the law subjects them. He must forget the Divine honours paid to Fatima by the Sheahs.

† "El Aralche was fortified about the end of the sixteenth century by Muley Ben Nasar. In 1610, it was given up to Spain, and in 1689, was retaken by Muley Ismael. The French entered the river in 1765; but, by a feint of the Moors, they were induced to go too far up, when they were surrounded by superior numbers, and fell victims to their own impetuosity."—Jackson, p. 34.

From Larache to Mamora, a distance of sixty-four miles, the country is described as having the appearance of a park, more than of an uncultivated country; presenting plains rich with verdure, diversified with scattered clumps of trees and shrubs, while, on the left, extend a chain of lakes covered with water-fowl, and lined with Arab encampments. The great plain of Mamora, which extends about eighty miles inland, is remarkable for its extreme smoothness, being as even, Windhus says, as a bowling-green. In it are three fresh-water lakes, one of which is twenty miles in length. "This country," Jackson says, "was formerly populous, but the incalculable number of musquitoes, gnats, nippers, and other annoying insects, have obliged the inhabitants to quit the place. These lakes abound in eels, which are salted for sale: ducks and all kinds of water-fowl also abound on them.* Skiffs made of the fan-palm and of rushes, about seven feet long and two broad, are used by the fisherman, who guides them with a pole, and pierces the eels with a lance. The water is not deep. There are a few insulated spots in the largest lake, on which are *sawiat* (sanctuaries) inhabited by the Maraboots, who are held in veneration by the inhabitants of the plains. The plains and valleys are delightfully pleasant in the months of March and April; but, in June, July, and August, when musquitoes are so indescribably troublesome, they are dried up."† The great river Seboo (Subu), which

* Ali Bey states, that these lakes swarm with *tortoises*,—unless his translator has blundered.

† Jackson's Morocco, p. 35. Col. Keatinge travelled this route in the beginning of June. He describes these rich flats as clothed even then with the richest tints of verdure, and the country was thickly studded with Arab camps. At his evening encampment, the tents were closed with the utmost care; but no sooner were

waters this plain, takes its rise eastward of the city of Fez, and falls into the sea at Mamora, forming the southern boundary of the province of El Gharb and the jurisdiction of the Basha of Tetuan.*

Mamora (Maheduma) is situated on an eminence close to the southern bank of the river, near its mouth. When in the possession of the Portuguese, it was encompassed with a double wall, part of which still remains; but its fortifications have been destroyed, and its only defence is a small fort on the sea-side. It is described by Jackson, as a poor, neglected place: the ferrymen and other inhabitants subsist by fishing for the *shebbel*, a species of salmon, of which they take an incredible quantity for the supply of the interior. From this place, a stage of six hours leads over the plain,† to the famous port of

candles lighted, than myriads of mosquitoes commenced their assault on the travellers and their horses. In the morning, it was hardly possible to recognize each other's faces. "Nature teems here with life; and this is one of the evils of it."—Keatinge, vol. ii. p. 42. The next day's march commenced at day-break in a thick fog; a sufficient indication of the nature of the soil.

* D'Anville supposes, that the Subu has changed its mouth, and that it formerly discharged itself further northward, at a place called by the seamen Old Mamora, which he supposes to be the *Banasa* of Ptolemy. We know not what ground there is for this supposition. The lakes appear to be formed by the river Baht (or Bet), which rises in the Atlas, and flowing N.N.E., discharges itself into the lakes, while a branch is supposed by Jackson to fall into the Seboo. If they are really fresh-water lakes, they must have some outlet: perhaps the river Clough, a small stream four hours south of Larache, mentioned by Lempriere, is that outlet. The accounts of the topography of this part, are not merely obscure, but contradictory. Jackson affirms, that corn might be conveyed up the Seboo to Fez.

† Lempriere says: "The road between Mamora and Sallee extends along a vale, towards which the hills gently slope on each side." Col. Keatinge describes it as lying between the sea side and the great wood of Mamora,

SALLEE.

THE name of Sallee has decorated many a well-told tale and plaintive ballad. Its pirates, so well known under the name of the Sallee rovers, were long the terror of merchantmen. Equally dreaded for their valour and their cruelty, the adventurers who navigated the swift and formidable vessels fitted out from this port, depopulated the ocean, and sometimes ventured to extend their depredations to the coasts of Christendom.* “The town of Sallee, in its present state,” says Dr. Lempriere, “though large, presents nothing worthy the observation of the traveller, except a battery of twenty-four pieces of cannon fronting the sea, and a redoubt at the entrance of the river, which is here about a quarter of a mile broad.” The river, which is formed by the confluence of two smaller streams, the Gueroo and the Buregreb, formerly ad-

* “Sallee was a place of good commerce, till, addicting itself entirely to piracy, and revolting from its allegiance to its sovereign Muley Zidan, that prince, in the year 1648, despatched an embassy to King Charles I. of England, requesting him to send a squadron of men-of-war to lie before the town, while he attacked it by land. This request being acceded to, the city was soon reduced, the fortifications demolished, and the leaders of the rebellion put to death. The year following, the Emperor sent another ambassador to England, with a present of Barbary horses and 300 Christian slaves.”—Lempriere, p. 98. The Sultan’s letter is given; and if the translation be genuine, it would shew him to have been a far more enlightened prince than most of his successors or contemporaries. The time was, when Moorish cruisers lay under Lundy Island in the Bristol Channel, to intercept traders going from Ireland to the fair of Bristol. “We viewed,” says Mr. Jackson, “the subterraneous cavern where the Sallee rovers formerly confined their Christian slaves; it resembled a *mitfere*, or large subterraneous granary;” (this was, doubtless, its original purpose;) “it had two gates to let in the air, and appeared perfectly dry. No one was in it.” The inhabitants of Sallee are inimical to Christians still.—Jackson’s *Shabeeny*, p. 114.

mitted large vessels ; but the entrance has been gradually filled up with the sand washed in by the sea, so that, not long ago, a vessel of 150 tons struck on the bar ; and the accumulation is still going on. Future pirates, therefore, could no longer avail themselves of the port. Sallee is in latitude $34^{\circ} 3' N.$, longitude $6^{\circ} 40' W.$

On the southern side of the river, opposite to Sallee, is the town of Rabat, often called New Sallee, and which may be considered as another quarter of the same town. Its walls enclose a large space of ground, and it is defended, on the sea-side, by three forts, erected, some years ago, by an English renegade, and furnished with ordnance from Gibraltar. The houses in general are good, and many of the inhabitants are wealthy. The Jews, who are very numerous at this place, are generally in better circumstances than those of either Larache or Tangier ; and their women are remarkably beautiful.* The castle, which is very extensive, contains a strong building formerly used by Sidi Mahomed as his principal treasury ; and there is a noble terrace commanding an extensive view of Sallee, the ocean, and the neighbouring country. There are also ruins of another castle, said to have been erected by the celebrated Sultan Almanzor, of which little remains except the walls ; but within them are some strong magazines for powder and naval stores. Colonel Keatinge mentions an elegant villa then building for the reigning Sultan (in 1785) by a Spanish renegade, " in the new style of architecture," light, tasteful, and suited to the

* " The young and handsome Jewesses," says Col. Keatinge, " frequently have as florid complexions as the beauties of the British Isles ; but even that cannot prevent them from the use of their detestable and deleterious cosmetics."

climate : the main aqueduct of the place was the work of an English renegade.

“Rabat and Sallee,” says Colonel Keatinge, “seem to frown at each other across this fine river, which is about as broad as the Thames below the bridges, being fortified with curtains thickly studded with towers, the curtains in tiers one above another. The walls are, as usual, flimsy ; and here are no modern defences. The main battery of Rabat is *à la Moresque*, circular and unflanked, incapable of making any impression on an object by a condensed fire. The blendings and contrasts of towers, trees, old walls, and mosques over a noble river (when the tide is in), form features truly picturesque. But, in a considerable degree to countervail this impression, with these pleasing objects are mingled the flat roofs and unbroken fronts of the Moorish dwelling-houses, each presenting the outline of a tomb magnified.....The Sultan’s dockyard is on this river. As soon as the hulls are so far finished that they can be floated, the ships are sent round to Larache.”* Ali Bey states, that Rabat was intended by Sultan Almanzor to become his capital, on which account it was surrounded with so extensive a circuit of walls flanked with towers : the area is now partly occupied by well-furnished kitchen gardens. Here, in a small chapel, are deposited the remains of Sultan Sidi Mahomed. The sepulchre of the famous Almanzor himself † is

* Keatinge, pp. 32—34.

† Jacob Ben Joseph (or, as the name is more correctly written, Yacoub Ben Youssef,) surnamed *El Mansur*, the victorious, (corrupted into Almanzor,) was of the Mohadi dynasty. He expelled the Moravedi from Spain, as they had done the Omniades. He is the great hero of Moorish Africa, their “King Arthur.” It is said, that he went in disguise on a pilgrimage to Mecca, and never returned.—Keatinge, vol. ii. pp. 199, 270.

it was constructed not many years ago, by the Moors; but, from its style and the striking marks of antiquity, he supposed it to be Roman. It may have been repaired in modern times. There can be no doubt that Sala was a place of note anciently, as well as at present. According to D'Anville, it was the furthest Roman city on this coast, and a Roman way led from Tingis to this place, which is the *Salaconia* of the Itinerary.* Here, then, we have arrived at the frontier of the ancient Mauritania,† and take a final leave of Roman Africa. In the inland country, there are a few obscure stations, the ancient names of which are all that have been preserved; and under the reign of Claudius, the Roman arms penetrated, by a pass over Mount Atlas, as far as a river named *Ger*.‡ But, with the exception of some maritime positions, which it is difficult to identify, and the illusive name of the mysterious Niger, the lights of ancient geography now fail us entirely. All the civilization which has extended itself beyond this point, is either Moorish, or derived from European colonists.§

* Sala and Shella may possibly enough be the same name, according to Roman and Carthaginian pronunciation. Leo calls this town *Sallæ*, and Marmol, *Mansalla*. Ali Bey, however, remarks, that all the Moorish cities contain, towards the south-eastern part, a place called *El Emsalla*, which is made use of at the Paschal prayers; and the suburb of Shella may take its name from this circumstance. Pliny states, that elephants were very troublesome at the river *Sala*. (Lib. v. c. 1.) Rennell, p. 415.

† “An ulterior position, under the name of *Exploratio ad Mercurium*, explicitly denotes an advanced post to guard the frontier, and consecrated to the divinity presiding over highways and passes.”—D'Anville, vol. ii. p. 218. ‡ Ib. 219.

§ The kingdom of Fez extends southward to the Morbeya, comprehending the maritime provinces of Tamsena and Shawiya. South of the province of Beni Hassan, however, the character of the country is materially different, so that the ancient geographical

At the time of the division of the Roman empire, *Tingitana* was arranged among the provinces of Spain under the designation of *Hispania Transfretana*, Spain beyond the Straits.* The expulsion of the Vandals from Spain, put the Goths in possession of this province also; the governor of which, under the last king of the Visigoths, about the beginning of the eighth century, was the Count Julian who, as the story is told, from motives of personal revenge, rashly invited the Moors and Arabs to support his quarrel, which produced the calamities of eight hundred years. Spain, it has been remarked, deserves to be reckoned a part of Africa, rather than of Europe. Its climate and productions, the complexion of the Andalusians, and the low degree of civilization, are all African; that is, if we reckon Mauritania a part of Africa. But the two *Algarves*† might seem to belong almost equally to Europe. The Mediterranean is not the natural boundary of Christendom. But which opposed

division would seem to correspond to a natural line of demarcation. Colonel Keatinge states, that the wild olive ceases to grow at the Salée river, there being none found on its northern side. He tells us, too, on the alleged authority of persons "well qualified to know the fact," that there are no hares on the northern side, and no rabbits on the southern. A more decided mark of a difference of climate is afforded by the forests of evergreen oaks, which extend for many miles between the Seboo and the Buregreb. The difference appears to arise from the greater degree of humidity which characterizes the plains of El Gharb and Beni Hassan, owing to the number and less rapid descent of the rivers, and the lakes formed by the streams which do not reach the sea.— See Keatinge, vol. ii. p. 39.

* D'Anville, vol. i. p. 215.

† *El Gharb*, the name of the north-western province of Morocco, is the same word as Algarve (*Al Garbe*), the opposite kingdom, which is still distinguished from Portugal, though politically united under one monarchy.

a limit to the Roman power, and which has hitherto been the frontier of civilization, is formed by the still unexplored mountain range of Atlas, and the yet more formidable barrier of the Desert,—a rampart of fire.

END OF VOL. I.

BOUND BY BOSE & CO.

88, Ganga Mahal Road,

BHOWAL

8.7.66